

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**AMENDMENT NO. 1  
TO  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
*Under  
The Securities Act of 1933*

**BlackLine, Inc.**  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**7372**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**46-3354276**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
(818) 223-9008**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

**Therese Tucker, Chief Executive Officer  
Mark Partin, Chief Financial Officer  
BlackLine, Inc.**

**21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
(818) 223-9008**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

**Karole Morgan-Prager, Esq.  
Chief Legal and Administrative Officer  
BlackLine, Inc.  
21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
(818) 223-9008**

**Steven B. Stokdyk, Esq.  
Latham & Watkins LLP  
355 South Grand Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90071  
(213) 485-1234**

**Jeffrey D. Saper, Esq.  
Katharine A. Martin, Esq.  
Allison B. Spinner, Esq.  
Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, CA 94304  
(650) 493-9300**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer

Accelerated Filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Shares to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	9,890,000	\$15.00	\$148,350,000	\$17,194

(1) Includes an additional 1,290,000 shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act, as amended.

(3) The Registrant previously paid \$10,070 of this amount in connection with a prior filing of this Registration Statement.

**The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion. Dated October 17, 2016.

8,600,000 Shares



**BlackLine, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of BlackLine, Inc.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price per share will be between \$13.00 and \$15.00. We have applied to list the common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "BL".

Following this offering, our Principal Stockholders (as defined herein) will control more than a majority of the voting power of our common stock and we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. We have elected not to take advantage of the "controlled company" exemption.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements in future reports after the completion of this offering.

See "[Risk Factors](#)" on page 21 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of the common stock.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to BlackLine, Inc.	\$	\$

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 8,600,000 shares of common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 1,290,000 shares from BlackLine, Inc. at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. The underwriters will receive the same discount from any shares sold to such affiliates as they will from any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on \_\_\_\_\_, 2016.

**Goldman, Sachs & Co.**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Pacific Crest Securities**  
a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets

**Raymond James**

**William Blair**

**Baird**

Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2016



# MODERNIZING THE WAY ACCOUNTING & FINANCE WORK

TRUST IS IN THE BALANCE™

We attribute our success to  
the close relationships we've  
built with our customers

147,000<sup>+</sup>

FINANCE  
END-USERS

1,500<sup>+</sup>

GLOBAL  
CUSTOMERS

120<sup>+</sup>

COUNTRIES  
REACHED

TRUST IS IN THE BALANCE™

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Summary Consolidated Financial Data</a>	13
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	21
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	52
<a href="#">Industry and Market Data</a>	53
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	54
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	55
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	56
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	58
<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>	61
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	68
<a href="#">Business</a>	101
<a href="#">Management</a>	116
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	128
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</a>	141
<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	146
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	148
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	155
<a href="#">Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders of our Common Stock</a>	157
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	161
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	166
<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	166
<a href="#">Experts</a>	166
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	167
<a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit our initial public offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following summary together with the more detailed information appearing in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes, and the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “BlackLine, Inc.,” “the company,” “we,” “us” and “our” in this prospectus refer to the consolidated operations of BlackLine, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries as a whole, references to “Silver Lake Sumeru” refers to either or both of Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P. and Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru, L.P., and references to “Iconiq” refer to any or all of Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P., ICONIQ Strategic Partners-B, L.P. and Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL Series.*

### BlackLine, Inc.

#### Overview

We have created a comprehensive cloud-based software platform designed to transform and modernize accounting and finance operations for organizations of all types and sizes. Our secure, scalable platform supports critical accounting processes such as the financial close, account reconciliation, intercompany accounting and controls assurance. By introducing software to automate these processes and to enable them to function continuously, we empower our customers to improve the integrity of their financial reporting, achieve efficiencies and enhance real-time visibility into their operations.

Critical accounting and finance processes underlie the integrity of an organization’s financial reports. The lack of effective accounting and finance tools can result in inefficient and cumbersome processes and, in some cases, accounting errors, restatements and write-offs, as well as material weaknesses and significant deficiencies. Traditional enterprise resource planning, or ERP, systems do not generally provide effective solutions for processes handled outside of an organization’s general ledger, such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the broader financial close process. Many organizations also use multiple ERPs and other financial systems without a platform to efficiently integrate them. As a result, to manage these tasks organizations rely on spreadsheets and other labor-intensive processes that are unsuited for the increasing regulatory complexity and transaction volumes encountered by many modern businesses. We believe that we are creating a new category of powerful software that is capable of replacing this outdated approach through cloud-based automation and streamlining of accounting and finance operations, in a manner that complements and supports traditional ERP systems. We believe our customers benefit from cost savings through improvements in process management and staff productivity, in addition to a faster financial close.

Our mission is to transform how corporate accounting and finance departments operate. Our approach modernizes what historically has been done through batch processing and manual controls typically applied only during the month, quarter or year-end financial close, and delivers dynamic workflows embedded within a real-time, highly automated framework, a process we refer to as “continuous accounting.” It also enables up-to-date analytics, provides industry-benchmarked metrics and is designed to help customers run more leanly while achieving greater accuracy, control and transparency. We believe the need for our software has been driven by growing business and information technology complexities, transaction volumes and expanding regulatory requirements. Our

software integrates with and obtains data from more than 30 different ERP systems, including NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday, as well as many other financial systems and applications such as bank accounts, sub-ledgers and in-house databases.

We believe that we have a leading position in the enhanced financial controls and automation market because we were one of the first companies to bring software with this functionality to market and we have a limited number of competitors. The 2016 Gartner Report\* identified us as a Leader in the newly created Magic Quadrant for Financial Corporate Performance Management Solutions for our completeness of vision and ability to execute. According to a study we commissioned with Frost & Sullivan, in 2015 there were more than 46,000 corporate organizations in North America and more than 165,000 worldwide that are in our addressable market with revenues greater than \$50 million. According to Frost & Sullivan, these companies employ over 13 million accounting and finance personnel, with over 5.5 million in North America alone, all of whom could be potential users of our software platform. Based on its assessment of the number of corporate organizations, accounting and finance personnel globally and certain assumptions regarding pricing of our products, Frost & Sullivan estimates that our total addressable market in 2015 was \$7.2 billion in North America and \$9.4 billion in Europe, Asia Pacific and Latin America, and is expected to grow to a global total addressable market of \$19.7 billion by 2018.

We sell our software solutions primarily through our direct sales force, which leverages our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms and business process outsourcers, to expand our sales process and market reach. Our distribution strategy is based on a land-and-expand model and is designed to capitalize on the ease of use and ease of implementation. Our customers include large public and private organizations and small and medium-size businesses across a variety of industries, including healthcare, technology, telecom, financial services, consumer retail and industrial equipment and services. As of June 30, 2016, we had over 147,000 individual users in approximately 120 countries across more than 1,500 customers.

We have experienced significant revenue growth and adoption of our platform in recent periods. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, we had revenues of \$51.7 million and \$83.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$16.8 million and \$24.7 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, we had revenues of \$37.5 million and \$55.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$10.8 million and \$16.9 million, respectively. See "Summary Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of our financial performance.

### ***Industry Background***

#### ***Accounting is a Universal and Mission-Critical Function***

Organizations need reliable financial information to plan and execute business initiatives, measure operational progress and satisfy regulatory and financial obligations. For each period-end, enterprise accounting functions typically record, process, reconcile, consolidate and report financial transactions that are consolidated into useable financial information. Traditionally, many accounting processes, such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the broader financial close calendar, have been managed and tracked with spreadsheets that were manually reconciled on a periodic basis, which can often be labor-intensive, inefficient and subject to error.

\* See "Industry and Market Data."

***Modern Business is Increasingly Complex***

Organizations of all sizes are operating in an increasingly fast-moving global business environment. Accountants must process and verify transactions that occur both within and across international borders, involve multiple currencies and require compliance with varying legal, regulatory and tax frameworks. It is common for enterprises to have thousands of different accounts—potentially comprising billions of records—and to use numerous different financial and operational systems to store data.

***The Risk of Regulatory Non-Compliance is Significant***

Public accounting follows a variety of rules and rigorous standards that are highly specific, apply differently across industries and geographies and, in some cases, provide conflicting guidance. The resulting tangle of stringent and changing regulations typically requires that organizations maintain more than one set of records, invest heavily in implementing and monitoring internal controls and undergo expensive and time-consuming audits. Incorrect financial information can have severe repercussions, ranging from damage to an enterprise's reputation to expensive remediation and investor lawsuits.

***Companies Lack Real-Time, Actionable Data from Their Accounting Departments***

As complexity, transaction volume and regulatory scrutiny increase, management teams often find themselves without clear and immediate insight into their accounting and finance processes and results. By the time data is manually compiled, it is often days or weeks out-of-date, limiting the ability to effectively track and analyze fluctuations and trends, detailed metrics on individual and team performance and transaction risk profiles. Such lack of visibility limits the ability of accounting managers to influence ongoing accounting operations, which can lead to costly errors such as unreconciled balances or unapproved fund transfers.

***Accounting Professionals Face Compressed Deadlines and a Heightened Expectation of Accuracy***

Many organizations, and public companies in particular, have adopted a practice of reporting financial information by a fixed date following their quarter close. Given limited resources, an accelerated timetable can put immense pressure on a company's accounting function. Accounting professionals are expected not only to address business and regulatory challenges but also to achieve completeness and accuracy of operating results to ensure financial integrity.

***Traditional Accounting Processes and Tools are Inefficient***

The processes and software solutions traditionally employed by accountants, such as general ledgers and ERP systems, do not provide effective solutions for critical, non-general ledger accounting and finance processes such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the overall management of the financial close process. Most core accounting and financing systems are designed as batch transaction repositories without the ability to consume and process continuous streams of data. In addition, most organizations use multiple ERPs and many other financial systems across their information technology environments. Traditionally available accounting tools are inflexible, expensive to configure and maintain and do not scale easily. As a result, we are addressing a clear need for new, scalable accounting and finance tools that can consume and process continuous streams of data, store this data and allow accountants to have a more streamlined, continuous approach to accounting.



## **Our Solution**

We provide a powerful, cloud-based software platform that is designed to automate and streamline accounting and finance operations. Key elements of our solution include:

**Comprehensive Platform.** We offer an integrated suite of applications that deliver a broad range of capabilities that would otherwise require the purchase and use of multiple products to support critical accounting processes such as the financial close, account reconciliations, intercompany accounting and controls assurance. Our platform consists of seven core cloud-based products, including Account Reconciliation, Task Management, Transaction Matching, Journal Entry, Variance Analysis, Consolidation Integrity Manager and Daily Reconciliation. Customers typically purchase these products in packages that we refer to as solutions, but they have the option to purchase these products individually. Current solutions include our Reconciliation Management and Financial Close Management, Intercompany Hub and Insights.

**Enterprise Integration.** Our platform integrates with a wide variety of general ledger systems, financial systems and in-house databases, customer applications and data, and over 30 ERP systems including NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday. In addition, for companies with multiple systems and complex needs, we can connect with any number of general ledger systems simultaneously, resolving many of the issues associated with consolidating data across systems.

**Independence.** Our platform is not dependent on any single operating system and works with most major ERP systems our customers may use. Our cross-system functionality allows us to reach a broader group of customers.

**Ease of Use.** Our platform is designed by accountants for accountants to be intuitive and easy to use. Our user-friendly interface provides clear visualization of accounting and finance data, enables user collaboration and streamlines business processes.

**Innovation.** Our ability to develop innovative products has been a key driver of our success and organic growth. Through a history and culture of thought leadership, we have created a new category of powerful software that automates and streamlines antiquated, manual accounting processes to better meet our clients' diverse and rapidly changing needs, and we continue to focus on providing advanced solutions to time and labor intensive accounting practices. Examples of recent innovations include the launches of our Intercompany Hub and Insights solutions.

**Security.** We have embedded robust security features in our platform designed to meet or exceed both industry standards and the stringent security requirements of our customers.

## **Key Benefits to our Customers**

Our platform provides the following benefits to our customers:

**Flexibility and Scalability.** Our unified cloud platform is designed for modern business environments and has broad applicability across large and small organizations in any industry. The platform supports complex corporate structures, provides integration across all core financial systems, manages multiple currencies and languages and scales to support high transaction volumes.

**Embedded Controls and Workflow.** Our platform embeds key controls within standardized, repeatable and well-documented workflows to help ensure compliance with complex regulatory environments and to increase confidence in financial reports.

**Real-time Visibility.** With configurable dashboards, user-defined reporting and the ability to locate individual reconciliations, journals and tasks, we provide users with real-time visibility into the status, progress and quality of accounting processes.

**Automation and Efficiency.** Our platform can ingest data from a variety of sources and apply powerful, rules-driven automation to reconciliations, journals and transactions. This streamlines accounting processes, minimizes manual data entry and improves individual productivity to help ensure that accounting processes are completed on time. As a result, this automation allows users to focus on value-added activities instead of process management.

**Continuous Processing.** Our platform helps organizations embed quality control, compliance and financial integrity into their day-to-day accounting processes. Activities such as account reconciliation and variance analysis can be performed in real-time, thus reducing the risk of error and creating a more agile accounting environment.

### **Growth Strategy**

Our principal growth strategies include the following:

**Continue to Innovate and Expand our Platform.** Our ability to develop new, market-leading applications and functionalities is integral to our success, and we intend to continue extending the functionality and range of our applications to bring new solutions to accounting and finance.

**Enhance Our Leadership Position in the Enterprise Market and Mid-Market Customer Base.** We believe we have a leading position in the enhanced financial controls and automation market with both enterprise market and mid-market customers, and we were recognized as a Leader by the Gartner Report<sup>\*</sup> in the newly created Magic Quadrant for Financial Corporate Performance Management Solutions for our completeness of vision and ability to execute. We intend to leverage our brand, history of innovation and customer focus to maintain and grow our leadership position with enterprise market customers, which we define as companies with greater than \$500 million in annual revenue. In addition, we believe that mid-market businesses, which we define as companies with between \$50 and \$500 million in annual revenue, are particularly underserved and that our platform can help these businesses modernize their accounting and finance processes efficiently and effectively. We have made recent investments to grow our mid-market sales team, and we plan to leverage our network of resellers to grow our mid-market business globally.

**Increase Customer Spend through Expanded Usage and Adoption of Additional Products.** We pursue a land-and-expand sales model and believe there is significant opportunity to increase sales of our solutions within our existing customer base. Our pricing model is designed to allow us to capture additional revenue as our customers' usage of our platform grows, providing us with an opportunity to increase the lifetime value of our customer relationships.

**Expand Our International Operations and Customer Footprint.** We believe that we have a significant opportunity to expand the use of our cloud-based products outside the United States. We have an established presence in Australia, Canada, England, France, Germany, the Netherlands and Singapore and we intend to invest in further expanding our footprint in these and other regions.

**Extend Our Relationships and Distribution Channels.** We have established strong relationships with technology vendors such as SAP and NetSuite, professional services firms such as Deloitte & Touche and KPMG, and business process outsourcers such as Cognizant, Genpact and

<sup>\*</sup> See "Industry and Market Data."

IBM. In particular, we offer our customers an integrated SAP-endorsed business solution through our relationship with SAP. We intend to continue to strengthen and expand our existing relationships, seek new relationships and further expand our distribution channels to help us expand into new markets and increase our presence in existing markets.

#### **Recent Developments**

On August 31, 2016, we completed our acquisition of Runbook Company B.V., a Netherlands-based provider of financial close automation software and integration solutions for SAP customers. We acquired Runbook to enhance the connectivity and integration of our platform to SAP and other systems. We believe this acquisition enhances our position as a leading provider of software solutions to automate the financial close process for SAP customers and supports our European expansion strategy.

The aggregate purchase consideration of \$34 million for the Runbook acquisition, which is subject to final working capital adjustments, was paid in cash on the acquisition date. The estimated purchased working capital includes approximately \$3 million in cash. We amended our credit facility to add an additional term loan pursuant to which we borrowed \$30 million and used the proceeds and cash on hand to fund the acquisition. The financial information in this prospectus does not give pro forma effect to the acquisition of Runbook. The acquisition did not meet the significance thresholds under the applicable SEC rules and regulations requiring pro forma financial information for the acquisition or separate financial statements of Runbook.

#### **Recent Operating Results (Preliminary and Unaudited)**

Set forth below are selected preliminary unaudited financial results for the three months ended September 30, 2016. Our condensed consolidated financial statements for the three months ended September 30, 2016 are not yet available. The following information reflects our preliminary estimates with respect to such results based on currently available information. We have provided ranges, rather than specific amounts, for the preliminary results described below primarily because our financial closing procedures for the three months ended September 30, 2016 are not yet complete and, as a result, our final results upon completion of our closing procedures may vary from the preliminary estimates.

The preliminary recent operating results included in this prospectus have been prepared by, and is the responsibility of, management. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to the accompanying preliminary information. Accordingly, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

- For the three months ended September 30, 2016, we expect total revenues to be between \$31.9 million and \$32.4 million, representing an estimated increase of approximately 47% to 49% as compared to total revenues of \$21.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015.
- For the three months ended September 30, 2016, we expect non-GAAP revenues to be between \$32.1 million and \$32.5 million, representing an estimated increase of approximately 48% to 50% as compared to total non-GAAP revenues of \$21.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015.
- The year-over-year increase in total revenues is primarily due to an estimated 33% increase in the number of BlackLine customers, an estimated 31% increase in the number of users added

and an increase in the number of products purchased by existing BlackLine customers.

- For the three months ended September 30, 2016, we expect net loss to be between \$6.9 million and \$6.5 million, as compared to net loss of \$6.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015.
- For the three months ended September 30, 2016, we expect non-GAAP net loss to be between \$2.5 million and \$2.1 million, as compared to non-GAAP net loss of \$5.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015.

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2016	
	Low	High
(in thousands)		
<b>Financial Information</b>		
Total Revenues	\$31,900	\$32,400
Net Loss	(6,900)	(6,500)

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, set forth below are selected preliminary non-GAAP measures for the three months ended September 30, 2016. We believe these non-GAAP measures below are useful to us and our investors in evaluating our business. For more information on these non-GAAP measures see “Summary Consolidated Financial Data”.

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2016	
	Low	High
	(in thousands)	
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures</b>		
Non-GAAP Revenues	\$32,100	\$32,500
Non-GAAP Net Loss	(2,500)	(2,100)
<b>Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures</b>		
Non-GAAP Revenues:		
Revenues	\$31,900	\$32,400
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue pertaining to our acquisition of Runbook	200	100
<b>Total Non-GAAP Revenues</b>	<b>\$32,100</b>	<b>\$32,500</b>
Non-GAAP Net Loss:		
Net Loss	\$ (6,900)	\$ (6,500)
Benefit from income taxes	(2,074)	(1,751)
Stock-based compensation expense	1,360	1,360
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	3,176	3,110
Accretion of debt discount	96	96
Accretion of warrant discount	69	69
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue pertaining to our acquisition of Runbook	200	100
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	135	135
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	—	—
Acquisition-related costs	1,438	1,281
<b>Total Non-GAAP Net Loss</b>	<b>\$ (2,500)</b>	<b>\$ (2,100)</b>

The information above is based on preliminary unaudited information and management estimates for the three months ended September 30, 2016, is not a comprehensive statement of our financial results, and is subject to completion of our financial closing procedures. This information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” for prior periods included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our actual results for the three months ended September 30, 2016 will not be available until after this offering is completed and may differ materially from our preliminary estimates and are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the remainder of 2016 or any future period. Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance upon these preliminary estimates. See “Risk Factors” and “Forward-Looking Statements.”

### **Recent Key Metric Results**

Set forth below are the preliminary estimates of the key metrics used to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions. The following information reflects our preliminary estimates with respect to such results based on current available information. Our financial closing procedures for the three

## [Table of Contents](#)

months ended September 30, 2016 are not yet complete and, as a result, our key metrics upon completion of our closing procedures may vary from the preliminary estimates. For more information on the key metrics see “Summary Consolidated Financial Data”.

	<u>As of September 30, 2016</u>
<b>Key Metrics(1)</b>	
Dollar-based net revenue retention rate	118%
Number of customers (as of end of period)	1,625
Number of users (as of end of period)	156,774

- (1) Excludes the impact of Runbook licensed customers and users as these customers did not have an active subscription agreement with us as of September 30, 2016.

### ***Risks Affecting Us***

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- if we are unable to attract new customers and expand sales to existing customers our business growth could be slower than we expect and our business may be harmed;
- our business and growth depend substantially on customers renewing their subscription agreements with us and any decline in our customer renewals could adversely affect our future operating results;
- we have a history of losses in recent periods and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve or sustain profitability;
- we have experienced rapid growth and organizational change in recent periods and if we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan;
- if we are not able to provide successful enhancements, new features and modifications to our software solutions, our business could be adversely affected;
- we derive substantially all of our revenues from a limited number of software solutions, and our future growth is dependent on their success;
- if our relationships with technology vendors and business process outsourcers is not successful, our business and growth will be harmed;
- if our security controls are breached or unauthorized or inadvertent access to customer data is otherwise obtained, our software solutions may be perceived as insecure, we may lose existing customers or fail to attract new customers, and we may incur significant liabilities;
- interruptions or performance problems associated with our software solutions, platform and technology may adversely affect our business and operating results; and
- if our software contains serious errors or defects, we may lose revenue and market acceptance and may incur costs to defend or settle product liability claims.

### ***Investment by Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq***

We operated as BlackLine Systems, Inc., which we refer to as the “Predecessor,” from 2001 until September 2013. On September 3, 2013, BlackLine, Inc., which we refer to as the “Successor,” acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. in connection with an investment by Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq, which we refer to as the “Acquisition.” The Successor was created for the sole purpose of acquiring the Predecessor and had no prior operations. We refer to Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq collectively as our “Investors” and, in connection with the Acquisition, our Investors obtained a controlling interest in us.

After giving effect to this offering, our Investors will beneficially own approximately 58.0% of our issued and outstanding common stock or 56.5% of our issued and outstanding common stock (assuming full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares). Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. If these affiliates purchase all of these shares, following this offering our Investors will beneficially own approximately 59.7% of our issued and outstanding common stock or 58.2% of our issued and outstanding common stock (assuming full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares). The majority of the remaining issued and outstanding common stock, after giving effect to this offering, will be beneficially owned by Therese Tucker, our Chief Executive Officer, and Mario Spanicciati, our Chief Marketing Officer. Therese Tucker and Mario Spanicciati will beneficially own approximately 12.9% and 9.0% of our issued and outstanding common stock, respectively, or 12.6% and 8.7% of our issued and outstanding common stock (assuming full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares), respectively. We refer to our Investors, Therese Tucker and Mario Spanicciati collectively as our “Principal Stockholders.”

### ***Presentation of Our Financial Statements***

The Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination under GAAP, which resulted in a change in accounting basis as of the date of the Acquisition. As a result, our consolidated financial statements for periods after September 3, 2013 are presented on a different basis than that for the periods before September 3, 2013, due to the application of purchase accounting as of September 3, 2013, and therefore are not comparable. We refer to the period from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 as the 2013 Predecessor Period and the period from September 3, 2013 to December 31, 2013 as the 2013 Successor Period. Please refer to “Summary Consolidated Financial Data” on page 13 of this prospectus for further information.

### ***Corporate Information***

Our principal executive offices are located at 21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor, Woodland Hills, CA 91367. The phone number of our principal executive offices is (818) 223-9008, and our main corporate website is [www.blackline.com](http://www.blackline.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and is not incorporated by reference herein. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely for informational purposes and you should not consider any information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock.

The names “BlackLine,” “BlackLine Systems,” “Intercompany Hub,” and our logo are our trademarks. This prospectus also contains trademarks and trade names of other businesses that are the property of their respective holders. We have omitted the ® and ™ designations, as applicable, for the trademarks we name in this prospectus.

**THE OFFERING**

Common stock offered by us	8,600,000 Shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	49,331,079 Shares
Option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us	1,290,000 Shares

Use of proceeds	<p>The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital and increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our stock and increase our visibility in the marketplace. We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility and for general corporate purposes, including working capital, research and development activities, sales and marketing activities, general and administrative matters and capital expenditures and to fund our growth plans. As of June 30, 2016, the outstanding principal balance under our credit facility was approximately \$35.7 million. On August 30, 2016, we amended our credit facility to add an additional term loan pursuant to which we borrowed \$30 million and used the proceeds and cash on hand to acquire Runbook. We may also, in our discretion, use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, businesses, products, services or technologies that complement our business, although we have no current commitments or agreements to enter into any acquisitions or investments. See "Use of Proceeds."</p>
Risk factors	<p>See "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.</p>
Controlled company	<p>Following this offering, our Principal Stockholders will control approximately 79.9% of the combined voting power of our common stock. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. We have elected not to take advantage of the "controlled company" exemption.</p>
Proposed symbol	"BL"

Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. The underwriters will receive the same discount from any shares sold to such affiliates as they will from any other shares sold to the public in this offering. Any shares purchased by such affiliates in this offering will be subject to lock-up restrictions described in the section entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."



The number of shares of our common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 40,731,079 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, and excludes:

- 5,914,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.87 per share;
- 499,999 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share;
- 7,340,825 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (i) 1,144,825 shares of common stock reserved for future awards under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2014 Plan, as of June 30, 2016 (which will terminate as of immediately prior to the effectiveness of our 2016 Plan (as described below) and no awards will be granted under our 2014 Plan thereafter) and (ii) 6,196,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2016 Plan, which will become effective one business day prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Stock options to purchase an aggregate of 1,489,395 shares of our common stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$14.13 per share were granted after June 30, 2016 under our 2014 Plan. Any shares covering awards granted under our 2014 Plan that, on or after the termination of our 2014 Plan, expire or terminate without having been exercised in full or are forfeited to us, tendered to or withheld by us for the payment of an exercise price or for tax withholding, or repurchased by us due to failure to vest, will become available for issuance under our 2016 Plan, with the maximum number of shares to be added to our 2016 Plan from our 2014 Plan equal to 6,780,000 shares. Our 2016 Plan also provides for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under our 2016 Plan, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans;” and
- 192,187 shares of our common stock sold to Runbook employees for \$3.1 million in the aggregate in September 2016.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- a one-for-five reverse split, which became effective on October 12, 2016;
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws, each of which will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding options or warrants subsequent to June 30, 2016; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional 1,290,000 shares of our common stock from us.

### **SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data. You should read this summary consolidated financial data together with our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

On September 3, 2013, we acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc., which we refer to as the Acquisition. Prior to the Acquisition, we had no significant operations. As a result, the consolidated financial statements for the periods from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 are presented as BlackLine Systems, Inc., which we refer to as the Predecessor, and all subsequent periods are presented as BlackLine, Inc., which we refer to as the Successor. The Successor financial statements reflect a new basis of accounting as a result of the Acquisition and therefore are not comparable to the Predecessor financial statements. We refer to the period from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 as the 2013 Predecessor Period and the period from September 3, 2013 to December 31, 2013 as the 2013 Successor Period.

The consolidated statements of operations data for the 2013 Predecessor Period is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Predecessor not included in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the 2013 Successor Period and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013 are derived from the consolidated financial statements of the Successor not included in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2016 are derived from the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of those unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

**Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:**

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
(In thousands, except share and per share data)						
Revenues						
Subscription and support	\$ 21,977	\$ 7,723	\$ 49,029	\$ 80,080	\$ 35,880	\$ 52,977
Professional services	1,407	860	2,648	3,527	1,592	2,610
Total revenues	<u>23,384</u>	<u>8,583</u>	<u>51,677</u>	<u>83,607</u>	<u>37,472</u>	<u>55,587</u>
Cost of revenues						
Subscription and support	4,442	4,346	14,380	19,773	9,101	12,075
Professional services	1,145	499	2,218	2,956	1,338	1,928
Total cost of revenues(1)(2)	<u>5,587</u>	<u>4,845</u>	<u>16,598</u>	<u>22,729</u>	<u>10,439</u>	<u>14,003</u>
Gross profit	<u>17,797</u>	<u>3,738</u>	<u>35,079</u>	<u>60,878</u>	<u>27,033</u>	<u>41,584</u>
Operating expenses						
Sales and marketing(1)(2)	10,453	6,895	31,837	56,546	24,954	37,242
Research and development(1)	4,738	2,225	9,705	18,216	8,034	10,465
General and administrative(1)(2)(3)	6,978	2,827	11,716	20,928	9,052	11,935
Acquisition-related costs	5,586	1,634	—	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	<u>27,755</u>	<u>13,581</u>	<u>53,258</u>	<u>95,690</u>	<u>42,040</u>	<u>59,642</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(9,958)</u>	<u>(9,843)</u>	<u>(18,179)</u>	<u>(34,812)</u>	<u>(15,007)</u>	<u>(18,058)</u>
Other expense						
Interest expense, net	(22)	(781)	(3,047)	(3,215)	(1,644)	(1,840)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	—	—	(3,700)	(420)	(250)	300
Other expense, net	(22)	(781)	(6,747)	(3,635)	(1,894)	(1,540)
Loss before income taxes	<u>(9,980)</u>	<u>(10,624)</u>	<u>(24,926)</u>	<u>(38,447)</u>	<u>(16,901)</u>	<u>(19,598)</u>
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	21	(3,954)	(8,174)	(13,713)	(6,109)	(2,722)
Net loss	<u>\$ (10,001)</u>	<u>\$ (6,670)</u>	<u>\$ (16,752)</u>	<u>\$ (24,734)</u>	<u>\$ (10,792)</u>	<u>\$ (16,876)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.12)</u>	<u>\$ (0.17)</u>	<u>\$ (0.42)</u>	<u>\$ (0.61)</u>	<u>\$ (0.27)</u>	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>82,250,000</u>	<u>40,018,824</u>	<u>40,089,082</u>	<u>40,579,057</u>	<u>40,497,372</u>	<u>40,707,137</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(4)				<u>\$ (0.53)</u>		<u>\$ (0.35)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares, basic and diluted (unaudited)				<u>42,877,234</u>		<u>43,357,308</u>

(1) The following table presents the stock-based compensation expense included in each respective expense category:

	2013	2013	Year Ended		Six Months	
	Predecessor Period	Successor Period	December 31,		Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands)					
Cost of revenues	\$ 86	\$ —	\$ 249	\$ 466	\$ 225	\$ 275
Sales and marketing	124	—	1,059	2,418	1,145	1,333
Research and development	330	—	229	588	260	334
General and administrative	360	—	480	2,025	680	1,232
	<u>\$ 900</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$2,017</u>	<u>\$5,497</u>	<u>\$2,310</u>	<u>\$3,174</u>

(2) The following table presents the amortization of intangible assets included in each respective expense category:

	2013	2013	Year Ended		Six Months	
	Predecessor Period	Successor Period	December 31,		Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands)					
Cost of revenues	\$ —	\$ 2,048	\$ 6,139	\$ 6,139	\$ 3,069	\$ 3,069
Sales and marketing	—	1,162	3,487	3,487	1,744	1,744
General and administrative	—	821	2,466	2,466	1,233	1,233
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4,031</u>	<u>\$12,092</u>	<u>\$12,092</u>	<u>\$ 6,046</u>	<u>\$ 6,046</u>

(3) General and administrative expenses include a decrease in fair value of contingent consideration of \$781,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014, and increases in fair value of contingent consideration of \$41,000, \$26,000, and \$143,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

(4) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 has been computed to give effect to the issuance of 2.3 million and 2.7 million shares of common stock, respectively, that would have been required to be issued to repay the then outstanding credit facility balance, including the prepayment premium, assuming the issuance of such shares at the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Also, the numerator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation for the year ended December 31, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 have been adjusted to reverse the interest expense on our credit facility, net of tax, of \$2.1 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. The pro forma net loss per share does not include the proceeds to be received from the assumed initial public offering, or shares expected to be sold in the initial public offering, except for those shares necessary to be issued to repay the credit facility.

**Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:**

	As of December 31,			As of June 30, 2016	
	2013	2014	2015 (in thousands)	Actual	Pro Forma(1)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,855	\$ 25,707	\$ 15,205	\$ 13,647	\$ 85,887
Total assets	275,025	285,550	286,750	282,798	352,326
Deferred revenue	17,328	34,574	52,750	60,501	60,501
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	—	—	558	434	434
Long-term debt(2)	23,132	25,673	28,267	34,399	—
Total stockholders' equity	193,852	183,947	166,168	152,812	258,339

- (1) The pro forma balance sheet gives effect to (i) the issuance of 8,600,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses net of \$1.1 million of offering costs paid as of June 30, 2016, (ii) the reclassification of \$2.7 million of deferred offering costs recorded in other assets as of June 30, 2016 to additional paid-in capital, and (iii) the use of proceeds from the offering to repay amounts outstanding under our credit facility at June 30, 2016, including prepayment premiums, each as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2016.
- (2) Excludes an additional \$30 million term loan we borrowed under our amended credit facility in August 2016. We used the proceeds from the additional term loan and cash on hand to fund the acquisition of Runbook as described in Note 8 of our condensed consolidated interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We currently intend to use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility. See "Use of Proceeds."

**Key Metrics**

We regularly review a number of metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions.

	December 31,			June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Dollar-based net revenue retention rate	120%	118%	120%	120%	119%
Number of customers (as of end of period)	738	987	1,338	1,145	1,523
Number of users (as of end of period)	67,387	93,665	128,726	111,383	147,466

**Dollar-based net revenue retention rate.** We believe that dollar-based net revenue retention rate is an important metric to measure the long-term value of customer agreements and our ability to retain and grow our relationships with existing customers over time. We calculate dollar-based net revenue retention rate as the implied monthly subscription and support revenue at the end of a period for the base set of customers from which we generated subscription revenue in the year prior to the calculation, divided by the implied monthly subscription and support revenue one year prior to the date of calculation for that same customer base. This calculation does not reflect implied monthly subscription and support revenue for new customers added during the one year period but does include the effect of customers who terminated during the period. We define implied monthly subscription and support revenue as the total amount of minimum subscription and support revenue contractually committed to,

under each of our customer agreements over the entire term of the agreement, divided by the number of months in the term of the agreement.

**Number of customers.** We believe that our ability to expand our customer base is an indicator of our market penetration and the growth of our business. We define a customer as an entity with an active subscription agreement as of the measurement date. In situations where an organization has multiple subsidiaries or divisions, each entity that is invoiced as a separate entity is treated as a separate customer. However, where an existing customer requests its invoice be divided for the sole purpose of restructuring its internal billing arrangement without any incremental increase in revenue, such customer continues to be treated as a single customer. For the 2013 Predecessor Period, the 2013 Successor Period, the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of our total revenues.

**Number of users.** Since our customers generally pay fees based on the number of users of our platform within their organization, we believe the total number of users is an indicator of the growth of our business.

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our results determined in accordance with GAAP, we believe the non-GAAP measures below are useful to us and our investors in evaluating our business. These non-GAAP financial measures are useful because they provide consistency and comparability with our past performance, facilitate period-to-period comparisons of operations and facilitate comparisons with other peer companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands, except percentages)				
Non-GAAP Revenues	\$38,012	\$56,629	\$ 83,607	\$37,472	\$ 55,587
Non-GAAP Gross Profit	\$29,714	\$46,419	\$ 67,483	\$30,327	\$ 44,928
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	78.2%	82.0%	80.7%	80.9%	80.8%
Non-GAAP Net Loss	\$ (1,604)	\$ (2,550)	\$ (20,114)	\$ (8,059)	\$ (10,424)

**Non-GAAP Revenues.** We define non-GAAP revenues as our GAAP revenues adjusted for the impact of purchase accounting resulting from the Acquisition. Upon the Acquisition, deferred revenue at the Acquisition date was recorded at fair value, resulting in a reduction from its then carrying value. This reduction resulted in reduced revenue in the 2013 Successor Period and for the year ended December 31, 2014. Our non-GAAP revenues for the year ended December 31, 2013 combines the GAAP revenues for the 2013 Predecessor Period and the 2013 Successor Period adjusted for by the purchase accounting adjustment. We believe that presenting non-GAAP revenues is useful to investors as it more fully reflects our core revenue growth rate during 2013 and 2014 and allows a direct comparison of revenues between periods. The purchase accounting adjustments to revenues related to the Acquisition did not affect our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 and will not affect our revenues for future periods.

**Non-GAAP Gross Profit and Non-GAAP Gross Margin.** We define non-GAAP gross profit as our non-GAAP revenues less our GAAP cost of revenue adjusted for the amortization of acquired developed technology resulting from the Acquisition and stock-based compensation. We define non-

GAAP gross margin as our non-GAAP gross profit divided by our non-GAAP revenues. We believe that presenting non-GAAP gross margin is useful to investors as it eliminates the impact of certain non-cash expenses and allows a direct comparison of gross margin between periods.

**Non-GAAP Net Loss.** We define non-GAAP net loss as our GAAP net loss adjusted for the impact of the benefit from income taxes, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquired intangible assets resulting from the Acquisition, accretion of debt discount pertaining to our term loan we entered into under our credit facility in September 2013, or the 2013 Term Loan, accretion of warrant discount relating to warrants issued in connection with our 2013 Term Loan, the adjustment to revenues for the impact of purchase accounting resulting from the Acquisition, the change in the fair value of contingent consideration, the change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability, Acquisition-related costs and one-time cash payments to stock option holders.

The benefit from income taxes excluded from our GAAP net loss represents domestic state and federal tax benefits that we were able to recognize as a result of the deferred tax liabilities associated with the intangible assets established upon the Acquisition. During 2016, our cumulative deferred tax assets, which comprise primarily of net operating losses, are expected to exceed our deferred tax liabilities, and because of our recent history of operating losses we believe that the realization of the deferred tax assets is not more likely than not. Accordingly, we have established a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. For 2016 we will no longer be able to fully recognize a tax benefit, which will result in a lower effective income tax benefit than for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015. Accordingly, we believe that presenting non-GAAP net loss without this income tax benefit is useful to investors to enhance comparability of our results among periods. We have not excluded income tax expense relating to our international operations as we expect that this will continue to be reflected in our future statements of operations.

We have excluded the effect of stock-based compensation expense in calculating our non-GAAP net loss. Although stock-based compensation is a key incentive offered to our employees, we continue to evaluate our performance excluding stock-based compensation expense. We record stock-based compensation expense related to grants of options and, depending on the size, timing, and the terms of the grants, stock-based compensation expense may vary significantly.

Amortization of intangibles includes the amortization expense associated with the developed technology, trademarks, non-compete agreements, and customer relationships that were capitalized as a result of the Acquisition. These amortization expenses would not have been incurred absent the Acquisition and are excluded from GAAP net loss to enhance comparability to competitors that did not undergo a similar transaction or recognize similar intangible assets.

We incurred additional indebtedness to fund the Acquisition, and this indebtedness gave rise to debt and warrant discounts that we accrete through interest expense. The accretion of debt and warrant discounts were excluded from GAAP net loss as these costs would not have been incurred without the Acquisition. The accretion of debt discounts for financing transactions not used to fund the Acquisition were not included in the reconciliation to non-GAAP net income (loss) as these financings were used to finance general corporate matters.

The purchase accounting adjustment to revenue impacted the 2013 and 2014 periods, and, as a result, these amounts have been excluded from GAAP loss to enhance comparability to other periods presented.

Contingent consideration represents the cash consideration required to be paid to certain equity holders if we realize a tax benefit from the net operating losses generated from stock options exercised

concurrent with the Acquisition. Changes in the fair value of contingent consideration liability primarily reflects changes in the expected timing of our ability to utilize the net operating losses. This liability would not exist had the Acquisition not occurred and thus we exclude changes in the fair value of contingent consideration from our GAAP net loss.

Common stock warrants were issued in conjunction with debt used to fund the Acquisition and the value of these warrants is impacted by a number of factors not directly attributable to our financial performance, including factors affecting our stock price and the volatility of peer companies' stock price. Accordingly, for our internal financial measures we exclude the change in the fair value of common stock warrants from our GAAP net loss.

Both acquisition-related costs as well as compensation costs for payments to stock option holders were a direct result of Acquisition and due to the fact they have not recurred in the subsequent periods presented, we have excluded them from GAAP net loss for the 2013 period to enhance comparability of our results between periods.

We believe that presenting non-GAAP net loss is useful to investors as it eliminates the impact of items that have been impacted by the Acquisition, purchase accounting and other related costs in order to allow a direct comparison of net loss between all periods presented.

Our non-GAAP financial measures have limitations as analytical tools and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results under GAAP. There are a number of limitations related to the use of these non-GAAP financial measures versus their nearest GAAP equivalents. First, non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss are not substitutes for revenue, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, respectively. Second, these non-GAAP financial measures may not provide information directly comparable to measures provided by other companies in our industry, as those other companies may calculate their non-GAAP financial measures differently, particularly related to adjustments for acquisition accounting and non-recurring expenses. Third, these non-GAAP measures exclude certain recurring expenses that have been and will continue to be significant expenses of our business.



**Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

The following table presents a reconciliation of revenues, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, the most comparable GAAP measures, to non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss:

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2013 Combined	2014	2015	2015	2016
(in thousands, except percentages)							
<b>Non-GAAP Revenues:</b>							
Revenues	\$ 23,384	\$ 8,583	\$ 31,967	\$ 51,677	\$ 83,607	\$ 37,472	\$ 55,587
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
<b>Total Non-GAAP Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 23,384</b>	<b>\$ 14,628</b>	<b>\$ 38,012</b>	<b>\$ 56,629</b>	<b>\$ 83,607</b>	<b>\$ 37,472</b>	<b>\$ 55,587</b>
<b>Non-GAAP Gross Profit:</b>							
Gross Profit	\$ 17,797	\$ 3,738	\$ 21,535	\$ 35,079	\$ 60,878	\$ 27,033	\$ 41,584
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
Amortization of developed technology	—	2,048	2,048	6,139	6,139	3,069	3,069
Stock-based compensation expense	86	—	86	249	466	225	275
<b>Total Non-GAAP Gross Profit</b>	<b>\$ 17,883</b>	<b>\$ 11,831</b>	<b>\$ 29,714</b>	<b>\$ 46,419</b>	<b>\$ 67,483</b>	<b>\$ 30,327</b>	<b>\$ 44,928</b>
Gross Margin	76.1%	43.6%	67.4%	67.9%	72.8%	72.1%	74.8%
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	76.5%	80.9%	78.2%	82.0%	80.7%	80.9%	80.8%
<b>Non-GAAP Net Loss:</b>							
Net Loss	\$ (10,001)	\$ (6,670)	\$ (16,671)	\$(16,752)	\$(24,734)	\$(10,792)	\$(16,876)
Benefit from income taxes	—	(3,972)	(3,972)	(8,282)	(13,934)	(6,151)	(2,895)
Stock-based compensation expense	900	—	900	2,017	5,497	2,310	3,174
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	—	4,031	4,031	12,092	12,092	6,046	6,046
Accretion of debt discount	—	57	57	228	228	114	146
Accretion of warrant discount	—	74	74	276	276	138	138
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	—	—	(781)	41	26	143
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	—	—	—	3,700	420	250	(300)
Acquisition-related costs	5,586	1,634	7,220	—	—	—	—
Compensation costs for payments to stock option holders in association with the Acquisition	712	—	712	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Non-GAAP Net Loss</b>	<b>\$ (2,803)</b>	<b>\$ 1,199</b>	<b>\$ (1,604)</b>	<b>\$ (2,550)</b>	<b>\$(20,114)</b>	<b>\$ (8,059)</b>	<b>\$(10,424)</b>

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, before making a decision to invest in our common stock. Any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition and could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline, which would cause you to lose all or part of your investment.*

### Risks Related to Our Business

***If we are unable to attract new customers and expand sales to existing customers, our business growth could be slower than we expect and our business may be harmed.***

Our future growth depends in part upon increasing our customer base. Our ability to achieve significant growth in revenues in the future will depend, in large part, upon the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts, both domestically and internationally. We may have difficulty attracting a potential client that has already invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate on-premise software into its business, as such organizations may be reluctant or unwilling to invest in a new product. If we fail to attract new customers or maintain and expand those customer relationships, our revenues will grow more slowly than expected and our business will be harmed.

Our future growth also depends upon our ability to add users and sell additional products to our existing customers. It is important for the future growth of our business that our existing customers make additional significant purchases of our products and add additional users to our platform. Our business also depends on retaining existing customers. If we do not retain customers, our customers do not purchase additional products or we do not add additional users to our platform, our revenues may grow more slowly than expected, may not grow at all or may decline. Additionally, increasing incremental sales to our current customer base may require additional sales efforts that are targeted at senior management. There can be no assurance that our efforts would result in increased sales to existing customers or additional revenues.

***Our business and growth depend substantially on customers renewing their subscription agreements with us and any decline in our customer renewals could adversely affect our future operating results.***

Our initial subscription period for the majority of our customers is one year. In order for us to continue to increase our revenue, it is important that our existing customers renew their subscription agreements when the initial contract term expires. Although our agreements typically include automatic renewal language, our customers may cancel their agreements at the expiration of the initial term. In addition, our customers may renew for fewer users, renew for shorter contract lengths or renew for fewer products or solutions. Our customers' renewal rates may decline or fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, including their satisfaction or dissatisfaction with our software or professional services, our pricing or pricing structure, the pricing or capabilities of products or services offered by our competitors, the effects of economic conditions or reductions in our customers' spending levels. As the markets for our existing solutions mature, or as current and future competitors introduce new products or services that compete with ours, we may experience pricing pressure and be unable to renew our agreements with existing customers or attract new customers at prices that are profitable to us. If this were to occur, it is possible that we would have to change our pricing model, offer price incentives or reduce our prices. If our customers do not renew their agreements with us or renew on terms less favorable to us, our revenues may decline.

***We have a history of losses in recent periods and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have incurred net losses in recent periods, including \$16.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, \$24.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 and \$16.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. We had an accumulated deficit of \$65.1 million at June 30, 2016. We may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability. We also expect our costs to increase in future periods as we continue to expend substantial financial and other resources on:

- development of our cloud-based platform, including investments in research and development, product innovation to expand the features and functionality of our software solutions and improvements to the scalability and security of our platform;
- sales and marketing, including expansion of our direct sales force and our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms, business process outsourcers and resellers;
- additional international expansion in an effort to increase our customer base and sales; and
- general administration, including legal, accounting and other expenses related to being a public company.

These investments may not result in increased revenue or growth of our business. If we fail to continue to grow our revenue, we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

***We have experienced rapid growth and organizational change in recent periods and if we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan.***

We increased our number of full-time employees from 183 as of December 31, 2013 to 490 as of June 30, 2016 as we have experienced growth in number of customers and expanded our operations. Our growth has placed, and may continue to place, a significant strain on our managerial, administrative, operational, financial and other resources. We intend to further expand our headcount and operations both domestically and internationally, with no assurance that our business or revenue will continue to grow. Continuing to create a global organization and managing a geographically dispersed workforce will require substantial management effort, the allocation of valuable management resources and significant additional investment in our infrastructure. We will be required to continually improve our operational, financial and management controls and our reporting procedures and we may not be able to do so effectively, which could negatively affect our results of operations and overall business. In addition, we may be unable to manage our expenses effectively in the future, which may negatively impact our gross margins or operating expenses in any particular quarter. Moreover, if we fail to manage our anticipated growth and change in a manner that preserves the key aspects of our corporate culture, the quality of our software solutions may suffer, which could negatively affect our brand and reputation and harm our ability to retain and attract customers.

***Our quarterly results may fluctuate, and if we fail to meet the expectations of analysts or investors, our stock price and the value of your investment could decline substantially.***

Our quarterly financial results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control. If our quarterly financial results fall below the expectations of investors or any securities analysts who may follow our stock, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Some of the important factors that may cause our revenue, operating results and cash flows to fluctuate from quarter to quarter include:

- our ability to attract new customers and retain and increase sales to existing customers;
- the number of new employees added;
- the rate of expansion and productivity of our sales force;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- changes in our or our competitors' pricing policies;
- the amount and timing of operating costs and capital expenditures related to the operations and expansion of our business;
- new products, features or functionalities introduced by us and our competitors;
- significant security breaches, technical difficulties or interruptions to our platform;
- the timing of customer payments and payment defaults by customers;
- general economic conditions that may adversely affect either our customers' ability or willingness to purchase additional products or services, delay a prospective customer's purchasing decision or affect customer retention;
- changes in foreign currency exchange rates;
- the impact of new accounting pronouncements; and
- the timing and the amount of grants or vesting of equity awards to employees.

Many of these factors are outside of our control, and the occurrence of one or more of them might cause our revenue, operating results, and cash flows to vary widely. As such, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our revenue, operating results and cash flows may not be meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance.

***If we are not able to provide successful enhancements, new features or modifications to our software solutions, our business could be adversely affected.***

If we are unable to provide enhancements and new features for our existing solutions or new solutions that achieve market acceptance or that keep pace with rapid technological developments, our business could be adversely affected. The success of enhancements, new products and solutions depends on several factors, including timely completion, introduction and market acceptance. We must continue to meet changing expectations and requirements of our customers and, because our platform is designed to operate on a variety of systems, we will need to continuously modify and enhance our solutions to keep pace with changes in Internet-related hardware and other software, communication, browser and database technologies. Our platform is also designed to integrate with existing enterprise resource planning, or ERP, systems such as NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday, and will require modifications and enhancements as these systems change over time. Any failure of our solutions to operate effectively with future platforms and technologies could reduce the demand for our solutions or result in customer dissatisfaction. Furthermore, uncertainties about the timing and nature of new solutions or technologies, or modifications to existing solutions or technologies, could increase our research and development expenses. If we are not successful in developing modifications and enhancements to our solutions or if we fail to bring them to market in a timely fashion, our solutions may become less marketable, less competitive or obsolete, our revenue growth may be significantly impaired and our business could be adversely affected.

***We derive substantially all of our revenues from a limited number of software solutions, and our future growth is dependent on their success.***

We currently derive and expect to continue to derive substantially all of our revenues from our Financial Close Management and Reconciliation Management solutions. As such, the continued growth in market demand for these solutions is critical to our continued success. We have recently introduced two new software solutions, Intercompany Hub and Insights, but cannot be certain that they will generate significant revenues. In addition, those solutions are designed to be used with our Financial Close Management and Reconciliation Management solutions and will not be sold independently. Accordingly, our business and financial results will be substantially dependent on a limited number of solutions.

***If our relationships with technology vendors and business process outsourcers are not successful, our business and growth will be harmed.***

We depend on, and anticipate that we will continue to depend on, various strategic relationships in order to sustain and grow our business. We have established strong relationships with technology vendors such as SAP and Netsuite to market our solutions to users of their ERP solutions, and professional services firms such as Deloitte & Touche and KPMG, and business process outsourcers such as Cognizant, Genpact and IBM to supplement delivery and implementation of our applications. We believe these relationships enable us to effectively market our solutions by offering a complementary suite of services. In particular, we have a strategic relationship with SAP to market our solution to users of SAP's ERP solutions. Our solution is an SAP endorsed business solution that integrates with SAP's ERP solutions. Under our agreement with SAP, which we entered into in 2013, we pay SAP a fee based on a percentage of revenues from our new customers that use an SAP ERP system. We continue to pay SAP a fee for these customers over the term of their subscription agreements. For the six months ended June 30, 2016, revenues from our customers that use an SAP ERP solution accounted for \$8.8 million, or approximately 16%, of our total revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2015, revenues from our customers under this agreement accounted for \$9.4 million, or approximately 11%, of our total revenues. If we are unsuccessful in maintaining our relationship with SAP, or if we are unsuccessful in supporting or expanding our relationships with other companies, our business would be adversely affected.

Identifying, negotiating and documenting relationships with other companies require significant time and resources. Our agreements with technology vendors are typically limited in duration, non-exclusive, cancellable upon notice and do not prohibit the counterparties from working with our competitors or from offering competing services. For example, our agreement with SAP can be terminated by either party upon six months' notice and there is no assurance that our relationship with SAP will continue. If we are no longer an SAP-endorsed business solution, our business could be adversely affected. Our competitors may be effective in providing incentives to third parties to favor their products or services or to prevent or reduce subscriptions to our platform. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our revenue could be impaired and our operating results would suffer. Even if we are successful, we cannot assure you that these relationships will result in improved operating results.

***If our security controls are breached or unauthorized or inadvertent access to customer data is otherwise obtained, our software solutions may be perceived as insecure, we may lose existing customers or fail to attract new customers, and we may incur significant liabilities.***

Use of our platform involves the storage, transmission and processing of our customers' proprietary data, including highly confidential financial information regarding their business and personal or identifying information regarding their customers or employees. Our platform is at risk for breaches as a result of third-party action, employee, vendor or contractor error, malfeasance or other factors. If any unauthorized or inadvertent access to or a security breach of our platform occurs, or is believed to occur, such an event could result in the loss of data, loss of business, severe reputational damage adversely affecting customer or investor confidence, regulatory investigations and orders, litigation, indemnity obligations, damages for contract breach or penalties for violation of applicable laws or regulations. Security breaches could also result in significant costs for remediation that may include liability for stolen assets or information and repair of system damage that may have been caused, incentives offered to customers or other business partners in an effort to maintain business relationships after a breach, and other liabilities.

We incur significant expenses to prevent security breaches, including deploying additional personnel and protection technologies, training employees, and engaging third-party experts and contractors. If a high profile security breach occurs with respect to another provider of software as a service, or SaaS, our clients and potential clients may lose trust in the security of our platform or in the

SaaS business model generally, which could adversely impact our ability to retain existing clients or attract new ones. Even in the absence of any security breach, customer concerns about security, privacy, or data protection may deter them from using our platform for activities that involve personal or other sensitive information. Our errors and omissions insurance policies covering certain security and privacy damages and claim expenses may not be sufficient to compensate for all potential liability. Although we maintain cyber liability insurance, we cannot be certain that our coverage will be adequate for liabilities actually incurred or that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not identified until they are launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. We may also experience security breaches that may remain undetected for an extended period.

Because data security is a critical competitive factor in our industry, we make numerous statements in our privacy policy and customer agreements, through our certifications to privacy standards and in our marketing materials, providing assurances about the security of our platform including detailed descriptions of security measures we employ. Should any of these statements be untrue or become untrue, even through circumstances beyond our reasonable control, we may face claims of misrepresentation or deceptiveness by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, state and foreign regulators and private litigants. Our errors and omissions insurance coverage covering security and privacy damages and claim expenses may not be sufficient to compensate for all liability.

***Interruptions or performance problems associated with our software solutions, platform and technology may adversely affect our business and operating results.***

Our continued growth depends in part on the ability of our existing and potential customers to access our platform at any time. Our platform is proprietary, and we rely on the expertise of members of our engineering, operations and software development teams for its continued performance. We have experienced, and may in the future experience, disruptions, outages and other performance problems due to a variety of factors, including infrastructure changes, introductions of new functionality, human or software errors, capacity constraints due to an overwhelming number of users accessing our platform simultaneously, denial of service attacks or other security related incidents. In some instances, we may not be able to identify the cause or causes of these performance problems within an acceptable period of time. Because of the seasonal nature of financial close activities, increasing complexity of our platform and expanding user population, it may become difficult to accurately predict and timely address performance and capacity needs during peak load times. If our platform is unavailable or if our users are unable to access it within a reasonable amount of time or at all, our business would be harmed. In addition, our infrastructure does not currently include the real-time mirroring of data. Therefore, in the event of any of the factors described above, or other failures of our infrastructure, customer data may be permanently lost. Our customer agreements typically include performance guarantees and service level standards that obligate us to provide credits in the event of a significant disruption in our platform. To the extent that we do not effectively address capacity constraints, upgrade our systems and continually develop our technology and network architecture to accommodate actual and anticipated changes in technology, our business and operating results may be adversely affected.

***If our software contains serious errors or defects, we may lose revenue and market acceptance and may incur costs to defend or settle product liability claims.***

Complex software such as ours often contains errors or defects, particularly when first introduced or when new versions or enhancements are released. Despite internal and third-party testing and

testing by our customers, our current and future software may contain serious defects, which could result in lost revenue or a delay in market acceptance.

Since our customers use our platform for critical business functions such as assisting in the financial close or account reconciliation process, errors, defects or other performance problems could result in damage to our customers. They could seek significant compensation from us for the losses they suffer. Although our customer agreements typically contain provisions designed to limit our exposure to product liability claims, existing or future laws or unfavorable judicial decisions could negate these limitations. Even if not successful, a product liability claim brought against us would likely be time-consuming and costly and could seriously damage our reputation in the marketplace, making it harder for us to sell our products.

***We depend on our executive officers and other key employees and the loss of one or more of these employees or an inability to attract and retain highly-skilled employees could adversely affect our business.***

Our success depends largely upon the continued services of our executive officers and other key employees. We rely on our leadership team in the areas of research and development, operations, security, marketing, sales and general and administrative functions. In particular, our founder and Chief Executive Officer provides our strategic direction and has built and maintained what we believe is an attractive workplace culture. Any failure to preserve our culture could negatively affect our ability to recruit and retain personnel. From time to time, there may be changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. Key members of our current management and finance teams have only been working together for a relatively short period of time. If we are not successful in integrating these key employees into our organization, such failure could disrupt our business operations. We do not have employment agreements with our executive officers or other key personnel that require them to continue to work for us for any specified period and, therefore, they could terminate their employment with us at any time. The loss of one or more of our executive officers or key employees, especially our founder and Chief Executive Officer, could have an adverse effect on our business.

In addition, to execute our growth plan, we must attract and retain highly-qualified personnel. Competition for personnel is intense, especially for engineers experienced in designing and developing software applications and experienced sales professionals. We have, from time to time experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, difficulty in hiring and retaining employees with appropriate qualifications. Many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have. If we hire employees from competitors or other companies, their former employers may attempt to assert that these employees or we have breached their legal obligations, resulting in a diversion of our time and resources. Likewise, if competitors hire our employees, we may divert time and resources to deterring any breach by our former employees or their new employers of their legal obligations. Given the competitive nature of our industry, we have both received and asserted such claims in the past. In addition, job candidates and existing employees often consider the value of the equity awards they receive in connection with their employment. If the perceived value of our equity awards declines, it may adversely affect our ability to recruit and retain highly-skilled employees. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business and future growth prospects could be adversely affected.

***If our industry does not continue to develop as we anticipate or if potential customers do not continue to adopt our platform, our sales would not grow as quickly as expected, or at all, and our business and operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.***

We operate in a rapidly evolving industry focused on modernizing financial and accounting operations. Our solutions are relatively new and have been developed to respond to an increasingly

global and complex business environment with more rigorous regulatory standards. If organizations do not increasingly allocate their budgets to financial automation software as we expect or if we do not succeed in convincing potential customers that our platform should be an integral part of their overall approach to their accounting processes, our sales may not grow as quickly as anticipated, or at all. Our business is substantially dependent on enterprises recognizing that accounting errors and inefficiencies are pervasive and are not effectively addressed by legacy solutions. Future deterioration in general economic conditions may also cause our customers to cut their overall information technology spending, and such cuts may disproportionately affect software solutions like ours to the extent customers view our solutions as discretionary. If our revenue does not increase for any of these reasons, or any other reason, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected.

***The market in which we participate is intensely competitive, and if we do not compete effectively, our operating results could be harmed.***

The market for accounting and financial software and services is highly competitive and rapidly evolving. Our competitors vary in size and in the breadth and scope of the products and services they offer. We often compete with other vendors of financial automation software such as Trintech. We also compete with large, well-established, enterprise application software vendors, such as Oracle, whose Hyperion software contains components that compete with our platform. In the future, a competitor offering ERP software could include a free service similar to ours as part of its standard offerings or may offer a free standalone version of a service similar to ours. Further, other established software vendors not currently focused on accounting and finance software and services may expand their services to compete with us.

Our competitors may have greater name recognition, longer operating histories, more established customer and marketing relationships, larger marketing budgets and significantly greater resources than we do. They may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards, or customer requirements. In addition, some of our competitors have partnered with, or have acquired, and may in the future partner with or acquire, other competitors to offer services, leveraging their collective competitive positions, which makes, or would make, it more difficult to compete with them.

With the introduction of new technologies, the evolution of our platform and new market entrants, we expect competition to intensify in the future. Increased competition generally could result in reduced sales, reduced margins, losses or the failure of our platform to achieve or maintain more widespread market acceptance, any of which could harm our business.

***Our financial results may fluctuate due to our long and variable sales cycle.***

Our sales cycle generally varies in duration between four to nine months and, in some cases, even longer depending on the size of the potential customer. The sales cycle for our global enterprise customers is generally longer than that of our mid-market customers. Factors that may influence the length and variability of our sales cycle include:

- the need to educate potential customers about the uses and benefits of our software solutions;
- the need to educate potential customers on the differences between traditional, on-premise software and SaaS solutions;
- the relatively long duration of the commitment customers make in their agreements with us;
- the discretionary nature and timing of potential customers' purchasing and budget cycles and decisions;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the competitive nature of potential customers' evaluation and purchasing processes;
- announcements or planned introductions of new products by us or our competitors; and
- lengthy purchasing approval processes of potential customers.

We may incur higher costs and longer sales cycles as a result of large enterprises representing an increased portion of our revenue. In this market, the decision to subscribe to our solutions may require the approval of more technical and information security personnel and management levels within a potential customer's organization, and if so, these types of sales require us to invest more time educating these potential customers. In addition, larger organizations may demand more features and integration services and have increased purchasing power and leverage in negotiating contractual arrangements with us, which may contain restrictive terms favorable to the larger organization. As a result of these factors, these sales opportunities may require us to devote greater research and development, sales, product support and professional services resources to individual customers, resulting in increased costs and reduced profitability, and would likely lengthen our typical sales cycle, which could strain our resources.

In addition, more sales are closed in the last month of a quarter than other times. If we are unable to close sufficient transactions in a particular period, or if a significant amount of transactions are delayed until a subsequent period, our operating results for that period, and for any future periods in which revenue from such transaction would otherwise have been recognized, may be adversely affected.

***We recognize revenue over the term of our customer contracts and, consequently, downturns or upturns in new sales may not be immediately reflected in our operating results and may be difficult to discern.***

We recognize subscription revenue ratably over the terms of our customers' agreements, most of which have one-year terms but an increasing number of which have up to three-year terms. As a result, most of the revenue we report in each quarter is derived from the recognition of deferred revenue relating to subscriptions entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed subscriptions in any single quarter may have a small impact on our revenue results for that quarter. However, such a decline will negatively affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in sales and market acceptance of our platform, and potential changes in our pricing policies or rate of expansion or retention, may not be fully reflected in our results of operations until future periods. We may also be unable to reduce our cost structure in line with a significant deterioration in sales. In addition, a significant majority of our costs are expensed as incurred, while revenue is recognized over the life of the agreement with our customer. As a result, increased growth in the number of our customers could continue to result in our recognition of more costs than revenue in the earlier periods of the terms of our agreements. Our subscription model also makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through additional sales in any period, as revenue from new customers must be recognized over the applicable subscription term.

***We have identified material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting and, if our remediation of these material weaknesses is not effective, or if we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and the price of our common stock.***

As a public company, we will be required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal controls. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

internal control over financial reporting and, beginning with our second annual report following this offering, which will cover our year ending December 31, 2017, provide a management report on internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

During 2015, we identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. We identified a material weakness related to an insufficient complement of resources with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training commensurate with our structure and financial reporting requirements. This lack of an effective control environment contributed to material weaknesses from the lack of controls over the selection of certain accounting policies and procedures and segregation of duties. Specifically, we did not have policies and controls designed to address the accounting for unusual or complex transactions, or the initial selection of, and the ongoing monitoring of changes in, accounting policies. Further, we did not maintain sufficiently designed segregation of duties including controls over journal entries such that there was a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

These material weaknesses contributed to the restatement and revision of previously issued 2013 financial statements and audit adjustments in the 2014 financial statements principally, but not limited to, the following areas: capitalization of internal use software costs, accounting for and valuation of warrants issued with our debt facility, cut-off of transactions at the Acquisition date, accounting for the new basis of accounting arising from the Acquisition, including the valuation of the fair value deferred revenue assumed at the Acquisition date, forecasting of contingent consideration and the determination of the useful lives of intangible assets.

We began taking steps to address the controls issues that contributed to the material weaknesses in the second half of 2015, including the following:

- hiring of experienced additional finance and accounting personnel;
- implementation of financial reporting risk assessment and formalization of accounting policies and procedures;
- creation of additional internal reporting procedures, including those designed to add depth to our review processes;
- increased segregation of duties, including controls over journal entries; and
- additional engagement of third-party assistance to aid in our evaluation of complex transactions as they arise.

While we believe that these efforts will improve our internal control over financial reporting, the implementation of these measures is ongoing and will require validation and testing of the design and operating effectiveness of internal controls over a sustained period of financial reporting cycles. As a result, we determined that the material weaknesses had not been fully remediated as of December 31, 2015.

We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, and are continuing to implement, will be sufficient to remediate the material weaknesses we have identified or avoid potential future material weaknesses. If the steps we take do not correct the material weaknesses in a timely manner, we will be unable to conclude that we maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting. Accordingly, there could continue to be a reasonable possibility that these deficiencies or others could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements that would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The process of designing and implementing internal control over financial reporting required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act will be time consuming, costly and complicated. If during the evaluation and testing process, we identify one or more other material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting or determine that existing material weaknesses have not been remediated, our management will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there are material weaknesses with respect to our internal controls or the level at which our internal controls are documented, designed, implemented or reviewed. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or when required in the future, if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected and we could become subject to litigation or investigations by the stock exchange on which our securities are listed, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources.

### ***We rely on a limited number of data centers to deliver our cloud-based software solutions and any disruption of service at these centers could harm our business.***

We manage our software solutions and serve most of our customers using a cloud-based infrastructure that is operated by a limited number of third-party data center facilities in North America and Europe. We do not control the operation of these facilities. Any changes in third-party service levels at our data centers or any disruptions or delays from errors, defects, hacking incidents, security breaches, computer viruses or other intentional bad acts or performance problems could harm our reputation, damage our customers' businesses, and adversely affect our business and operating results. Our data centers are also vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fires, war, terrorist attacks, power losses, hardware failures, systems failures, telecommunications failures and similar events. If our data centers were compromised or unavailable or our users were unable to access our solutions for any reason, our business and operations would be materially and adversely affected.

Our customers have experienced minor disruptions and outages in accessing our solutions in the past, and may in the future experience, disruptions, outages and other performance problems. Although we expend considerable effort to ensure that our platform performance is capable of handling existing and increased traffic levels, the ability of our cloud-based solutions to effectively manage any increased capacity requirements depends on our third-party providers. Our third-party data center providers may not be able meet such performance requirements, especially to cover peak levels or spikes in traffic, and as a result, our customers may experience delays in accessing our solutions or encounter slower performance in our solutions, which could significantly harm the operations of these facilities. Interruptions in our services might reduce our revenue, cause us to issue credits to customers, subject us to potential liability, and cause customers to terminate their subscriptions or harm our renewal rates.

If we do not accurately predict our infrastructure capacity requirements, our customers could experience service shortfalls. The provisioning of additional cloud hosting capacity and data center infrastructure requires lead time. As we continue to add data centers, restructure our data management plans, and increase capacity in existing and future data centers, we may move or transfer our data and our customers' data. For example, in early 2016 we began hosting customers at a data facility located in Las Vegas, Nevada. Despite precautions taken during such processes and procedures, any unsuccessful data transfers may impair the delivery of our service, and we may experience costs or downtime in connection with the transfer of data to other facilities which may lead to, among other things, customer dissatisfaction and non-renewals. The owners of our data center

facilities have no obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, we may be required to transfer to new data center facilities, and we may incur significant costs and possible service interruption in connection with doing so.

***Failure to effectively expand our sales capabilities could harm our ability to increase our customer base.***

Increasing our customer base and sales will depend, to a significant extent, on our ability to effectively expand our sales and marketing operations and activities. We are substantially dependent on our direct sales force to obtain new customers. From January 1, 2014 to June 30, 2016, our sales and marketing teams increased from 68 to 248 employees. We plan to continue to expand our direct sales force both domestically and internationally. We believe that there is significant competition for experienced sales professionals with the sales skills and technical knowledge that we require. Our ability to achieve significant revenue growth in the future will depend, in part, on our success in recruiting, training, and retaining a sufficient number of experienced sales professionals. New hires require significant training and time before they achieve full productivity, particularly in new sales segments and territories. Our recent hires and planned hires may not become as productive as quickly as we expect, and we may be unable to hire or retain sufficient numbers of qualified individuals in the future in the markets where we do business. Our business will be harmed if our sales expansion efforts do not generate a significant increase in revenue.

***If we are unable to develop and maintain successful relationships with resellers, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

We believe that continued growth in our business is dependent upon identifying, developing, and maintaining strategic relationships with companies that resell our solutions. We plan to expand our small but growing network of resellers and to add new resellers, in particular to help grow our mid-market business globally. Our agreements with our existing resellers are non-exclusive, meaning resellers may offer customers the products of several different companies, including products that compete with ours. They may also cease marketing our solutions with limited or no notice and with little or no penalty. We expect that any additional resellers we identify and develop will be similarly non-exclusive and not bound by any requirement to continue to market our solutions. If we fail to identify additional resellers, in a timely and cost-effective manner, or at all, or are unable to assist our current and future resellers in independently selling our solutions, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected. If resellers do not effectively market and sell our solutions, or fail to meet the needs of our customers, our reputation and ability to grow our business may also be adversely affected.

***If we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, our business, operating results and financial condition may be adversely affected.***

We believe that maintaining and enhancing our reputation for accounting and finance software is critical to our relationships with our existing customers and to our ability to attract new customers. The successful promotion of our brand attributes will depend on a number of factors, including our marketing efforts, our ability to continue to develop high-quality software, and our ability to successfully differentiate our platform from competitive products and services. Our brand promotion activities may not ultimately be successful or yield increased revenue. In addition, independent industry analysts provide reviews of our platform, as well as products and services offered by our competitors, and perception of our platform in the marketplace may be significantly influenced by these reviews. If these reviews are negative, or less positive as compared to those of our competitors' products and services, our brand may be adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The promotion of our brand requires us to make substantial expenditures, and we anticipate that the expenditures will increase as our market becomes more competitive, as we expand into new markets and as more sales are generated. To the extent that these activities yield increased revenue, this revenue may not offset the increased expenses we incur. If we do not successfully maintain and enhance our brand, our business may not grow, we may have reduced pricing power relative to competitors, and we could lose customers or fail to attract potential customers, all of which would adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our long-term success depends, in part, on our ability to expand the sales of our solutions to customers located outside of the United States, and thus our business is susceptible to risks associated with international sales and operations.***

We currently maintain offices and/or have sales personnel in Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Malaysia, the Netherlands, Singapore, South Africa and the United Kingdom, and we intend to build out our international operations. As part of our ongoing international expansion strategy, in August 2016, we acquired Runbook, a Netherlands-based provider of financial close automation software solutions to SAP customers. We derived approximately 16% of our revenues from sales outside the United States in the six months ended June 30, 2016, and we derived approximately 14% of our revenues from sales outside the United States in the year ended December 31, 2015. Any international expansion efforts that we may undertake, including our acquisition of Runbook, may not be successful. In addition, conducting international operations in new markets subjects us to new risks that we have not generally faced in the United States. These risks include:

- localization of our solutions, including translation into foreign languages and adaptation for local practices and regulatory requirements;
- lack of familiarity and burdens of complying with foreign laws, legal standards, regulatory requirements, tariffs and other barriers;
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, taxes, trade laws, tariffs, export quotas, custom duties or other trade restrictions;
- differing technology standards;
- longer accounts receivable payment cycles and difficulties in collecting accounts receivable;
- difficulties in managing and staffing international operations and differing employer/employee relationships;
- fluctuations in exchange rates that may increase the volatility of our foreign based revenue;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including the complexities of foreign value added tax (or other tax) systems and restrictions on the repatriation of earnings;
- uncertain political and economic climates, including the significant volatility in the global financial markets as a result of Brexit; and
- reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries.

These factors may cause our international costs of doing business to exceed our comparable domestic costs. Operating in international markets also requires significant management attention and financial resources. Any negative impact from our international business efforts could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition as a whole.

***We use third-party contractors outside of the United States to supplement our research and development capabilities, which may expose us to risks, including risks inherent in foreign operations.***

We use third-party contractors outside of the United States to supplement our research and development capabilities. We currently use third-party contractors located in Romania and China.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Managing operations that are remote from our U.S. headquarters is difficult and we may not be able to manage these third-party contractors successfully. If we fail to maintain productive relationships with these contractors generally, we may be required to develop our solutions in a less efficient and cost-effective manner and our product release schedules may be delayed while we hire software developers or find alternative contract development resources. Additionally, while we take precautions to ensure that software components developed by our third-party contractors are reviewed and that our source code is protected, misconduct by our third-party contractors could result in infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property. Furthermore, any acts of espionage, malware attacks, theft of confidential information or other malicious cyber incidents attributed to our third-party contractors may compromise our system infrastructure, expose us to litigation and lead to reputational harm that could result in a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results.

### ***Any failure to protect our intellectual property rights could impair our ability to protect our proprietary technology and our brand.***

Our success and ability to compete depend in part upon our intellectual property. We currently have one patent application, which may not result in an issued patent. We primarily rely on copyright, trade secret and trademark laws, trade secret protection, and confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, customers, partners and others to protect our intellectual property rights. However, the steps we take to protect our intellectual property rights may be inadequate.

In order to protect our intellectual property rights, we may be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect these rights. In the past, we have utilized demand letters as a means to assert and resolve claims regarding potential misuse of our proprietary or trade secret information. Litigation brought to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could be costly, time-consuming, and distracting to management, and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property. Furthermore, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our brand and adversely impact our business.

### ***Suits by third parties for alleged infringement of their proprietary rights could cause us to incur significant expenses or liabilities.***

There is considerable patent and other intellectual property development activity in our industry. Our future success depends in part on not infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others. From time to time, our competitors or other third parties may claim that our solutions and underlying technology infringe or violate their intellectual property rights, and we may be found to be infringing upon such rights. We may be unaware of the intellectual property rights of others that may cover some or all of our technology. Any claims or litigation could cause us to incur significant expenses and, if successfully asserted against us, could require that we pay substantial damages or ongoing royalty payments, prevent us from offering our solutions or require that we comply with other unfavorable terms. We may also be obligated to indemnify our customers or other companies in connection with any such litigation and to obtain licenses, modify our solutions, or refund subscription fees, which could further exhaust our resources. In addition, we may incur substantial costs to resolve claims or litigation, whether or not successfully asserted against us, which could include payment of significant settlement, royalty or license fees, modification of our solutions, or refunds to customers of subscription fees. Even if we were to prevail in the event of claims or litigation against us, any claim or litigation regarding our intellectual property could be costly and time-consuming and divert the attention of our management and other employees from our business operations. Such disputes could also disrupt our solutions, adversely impacting our customer satisfaction and ability to attract customers.

***We use open source software in our products, which could subject us to litigation or other actions.***

We use open source software in our products and may use more open source software in the future. From time to time, there have been claims challenging the use of open source software against companies that incorporate open source software into their products. As a result, we could be subject to suits by parties claiming misuse of, or a right to compensation for, what we believe to be open source software. Litigation could be costly for us to defend, have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our products. In addition, if we were to combine our proprietary software products with open source software in a certain manner, we could, under certain of the open source licenses, be required to release the source code of our proprietary software products. If we inappropriately use open source software, we may be required to re-engineer our products, discontinue the sale of our products or take other remedial actions.

***If the market for SaaS solutions develops more slowly than we expect or declines, our business would be adversely affected.***

The market for SaaS solutions is less mature than the market for on-premise software applications, and the adoption rate of SaaS solutions may be slower at companies in industries with heightened data security interests or business practices requiring highly customizable application software. Many organizations have invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate traditional on-premise solutions into their businesses, and therefore may be reluctant or unwilling to purchase SaaS solutions. In addition, some organizations have been reluctant to use cloud-based solutions because they have concerns regarding the risks associated with the reliability or security of the technology delivery model associated with these solutions. Because our solutions involve the aggregation, storage and use of confidential information and related data, including highly confidential financial data, some customers may be reluctant or unwilling to migrate to our cloud-based solutions.

It is difficult to predict customer adoption rates and demand for our software solutions, the future growth rate and size of the market or the entry of competitive products or services. The expansion of the SaaS solutions market depends on a number of factors, including the cost, performance and perceived value associated with SaaS, as well as the ability of SaaS providers to address data security and privacy concerns. Government agencies have adopted, or may adopt, laws and regulations regarding the collection and use of personal information obtained from consumers and other individuals, or may seek to access information on our platform, either of which may reduce the overall demand for our platform. If we or other SaaS providers experience data security incidents, loss of customer data, disruptions in delivery, or other problems, the market for SaaS solutions, including our platform, may be negatively affected. If SaaS solutions do not continue to achieve market acceptance, or there is a reduction in demand for SaaS solutions caused by a lack of customer acceptance, technological challenges, data security or privacy concerns, governmental regulation, competing technologies and products, or decreases in information technology spending, it would result in decreased revenue and our business would be adversely affected.

***Privacy and data security concerns, and data collection and transfer restrictions and related domestic or foreign regulations may limit the use and adoption of our solutions and adversely affect our business.***

Personal privacy, information security, and data protection are significant issues in the United States, Europe and many other jurisdictions where we offer our platform. The regulatory framework governing the collection, processing, storage and use of business information, particularly information that affects financial statements, and personal data, is rapidly evolving and any failure or perceived

failure to comply with applicable privacy, security, or data protection laws or regulations may adversely affect our business.

The U.S. federal and various state and foreign governments have adopted or proposed requirements regarding the collection, distribution, use, security and storage of personally identifiable information and other data relating to individuals, and federal and state consumer protection laws are being applied to enforce regulations related to the online collection, use and dissemination of data. Some of these requirements include obligations on companies to notify individuals of security breaches involving particular personal information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by organizations with which we have formed strategic relationships. Even though we may have contractual protections with such organizations, notifications related to a security breach could impact our reputation, harm customer confidence, hurt our expansion into new markets or cause us to lose existing customers.

Further, many foreign countries and governmental bodies, including the European Union, or EU, where we conduct business and have offices, have laws and regulations concerning the collection and use of personal data obtained from their residents or by businesses operating within their jurisdiction. These laws and regulations often are more restrictive than those in the United States. Laws and regulations in these jurisdictions apply broadly to the collection, use, storage, disclosure and security of data that identifies or may be used to identify or locate an individual, such as names, email addresses and, in some jurisdictions, Internet Protocol, or IP, addresses. With regard to data transfers of personal data from our European employees and customers to the United States, we historically relied on our adherence to the U.S. Department of Commerce's Safe Harbor Privacy Principles and compliance with the U.S.-EU and U.S.-Swiss Safe Harbor Frameworks as agreed to and set forth by the U.S. Department of Commerce, and the European Union and Switzerland, which established means for legitimizing the transfer of personal data by companies doing business in Europe from the EU to the U.S. As a result of the October 6, 2015 European Court of Justice opinion in Case C-362/14 (Schrems v. Data Protection Commissioner) or, the ECJ Ruling, the U.S.-EU Safe Harbor Framework was deemed an invalid method of compliance with EU restrictions on data transfers. We have taken certain measures to legitimize our transfers of personal data, both internally and on behalf of our customers, from the EU to the United States in the wake of the ECJ Ruling. Additionally, EU and U.S. political authorities adopted the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield on July 12, 2016, which may provide a new mechanism for companies to transfer EU personal data to the United States. It is unclear at this time whether the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield will serve as an appropriate means for us to transfer EU personal data from the EU to the U.S. Our means for transferring personal data from the EU may not be adopted by all of our customers and may be subject to legal challenge by data protection authorities, and we may experience reluctance or refusal by European customers to use our solutions due to potential risk exposure as a result of the ECJ Ruling. We and our customers face a risk of enforcement actions taken by EU data protection authorities regarding data transfers from the EU to the United States.

We also expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards concerning privacy, data protection and information security in the United States, the EU, and other jurisdictions. For example, the European Commission recently adopted a General Data Protection Regulation, effective in May 2018, that will supersede current EU data protection legislation, impose more stringent EU data protection requirements, and provide for greater penalties for noncompliance. We cannot yet determine the impact such future laws, regulations and standards may have on our business. Such laws and regulations are often subject to differing interpretations and may be inconsistent among jurisdictions. These and other requirements could reduce demand for our service, increase our costs, impair our ability to grow our business, or restrict our ability to store and process data or, in some cases, impact our ability to offer our service in some locations and may subject us to liability. Further, in view of new or modified federal, state or foreign laws and regulations, industry standards, contractual obligations and other legal obligations, or any changes in their



interpretation, we may find it necessary or desirable to fundamentally change our business activities and practices or to expend significant resources to modify our software or platform and otherwise adapt to these changes. We may be unable to make such changes and modifications in a commercially reasonable manner or at all, and our ability to develop new products and features could be limited.

Further, following a referendum in June 2016 in which voters in the United Kingdom approved an exit from the EU, it is expected that the United Kingdom government will initiate a process to leave the EU (often referred to as “Brexit”). The Brexit has created uncertainty with regard to the regulation of data protection in the United Kingdom. In particular, it is unclear whether the United Kingdom will enact data protection laws or regulations designed to be consistent with the pending EU General Data Protection Regulation and how data transfers to and from the United Kingdom will be regulated.

Our customers also expect that we comply with regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. Our customers expect us to meet voluntary certifications or adhere to standards established by third parties, such as the SSAE 16, SOC1 and SOC2 audit processes, and may demand that they be provided a report from our auditors that we are in compliance. If we are unable to maintain these certifications or meet these standards, it could adversely affect our customers’ demand for our service and could harm our business.

The costs of compliance with and other burdens imposed by laws, regulations and standards may limit the use and adoption of our service and reduce overall demand for it, or lead to significant fines, penalties or liabilities for any noncompliance. Privacy, information security, and data protection concerns, whether valid or not valid, may inhibit market adoption of our platform, particularly in certain industries and foreign countries.

***We depend and rely upon SaaS applications from third parties to operate our business and interruptions or performance problems with these technologies may adversely affect our business and operating results.***

We rely heavily on SaaS applications from third parties in order to operate critical functions of our business, including billing and order management, enterprise resource planning, and financial accounting services. If these services become unavailable due to extended outages, interruptions, or because they are no longer available on commercially reasonable terms, our expenses could increase, our ability to manage finances could be interrupted and our processes for managing sales of our solutions and supporting our customers could be impaired until equivalent services, if available, are identified, obtained, and implemented, all of which could adversely affect our business.

***We rely on third-party computer hardware and software that may be difficult to replace or which could cause errors or failures of our software solutions.***

We rely on computer hardware purchased or leased and software licensed from third parties in order to deliver our software solutions. This hardware and software may not continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Any loss of the right to use any of this hardware or software could result in delaying or preventing our ability to provide our software solutions until equivalent technology is either developed by us or, if available, identified, obtained and integrated. In addition, errors or defects in third-party hardware or software used in our software solutions could result in errors or a failure, which could damage our reputation, impede our ability to provide our platform or process information, and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

***We face exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations that could harm our results of operations.***

We conduct transactions, particularly intercompany transactions, in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, primarily the British pound and the Euro. As we grow our international operations, we expect the amount of our revenues that are denominated in foreign currencies to increase in the future. Accordingly, changes in the value of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar could affect our revenue and operating results due to transactional and translational remeasurements that are reflected in our results of operations. As a result of such foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, it could be more difficult to detect underlying trends in our business and results of operations. In addition, to the extent that fluctuations in currency exchange rates cause our results of operations to differ from our expectations or the expectations of our investors, the trading price of our common stock could be adversely affected.

Additionally, as a result of Brexit, global markets and foreign currencies have been adversely impacted. In particular, the value of the British pound has declined as compared to the U.S. dollar and other currencies. This volatility in foreign currencies is expected to continue as the U.K. negotiates and executes its exit from the European Union, but it is uncertain over what time period this will occur. A significantly weaker British pound compared to the U.S. dollar could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We do not currently maintain a program to hedge transactional exposures in foreign currencies. However, in the future, we may use derivative instruments, such as foreign currency forward and option contracts, to hedge exposures to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. The use of such hedging activities may not offset any or more than a portion of the adverse financial effects of unfavorable movements in foreign exchange rates over the limited time the hedges are in place. Moreover, the use of hedging instruments may introduce additional risks if we are unable to structure effective hedges with such instruments.

***We are subject to governmental export and import controls that could impair our ability to compete in international markets due to licensing requirements and subject us to liability if we are not in full compliance with applicable laws.***

Our solutions are subject to export controls, including the Commerce Department's Export Administration Regulations and various economic and trade sanctions regulations established by the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls. Obtaining the necessary authorizations, including any required license, for a particular export or sale may be time-consuming, is not guaranteed and may result in the delay or loss of sales opportunities. The U.S. export control laws and economic sanctions laws prohibit the export, reexport or transfer of specific products and services to U.S. embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments and persons. Even though we take precautions to prevent our solutions from being provided to U.S. sanctions targets, our solutions could be sold by resellers or could be used by persons in sanctioned countries despite such precautions. Failure to comply with the U.S. export control, sanctions and import laws could have negative consequences, including government investigations, penalties and reputational harm. We and our employees could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, including the possible loss of export or import privileges; fines, and, in extreme cases, the incarceration of responsible employees or managers. In addition, if our resellers fail to obtain appropriate import, export or re-export licenses or authorizations, we may also be adversely affected through reputational harm and penalties.

In addition, various countries regulate the import of encryption technology, including through import permitting/licensing requirements, and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our solutions or could limit our customers' ability to implement or access our solutions in those countries. Changes in our solutions or changes in export, sanctions and import regulations may create

## [Table of Contents](#)

delays in the introduction and sale of our solutions in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from accessing our solutions or, in some cases, preventing the export or import of our solutions to some countries, governments or persons altogether. Any change in export or import regulations, economic sanctions or related laws, shift in the enforcement or scope of existing regulations, or change in the countries, governments, persons or technologies targeted by such regulations, could result in decreased use of our solutions, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our solutions to existing or potential customers with international operations. Any decreased use of our solutions or limitation on our ability to export or sell our solutions would likely adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may be unable to integrate acquired businesses and technologies successfully or achieve the expected benefits of such transactions.***

On August 31, 2016, we completed our acquisition of Runbook. In addition, we may evaluate and consider potential strategic transactions, including mergers with or into other companies, and acquisitions of, or investments in, businesses, technologies, services, products, and other assets in the future. We also may enter into relationships with other businesses to expand our products and services, which could involve preferred or exclusive licenses, additional channels of distributions or discount pricing.

The Runbook acquisition or any future acquisition, investment or business relationship may result in unforeseen operating difficulties and expenditures. In particular, we may encounter difficulties assimilating or integrating the businesses, technologies, products, personnel or operations of the acquired companies, such as Runbook, particularly if the key personnel of the acquired company choose not to work for us, their software is not easily adapted to work with our platform, or we have difficulty retaining the customers of any acquired business due to changes in ownership, management or otherwise. In addition, Runbook offers an on-premise solution to its customers. If we are unable to migrate those customers to our cloud solution or if we are unable to integrate Runbook's on-premise software with our platform, our business may be adversely affected. Acquisitions may also disrupt our business, divert our resources, and require significant management attention that would otherwise be available for development of our existing business. Moreover, the anticipated benefits of any acquisition, investment, or business relationship may not be realized or we may be exposed to unknown risks or liabilities.

Negotiating these transactions can be time-consuming, difficult, and expensive, and our ability to complete these transactions may often be subject to approvals that are beyond our control. Consequently, these transactions, even if announced, may not be completed. For one or more of those transactions, we may:

- issue additional equity securities that would dilute our existing stockholders;
- use cash that we may need in the future to operate our business;
- incur large charges or substantial liabilities;
- incur debt on terms unfavorable to us or that we are unable to repay;
- encounter difficulties retaining key employees of the acquired company or integrating diverse software codes or business cultures; and
- become subject to adverse tax consequences, substantial depreciation, or deferred compensation charges.

***Changes in laws and regulations related to the Internet and cloud computing or changes to Internet infrastructure may diminish the demand for our solutions, and could have a negative impact on our business.***

The future success of our business depends upon the continued use of the Internet as a primary medium for commerce, communication, and business applications. Federal, state, or foreign government bodies or agencies have in the past adopted, and may in the future adopt, laws or regulations affecting the use of the Internet as a commercial medium. Regulators in some industries have also adopted, and may in the future adopt regulations or interpretive positions regarding the use of SaaS and cloud computing solutions. For example, some financial services regulators have imposed guidelines for the use of cloud computing services that mandate specific controls or require financial services enterprises to obtain regulatory approval prior to utilizing such software. Changes in these laws or regulations could require us to modify our solutions in order to comply with these changes. In addition, government agencies or private organizations have imposed and may impose additional taxes, fees, or other charges for accessing the Internet or commerce conducted via the Internet. These laws or charges could limit the growth of Internet-related commerce or communications generally, or result in reductions in the demand for Internet-based solutions and services such as ours. In addition, the use of the Internet as a business tool could be adversely affected due to delays in the development or adoption of new standards and protocols to handle increased demands of Internet activity, security, reliability, cost, ease-of-use, accessibility, and quality of service. The performance of the Internet and its acceptance as a business tool has been adversely affected by “viruses,” “worms,” and similar malicious programs and the Internet has experienced a variety of outages and other delays as a result of damage to portions of its infrastructure. If the use of the Internet is adversely affected by these issues, demand for our solutions could decline.

***Incorrect or improper implementation or use of our solutions could result in customer dissatisfaction and negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, and growth prospects.***

Our platform is deployed in a wide variety of technology environments and into a broad range of complex workflows. Our platform has been integrated into large-scale, enterprise-wide technology environments, and specialized use cases, and our success depends on our ability to implement our platform successfully in these environments. We often assist our customers in implementing our platform, but many customers attempt to implement even complex deployments themselves or use a third-party service firm. If we or our customers are unable to implement our platform successfully, or are unable to do so in a timely manner, customer perceptions of our platform and company may be impaired, our reputation and brand may suffer, and customers may choose not to renew or expand the use of our platform.

Our customers and third-party resellers may need training in the proper use of our platform to maximize its potential. If our platform is not implemented or used correctly or as intended, including if customers input incorrect or incomplete financial data into our platform, inadequate performance may result. Because our customers rely on our platform to manage their financial close and other financial tasks, the incorrect or improper implementation or use of our platform, our failure to train customers on how to efficiently and effectively use our platform, or our failure to provide adequate product support to our customers, may result in negative publicity or legal claims against us. Also, as we continue to expand our customer base, any failure by us to properly provide these services will likely result in lost opportunities for additional subscriptions to our platform.

***Any failure to offer high-quality product support may adversely affect our relationships with our customers and our financial results.***

In deploying and using our solutions, our customers depend on our support services team to resolve complex technical and operational issues. We may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in customer demand for product support. We also may be unable to modify the nature, scope and delivery of our product support to compete with changes in product support services provided by our competitors. Increased customer demand for product support, without corresponding revenue, could increase costs and adversely affect our operating results. Our sales are highly dependent on our business reputation and on positive recommendations from our existing customers. Any failure to maintain high-quality product support, or a market perception that we do not maintain high-quality product support, could adversely affect our reputation, our ability to sell our solutions to existing and prospective customers, our business, operating results, and financial position.

***Unfavorable conditions in our industry or the global economy could limit our ability to grow our business and negatively affect our operating results.***

Our operating results may vary based on the impact of changes in our industry or the global economy on us or our customers. The revenue growth and potential profitability of our business depend on demand for business software applications and services generally and for accounting and finance systems in particular. Weak economic conditions affect the rate of accounting and finance and information technology spending and could adversely affect our customers' or potential customers' ability or willingness to purchase our cloud platform, delay purchasing decisions, reduce the value or duration of their subscription contracts, or affect attrition rates, all of which could adversely affect our operating results. If economic conditions deteriorate, our customers and prospective customers may elect to decrease their accounting and finance and information technology budgets, which would limit our ability to grow our business and negatively affect our operating results.

***We provide service level commitments under our customer contracts, and if we fail to meet these contractual commitments, our revenues could be adversely affected.***

Our customer agreements typically provide service level commitments. If we are unable to meet the stated service level commitments or suffer extended periods of unavailability for our applications, we may be contractually obligated to provide these customers with service credits, refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services, or we could face contract terminations. Our revenues could be significantly affected if we suffer unscheduled downtime that exceeds the allowed downtimes under our agreements with our customers. Any extended service outages could adversely affect our reputation, revenues and operating results.

***Seasonality could cause our operating results and financial metrics to fluctuate from quarter to quarter and make them more difficult to predict.***

We typically add fewer customers in the first quarter of the year than other quarters. We also experience a higher volume of sales at the end of each quarter and year, which is often the result of buying decisions by our customers. Seasonality may be reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes may not be immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we recognize subscription revenue over the term of our agreements. We may also increase expenses in a period in anticipation of future revenues. Changes in the number of customers and users in different periods will cause fluctuations in our financial metrics and, to a lesser extent revenues. Those changes and fluctuations in our expenses will affect our results on a quarterly basis, and will make forecasting our future operating results and financial metrics difficult.

***Our credit facility contains operating and financial covenants that restrict our business and financing activities and, in some cases, could result in an immediate requirement to repay our outstanding loans.***

Borrowings under our credit facility are secured by substantially all of our assets, including our intellectual property. We expect to pay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility with proceeds from this offering, including prepayment premiums. Our credit facility restricts our ability to, among other things:

- dispose of or sell our assets;
- make material changes in our business or management;
- consolidate or merge with other entities;
- incur additional indebtedness;
- create liens on our assets;
- pay dividends;
- make investments, including capital expenditures;
- enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- pay off or redeem subordinated indebtedness.

These restrictions are subject to exceptions. In addition, our credit facility requires us to maintain a maximum consolidated leverage ratio, among other requirements. The credit facility, which was entered into by our operating subsidiary, BlackLine Systems, Inc. and guaranteed by our intermediary holding company, BlackLine Intermediate, Inc., also places restrictions on BlackLine Systems, Inc.'s ability to make dividend payments, loans or advances to us and our subsidiaries. All of BlackLine Systems, Inc.'s net assets are restricted from making dividend payments, loans or advances to us and our subsidiaries. Restricted net assets as of December 31, 2015 amounted to \$166.2 million.

The operating and financial restrictions and covenants in the credit facility, as well as any future financing agreements that we may enter into, could restrict our ability to finance our operations and to engage in, expand or otherwise pursue business activities and strategies that we or our stockholders may consider beneficial. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, and future breaches of any of these covenants could result in a default under the credit facility. Future defaults, if not waived, could cause all of the outstanding indebtedness under our credit facility to become immediately due and payable and would permit the lenders to terminate all commitments to extend further credit and permit the administrative and collateral agent, on behalf of the lenders, to proceed against the collateral in which we granted the lenders a security interest.

On March 22, 2016, we amended our credit facility to establish an available \$5.0 million revolving line of credit maturing on September 25, 2018. We amended our credit facility again on August 30, 2016 to add an additional term loan pursuant to which we borrowed \$30 million and used the proceeds and cash on hand to acquire Runbook.

If we do not have or are unable to generate sufficient cash available to repay our debt obligations when they become due and payable, either upon maturity or in the event of a default, we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all. This could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition and our ability to operate and continue our business as a going concern.

***Our international operations subject us to potentially adverse tax consequences.***

We report our taxable income in various jurisdictions worldwide based upon our business operations in those jurisdictions. Our intercompany relationships are subject to complex transfer pricing regulations administered by taxing authorities in various jurisdictions. The relevant taxing authorities may disagree with our determinations as to the value of assets sold or acquired or income and expenses attributable to specific jurisdictions. If such a disagreement were to occur, and our position were not sustained, we could be required to pay additional taxes, interest and penalties, which could result in one-time tax charges, higher effective tax rates, reduced cash flows, and lower overall profitability of our operations. We believe that our financial statements reflect adequate reserves to cover such a contingency, but there can be no assurances in that regard.

***The enactment of legislation implementing changes in the U.S. taxation of international business activities or the adoption of other tax reform policies could materially impact our financial position and results of operations.***

Recent changes to U.S. tax laws, including limitations on the ability of taxpayers to claim and utilize foreign tax credits, as well as changes to U.S. tax laws that may be enacted in the future, could impact the tax treatment of our foreign earnings. Due to expansion of our international business activities, any changes in the U.S. taxation of such activities may increase our worldwide effective tax rate and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

***Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to limitations.***

As of December 31, 2015, we had federal and State of California net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of \$70.3 million and \$65.6 million, respectively. In general, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its NOLs to offset future taxable income. Our existing NOLs may be subject to limitations arising from previous ownership changes, and if we undergo an ownership change in connection with or after this offering, our ability to utilize NOLs could be further limited by Section 382 of the Code. Future changes in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control, could result in an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code. Furthermore, our ability to utilize NOLs of companies that we may acquire in the future may be subject to limitations. There is also a risk that due to regulatory changes, such as suspensions on the use of NOLs, or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs could expire or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. For these reasons, we may not be able to realize a tax benefit from the use of our NOLs, whether or not we attain profitability.

***Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use, value added or similar taxes, and we could be subject to liability with respect to past or future sales, which could adversely affect our results of operations.***

Sales and use, value added and similar tax laws and rates vary greatly by jurisdiction and are subject to change from time to time. Some jurisdictions in which we do not collect such taxes may assert that such taxes are applicable, which could result in tax assessments, penalties and interest, and we may be required to collect such taxes in the future. Such tax assessments, penalties and interest or future requirements may adversely affect our results of operations.

***The estimates of market opportunity and forecasts of market growth included in this prospectus may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the market in which we compete achieves the forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.***

Market opportunity estimates and growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The estimates and forecasts in this prospectus relating to the size and expected growth of the market for a comprehensive platform to automate accounting and finance processes and integrate ERPs may prove to be inaccurate. Even if the market in which we compete meets the size estimates and growth forecasted in this prospectus, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

***We might require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.***

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth and may require additional funds to respond to business challenges, including the need to develop new features or enhance our existing solutions, improve our operating infrastructure or acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Accordingly, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. In addition, we may not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, or at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly impaired.

***Natural disasters and other events beyond our control could harm our business.***

Natural disasters or other catastrophic events may cause damage or disruption to our operations, international commerce and the global economy, and thus could have a strong negative effect on us. Our business operations are subject to interruption by natural disasters, fire, power shortages, pandemics and other events beyond our control. Although we maintain crisis management and disaster response plans, such events could make it difficult or impossible for us to deliver our solutions to our customers, and could decrease demand for our solutions. The majority of our research and development activities, corporate headquarters, information technology systems and other critical business operations are located in California, which has experienced major earthquakes in the past. Significant recovery time could be required to resume operations and our financial condition and operating results could be harmed in the event of a major earthquake or catastrophic event.

***If our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.***

We review our intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Goodwill is required to be tested for impairment at least annually. As of June 30, 2016, we had goodwill and intangible assets with a net book value of \$213.9 million related to the Acquisition. An adverse change in market conditions, particularly if such change has the effect of changing one of our critical assumptions or estimates, could result in a change to the estimation of fair value that could result in an impairment charge to our goodwill or intangible assets. Any such charges may have a material negative impact on our operating results.



## Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock and this Offering

***There has been no prior market for our common stock and an active market may not develop or be sustained and investors may not be able to resell their shares at or above the initial public offering price.***

There has been no public market for our common stock prior to this offering. The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations between the underwriters and us and may vary from the market price of our common stock following this offering. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you may not be able to resell those shares at or above the initial public offering price, if at all. An active or liquid market in our common stock may not develop following this offering or, if it does develop, it may not be sustainable.

***Our stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance resulting in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.***

The trading price of our common stock is likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely regardless of our operating performance. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our operating results;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of our company, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- ratings changes by any securities analysts who follow our company;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant technical innovations, acquisitions, strategic relationships, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other technology companies generally, or those in our industry in particular;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time, including as a result of trends in the economy as a whole;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations or principles;
- actual or anticipated developments in our business or our competitors' businesses or the competitive landscape generally;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property, or our products or third-party proprietary rights;
- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses or technologies by us or our competitors;
- new laws or regulations, or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- any major change in our board of directors or management;
- sales of shares of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism, or responses to these events.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the stock markets, and in particular the market on which our common stock will be listed, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many technology companies. Stock prices of many technology companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from operating our business, and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

### ***The company will be controlled by our Principal Stockholders, whose interests may differ from those of other stockholders.***

Immediately following this offering, our Principal Stockholders will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 79.9%, or 81.6% if the entities affiliated with Iconiq were to purchase all of the shares in which they have indicated an interest in this offering of our outstanding common stock and directors affiliated with our Principal Stockholders will comprise a majority of our board of directors. Further, we will enter into a Stockholders' Agreement with the Principal Stockholders which will provide that the Principal Stockholders will be entitled to designate members of our board of directors as described in "Management—Board Composition." We anticipate that the parties to the Stockholders' Agreement will agree to vote for these nominees as well as other directors recommended by independent directors constituting a majority of our independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate.

Under the Stockholders' Agreement and subject to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and restated in connection with this offering, and applicable law, for so long as the Principal Stockholders collectively own or hold of record, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least 40% of their collective "Post-IPO Shares" (as defined in the Stockholders' Agreement), as adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or similar changes in our capitalization, the following actions will require the approval of our board of directors, including the affirmative vote of at least two directors designated by Silver Lake Sumner:

- any voluntary liquidation, winding up or dissolution or any action relating to a voluntary bankruptcy, reorganization or recapitalization of the company or its subsidiaries;
- certain dispositions of assets in excess of \$50 million or entry into joint ventures requiring a capital contribution in excess of \$50 million, in each case, by the company or its subsidiaries;
- fundamental changes in the nature of the company's or its subsidiaries' existing lines of business or the entry into a new significant line of business;
- any amendments to the company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws;
- incurrence of indebtedness in excess of \$150 million;
- appointment or termination of the Chief Executive Officer; and
- change of control transactions.

See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Transactions in Connection with the Offering—Stockholders' Agreement."

Immediately following this offering, the Principal Stockholders will be able to determine the outcome of all matters requiring stockholder approval, including mergers and other material transactions, and will be able to cause or prevent a change in the composition of our board of directors or a change in control of our company that could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive

a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company and might ultimately affect the market price of our common stock.

Further, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the doctrine of “corporate opportunity” will not apply to Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, their respective affiliates or the directors they designate, pursuant to their rights under the Stockholders’ Agreement in a manner that would prohibit them from investing in competing businesses or doing business with our partners or customers. Accordingly, these directors will have the rights to pursue business opportunities that may be of interest to the company and which they would otherwise need to provide to the company. See “Description of Capital Stock Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws.”

***Participation in this offering by certain of our existing stockholders would reduce the available public float for our shares.***

Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. If these affiliates were to purchase all of these shares, they, together with our other directors, executive officers and each of our stockholders who own greater than 5% of our outstanding common stock and their affiliates, in the aggregate, would beneficially own approximately 81.6% of our outstanding common stock immediately after this offering.

If these affiliates purchase all or a portion of the shares in which they have indicated an interest in this offering, such purchase would reduce the available public float for our shares because such affiliates would be restricted from selling such shares by a lock-up agreement they have entered into with our underwriters and by restrictions under applicable securities laws. As a result, any purchase of shares by such affiliates in this offering may reduce the liquidity of our common stock relative to what it would have been had these shares been purchased by investors that were not affiliated with us.

***Although we do not expect to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, we will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of the stock exchange rules and we will qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.***

Because our Principal Stockholders will, collectively, own a majority of our outstanding common stock following the completion of this offering, we will be considered a “controlled company” as that term is set forth in the stock exchange rules. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by another person or group of persons acting together is a “controlled company” and may elect not to comply with certain stock exchange rules regarding corporate governance, including:

- the requirement that a majority of its board of directors consist of independent directors;
- the requirement that its director nominees be selected or recommended for the board’s selection by a majority of the board’s independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate or by a nominating committee comprised solely of independent directors, in either case, with board resolutions or a written charter, as applicable, addressing the nominations process and related matters as required under the federal securities laws; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the requirement that its compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities.

These requirements will not apply to us as long as we remain a "controlled company." Although we qualify as a "controlled company," we do not expect to rely on this exemption and intend to fully comply with all corporate governance requirements under the stock exchange rules. However, if we were to utilize some or all of these exemptions, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the stock exchange rules regarding corporate governance.

### ***Substantial future sales of shares of our common stock could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.***

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of substantial sales of our common stock, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders, a large number of shares of our common stock becoming available for sale or the perception in the market that holders of a large number of shares intend to sell their shares. After this offering, we will have outstanding 49,331,079 shares of our common stock, based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2016. This includes the shares included in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately. The remaining 40,731,079 shares are currently restricted as a result of market stand-off agreements and lock-up agreements with the underwriters restricting their sale for 180 days after the date of this prospectus. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC may, in their sole discretion, permit our officers, directors, employees and current stockholders who are subject to lock-up agreements to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements.

Additionally, the shares of common stock subject to outstanding warrants or outstanding options under our equity incentive plans and the shares reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market in the future, subject to legal and contractual limitations. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a more detailed description of sales that may occur in the future.

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 39,419,140 shares of our common stock as of June 30, 2016 will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our stockholders. We also intend to register shares of common stock that we may issue under our employee equity incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they will be able to be sold freely in the public market upon issuance, subject to market stand-off or lock-up agreements.

### ***As a new investor, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.***

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common stock. As a result, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$13.10 per share, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of the prospectus), and new investors will own approximately 17.4% of our outstanding common stock. This dilution is due in large part to earlier investors having generally paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares. In addition, the exercise of outstanding options and warrants will, and future equity issuances may, result in further dilution to investors.

***Provisions of our corporate governance documents could make an acquisition of the company more difficult and may impede attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, even if beneficial to our stockholders.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, will contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a third-party to acquire us, even if doing so might be beneficial to our stockholders. Among other things:

- we will have authorized but unissued shares of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and the shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval, and which may include supermajority voting, special approval, dividend, or other rights or preferences superior to the rights of stockholders;
- we will have a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- stockholder action by written consent will be prohibited from and after the date on which the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 35% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors;
- for as long as the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any amendment, alteration, rescission or repeal of our amended and restated bylaws or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation by our stockholders will require the affirmative vote of 60% of the voting power of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class and at any time when the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any amendment, alteration, rescission or repeal of our amended and restated bylaws or of certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation by our stockholders will require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class outstanding; and
- stockholders are required to comply with advance notice requirements for nominations for elections to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings; provided, however, that such advance notice procedures will not apply to the Principal Stockholders at any time such person or entity owns in the aggregate at least 10% of the voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

Further, as a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, which may impair a takeover attempt that our stockholders may find beneficial. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of the company, including actions that our stockholders may deem advantageous, or negatively affect the trading price of our common stock. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and to cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. See “Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws.”

***We are an “emerging growth company” and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the federal securities laws, and we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements,

## [Table of Contents](#)

and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We will remain an “emerging growth company” until the last day of the fiscal year following the five-year anniversary of the completion of this offering, although if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of a fiscal year prior to the five-year anniversary, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31.

### ***The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention, and affect our ability to attract and retain executive management and qualified board members.***

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the listing requirements of the exchanges and other markets upon which our common stock is listed, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming, or costly, and increase demand on our systems and resources, particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis and we will be required to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the first fiscal year beginning after the effective date of this offering. However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC, or the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” As a result of the complexity involved in complying with the rules and regulations applicable to public companies, our management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. Although we have already hired additional employees to assist us in complying with these requirements, we may need to hire more employees in the future or engage outside consultants, which will increase our operating expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations, and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs, and making some activities more time-consuming. These laws, regulations, and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest substantial resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations, and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from business operations to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We also expect that being a public company and these new rules and regulations will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

As a result of disclosure of information in this prospectus and in filings required of a public company, our business and financial condition will become more visible, which we believe may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If such claims are successful, our business and operating results could be adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and adversely affect our business and operating results.

***We may invest or spend the proceeds of this offering in ways with which you may not agree or in ways which may not yield a return.***

Our management will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. The net proceeds may be used for corporate purposes that do not increase the value of our business, which could cause our stock price to decline.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to changes in the value of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation, and expansion of our business, and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock is restricted by our current credit facility and may be prohibited or limited by the terms of our current and future debt financing arrangements. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the increase, if any, of our stock price, which may never occur.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our common stock would be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our common stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our common stock could decrease, which might cause our common stock price and trading volume to decline.

***Our amended and restated bylaws will designate a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.***

Pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws, as will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive

---

[Table of Contents](#)

forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or (4) any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, in all cases subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. The forum selection clause in our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers and may limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.



## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to attract new customers and expand sales to existing customers;
- the retention of our customers;
- our ability to manage growth effectively;
- our future financial performance and ability to achieve and maintain profitability;
- our ability to provide successful enhancements, new features and modifications to our solutions;
- the success of a limited number of solutions for which we derive substantially all of our revenues;
- our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms and business process outsourcers;
- breaches or unauthorized access to customer data;
- interruptions or performance problems associated with our solutions, platform and technology;
- our ability to prevent serious errors or defects in our products; and
- our use of the net proceeds of this offering.

We caution you that the foregoing list may not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

## INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, market opportunity and market size, is based on information from various sources, including reports we commissioned with Frost & Sullivan and an independent industry publication by Gartner Inc., or Gartner.

The Gartner Report (as defined below) described in this prospectus represents research opinions or viewpoints published as part of a syndicated subscription service by Gartner and are not representations of fact. The Gartner Report speaks as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this prospectus) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner Report are subject to change without notice. Gartner does not endorse any vendor, product or service depicted in its research publications, and does not advise technology users to select only those vendors with the highest ratings or other designation. Gartner research publications consist of the opinions of Gartner's research organization and should not be construed as statements of fact. Gartner disclaims all warranties, expressed or implied, with respect to this research, including any warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

In certain instances where the Gartner Report is identified as the source of market and industry data contained in this prospectus, the applicable report is identified by superscript notations. The source of this data is provided below:

- Gartner, *Magic Quadrant for Financial Corporate Performance Management Solutions*, May 31, 2016, or the Gartner Report.

In presenting this information, we have also made assumptions based on such data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our solutions. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any third-party information presented in this prospectus, estimates of third parties, particularly as they relate to projections, involve numerous assumptions, are subject to risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the third parties and by us.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$107.3 million, based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock from us is exercised in full, we estimate that the net proceeds to us would be approximately \$124.1 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering by \$8.0 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the net proceeds to us from the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering by approximately \$13.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital and increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our stock, and increase our visibility in the marketplace. We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility and for general corporate purposes, including working capital, research and development activities, sales and marketing activities, general and administrative matters and capital expenditures and to fund our growth plans. We entered into a term loan under our credit facility in September 2013, or the 2013 Term Loan. In March 2016, we amended our credit facility to add an additional \$5.0 million term loan, or the 2016 Incremental Term Loan. As of June 30, 2016, an aggregate of \$35.7 million of principal was outstanding under our credit facility. In August 2016, we amended our credit facility again, pursuant to which we borrowed an additional \$30 million under a new term loan, or the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan. We used the proceeds from the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan and cash on hand to acquire Runbook, and we used the proceeds from the 2016 Incremental Term Loan for general corporate purposes, including working capital, research and development activities, sales and marketing activities and general and administrative matters. Our credit facility requires us to pay a prepayment premium of 1% of the amount prepaid under the 2013 Term Loan in the event of early prepayment prior to September 2016, up to 3% of the 2016 Incremental Term Loan for any prepayment prior to maturity and up to 2% of the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan for any prepayment prior to maturity. The 2013 Term Loan, 2016 Incremental Term Loan and 2016 Acquisition Term Loan expire and mature on September 25, 2018. The 2013 Term Loan, the 2016 Incremental Term Loan and the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan each bear interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8%, and can be paid in varying amounts in cash or in kind. At June 30, 2016, the interest rate on the 2013 Term Loan and 2016 Incremental Term Loan was 9.5%. For additional discussion of our credit facility, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources." We may also, in our discretion, use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, businesses, products, services, or technologies that complement our business, although we have no current commitments or agreements to enter into any acquisitions or investments. We will have broad discretion over the uses of the net proceeds of this offering.

## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund business development and growth, and we do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend on a number of factors, including our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Currently, the provisions of our credit facility place certain limitations on the amount of cash dividends we can pay.

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization at June 30, 2016:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis giving effect to (i) the issuance of 8,600,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us net of \$1.1 million of offering costs paid as of June 30, 2016, (ii) the reclassification of \$2.7 million of deferred offering costs recorded in other assets as of June 30, 2016 to additional paid-in capital, and (iii) the use of proceeds from the offering to repay amounts outstanding under our credit facility at June 30, 2016, including prepayment premiums, each as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2016.

You should read this table together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, and the sections titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" that are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2016	
	Actual	Pro Forma <sup>(1)</sup>
	(in thousands, except share data)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 13,647	\$ 85,887
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	434	434
Term loan, net <sup>(2)</sup>	34,399	—
Common stock warrant liability	5,200	5,200
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 40,731,079 issued and outstanding actual, and 500,000,000 shares authorized, 49,331,079 issued and outstanding pro forma	407	493
Additional paid-in capital	217,456	324,642
Accumulated deficit	(65,051)	(66,796)
Total stockholders' equity	152,812	258,339
Total capitalization	\$ 192,845	\$ 263,973

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of our common stock of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the amount of our pro forma cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$8.0 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. An increase or decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the amount of our pro forma cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$13.0 million, assuming that the initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Excludes an additional \$30 million term loan we borrowed under our amended credit facility in August 2016. We used the proceeds from the additional term loan and cash on hand to fund the acquisition of Runbook as described in Note 8 of our condensed consolidated interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We currently intend to use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility. See “Use of Proceeds.”

If the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock from us were exercised in full, as of June 30, 2016, pro forma cash and cash equivalents would be \$102.7 million, additional paid-in capital would be \$341.4 million, total stockholders’ equity would be \$275.1 million and shares outstanding would be 50,621,079.

The pro forma column in the table above is based on 40,731,079 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, and excludes the following:

- 5,914,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.87 per share;
- 499,999 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share; and
- 7,340,825 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (i) 1,144,825 shares of common stock reserved for future awards under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2014 Plan, as of June 30, 2016 (which will terminate as of immediately prior to the effectiveness of our 2016 Plan (as described below) and no awards will be granted under our 2014 Plan thereafter) and (ii) 6,196,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2016 Plan, which will become effective one business day prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Stock options to purchase an aggregate of 1,489,395 shares of our common stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$14.13 per share were granted after June 30, 2016 under our 2014 Plan. Any shares covering awards granted under our 2014 Plan that, on or after the termination of our 2014 Plan, expire or terminate without having been exercised in full or are forfeited to us, tendered to or withheld by us for the payment of an exercise price or for tax withholding, or repurchased by us due to failure to vest, will become available for issuance under our 2016 Plan, with the maximum number of shares to be added to our 2016 Plan from our 2014 Plan equal to 6,780,000 shares. Our 2016 Plan also provides for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under our 2016 Plan, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans;” and
- 192,187 shares of our common stock sold to Runbook employees for \$3.1 million in the aggregate in September 2016.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Dilution per share to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after completion of this offering.

Our historical net tangible book deficit as of June 30, 2016 was \$63.8 million, or \$(1.57) per share. Our historical net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016.

After giving effect to (i) the sale by us of 8,600,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses net of \$1.1 million of offering costs paid as of June 30, 2016, (ii) the reclassification of \$2.7 million of deferred offering costs recorded in other assets as of June 30, 2016 to additional paid-in capital, and (iii) the use of proceeds from the offering to repay amounts outstanding under our credit facility at June 30, 2016 including prepayment premiums, each as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2016, our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2016 would have been \$44.4 million, or \$0.90 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$2.47 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$13.10 per share to investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price. The following table illustrates this dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$14.00
Historical net tangible book deficit per share as of June 30, 2016	\$(1.57)	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	<u>2.47</u>	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering		<u>0.90</u>
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering		<u>\$13.10</u>

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, our pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering by \$0.16, and would increase or decrease, as applicable, dilution per share to new investors in this offering by \$0.84, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, our pro forma net tangible book value by approximately \$0.24 per share and increase or decrease, as applicable, the dilution to new investors by \$0.24 per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock from us is exercised in full, the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, would be \$1.21 per share, and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering would be \$12.79 per share.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents, as of June 30, 2016, the differences between the existing stockholders and the new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering with respect to the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid or to be paid to us, which includes net proceeds received from the issuance of shares of our common stock and the average price per share paid or to be paid to us at the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share
Existing stockholders	40,731,079	82.6%	\$204,982,000	63.0%	\$ 5.03
New investors	8,600,000	17.4%	120,400,000	37.0%	\$ 14.00
Totals	<u>49,331,079</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$325,382,000</u>	<u>100%</u>	\$ 6.60

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all stockholders by approximately \$8.6 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock from us. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock were exercised in full, our existing stockholders would own 80.5% and our new investors would own 19.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 40,731,079 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, and excludes:

- 5,914,161 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.87 per share;
- 499,999 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2016, with an exercise price of \$5.00 per share;
- 7,340,825 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of (i) 1,144,825 shares of common stock reserved for future awards under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2014 Plan, as of June 30, 2016 (which will terminate as of immediately prior to the effectiveness of our 2016 Plan (as described below) and no awards will be granted under our 2014 Plan thereafter) and (ii) 6,196,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2016 Plan, which will become effective one business day prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Stock options to purchase an aggregate of 1,489,395 shares of our common stock, with a weighted average exercise price of \$14.13 per share were granted after June 30, 2016 under our 2014 Plan. Any shares covering awards granted under our 2014 Plan that, on or after the termination of our 2014 Plan, expire or terminate without having been exercised in full or are forfeited to us, tendered to or withheld by



## [Table of Contents](#)

us for the payment of an exercise price or for tax withholding, or repurchased by us due to failure to vest, will become available for issuance under our 2016 Plan, with the maximum number of shares to be added to our 2016 Plan from our 2014 Plan equal to 6,780,000 shares. Our 2016 Plan also provides for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under our 2016 Plan, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans;” and

- 192,187 shares of our common stock sold to Runbook employees for \$3.1 million in the aggregate in September 2016.

To the extent that any outstanding options to purchase our common stock or the warrants to purchase common stock are exercised, or new awards are granted under our equity compensation plans, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

## SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data. You should read this selected consolidated financial data together with our “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

On September 3, 2013, we acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc., which we refer to as the Acquisition. Prior to the Acquisition, we had no significant operations. As a result, the consolidated financial statements for the periods from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 are presented as BlackLine Systems, Inc., which we refer to as the Predecessor, and all subsequent periods are presented as BlackLine, Inc., which we refer to as the Successor. The Successor financial statements reflect a new basis of accounting as a result of the Acquisition and therefore are not comparable to the Predecessor financial statements. We refer to the period from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 as the 2013 Predecessor Period and the period from September 3, 2013 to December 31, 2013 as the 2013 Successor Period.

The consolidated statements of operations data for the 2013 Predecessor Period is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Predecessor not included in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the 2013 Successor Period and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013 are derived from the consolidated financial statements of the Successor not included in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2016 are derived from the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which consist only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of those unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:**

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
(In thousands, except share and per share data)						
Revenues						
Subscription and support	\$ 21,977	\$ 7,723	\$ 49,029	\$ 80,080	\$ 35,880	\$ 52,977
Professional services	1,407	860	2,648	3,527	1,592	2,610
Total revenues	23,384	8,583	51,677	83,607	37,472	55,587
Cost of revenues						
Subscription and support	4,442	4,346	14,380	19,773	9,101	12,075
Professional services	1,145	499	2,218	2,956	1,338	1,928
Total cost of revenues(1)(2)	5,587	4,845	16,598	22,729	10,439	14,003
Gross profit	17,797	3,738	35,079	60,878	27,033	41,584
Operating expenses						
Sales and marketing(1)(2)	10,453	6,895	31,837	56,546	24,954	37,242
Research and development(1)	4,738	2,225	9,705	18,216	8,034	10,465
General and administrative(1)(2)(3)	6,978	2,827	11,716	20,928	9,052	11,935
Acquisition-related costs	5,586	1,634	—	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	27,755	13,581	53,258	95,690	42,040	59,642
Loss from operations	(9,958)	(9,843)	(18,179)	(34,812)	(15,007)	(18,058)
Other expense:						
Interest expense, net	(22)	(781)	(3,047)	(3,215)	(1,644)	(1,840)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	—	—	(3,700)	(420)	(250)	300
Other expense, net	(22)	(781)	(6,747)	(3,635)	(1,894)	(1,540)
Loss before income taxes	(9,980)	(10,624)	(24,926)	(38,447)	(16,901)	(19,598)
Provision for (benefit from) income taxes	21	(3,954)	(8,174)	(13,713)	(6,109)	(2,722)
Net loss	\$ (10,001)	\$ (6,670)	\$ (16,752)	\$ (24,734)	\$ (10,792)	\$ (16,876)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.12)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.42)	\$ (0.61)	\$ (0.27)	\$ (0.41)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	82,250,000	40,018,824	40,089,082	40,579,057	40,497,372	40,707,137
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(4)				\$ (0.53)		\$ (0.55)
Pro forma weighted average common shares, basic and diluted (unaudited)				42,877,234		43,357,308

(1) The following table presents the stock-based compensation expense included in each respective expense category:

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
(in thousands)						
Cost of revenues	\$ 86	\$ —	\$ 249	\$ 466	\$ 225	\$ 275
Sales and marketing	124	—	1,059	2,418	1,145	1,333
Research and development	330	—	229	588	260	334
General and administrative	360	—	480	2,025	680	1,232
	\$ 900	\$ —	\$ 2,017	\$ 5,497	\$ 2,310	\$ 3,174

[Table of Contents](#)

(2) The following table presents the amortization of intangible assets included in each respective expense category:

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2014	2015	2015	2016
			(in thousands)			
Cost of revenues	\$ —	\$ 2,048	\$ 6,139	\$ 6,139	\$ 3,069	\$ 3,069
Sales and marketing	—	1,162	3,487	3,487	1,744	1,744
General and administrative	—	821	2,466	2,466	1,233	1,233
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4,031</u>	<u>\$ 12,092</u>	<u>\$ 12,092</u>	<u>\$ 6,046</u>	<u>\$ 6,046</u>

(3) General and administrative expenses include a decrease in fair value of contingent consideration of \$781,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014, and increases in fair value of contingent consideration of \$41,000, \$26,000, and \$143,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015 and six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

(4) Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 has been computed to give effect to the issuance of 2.3 million and 2.7 million shares of common stock, respectively, that would have been required to be issued to repay the then outstanding credit facility balance, including the prepayment premium, assuming the issuance of such shares at the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Also, the numerator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation for the year ended December 31, 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 have been adjusted to reverse the interest expense on our credit facility, net of tax, of \$2.1 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. The pro forma net loss per share does not include the proceeds to be received from the assumed initial public offering, or shares expected to be sold in the initial public offering, except for those shares necessary to be issued to repay the credit facility.

**Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:**

	As of December 31,			As of June 30, 2016	
	2013	2014	2015	Actual	Pro Forma(1)
			(in thousands)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,855	\$ 25,707	\$ 15,205	\$ 13,647	\$ 85,887
Total assets	275,025	285,550	286,750	282,798	352,326
Deferred revenue	17,328	34,574	52,750	60,501	60,501
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	—	—	558	434	434
Long-term debt(2)	23,132	25,673	28,267	34,399	—
Total stockholders' equity	193,852	183,947	166,168	152,812	258,339

(1) The pro forma balance sheet gives effect to (i) the issuance of 8,600,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses net of \$1.1 million of offering costs paid as of June 30, 2016, (ii) the reclassification of \$2.7 million of

## [Table of Contents](#)

deferred offering costs recorded in other assets as of June 30, 2016 to additional paid-in capital, and (iii) the use of proceeds from the offering to repay amounts outstanding under our credit facility at June 30, 2016, including the prepayment premiums, each as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2016.

- (2) Excludes an additional \$30 million term loan we borrowed under our amended credit facility in August 2016. We used the proceeds from the additional term loan and cash on hand to fund the acquisition of Runbook as described in Note 8 of our condensed consolidated interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We currently intend to use a portion of the net proceeds we receive from this offering to repay the entire outstanding balance under our credit facility. See "Use of Proceeds."

### Key Metrics

We regularly review a number of metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions.

	December 31,			June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Dollar-based net revenue retention rate	120%	118%	120%	120%	119%
Number of customers (as of end of period)	738	987	1,338	1,145	1,523
Number of users (as of end of period)	67,387	93,665	128,726	111,383	147,466

**Dollar-based net revenue retention rate.** We believe that dollar-based net revenue retention rate is an important metric to measure the long-term value of customer agreements and our ability to retain and grow our relationships with existing customers over time. We calculate dollar-based net revenue retention rate as the implied monthly subscription and support revenue at the end of a period for the base set of customers from which we generated subscription revenue in the year prior to the calculation, divided by the implied monthly subscription and support revenue one year prior to the date of calculation for that same customer base. This calculation does not reflect implied monthly subscription and support revenue for new customers added during the one year period but does include the effect of customers who terminated during the period. We define implied monthly subscription and support revenue as the total amount of minimum subscription and support revenue contractually committed to, under each of our customer agreements over the entire term of the agreement, divided by the number of months in the term of the agreement.

**Number of customers.** We believe that our ability to expand our customer base is an indicator of our market penetration and the growth of our business. We define a customer as an entity with an active subscription agreement as of the measurement date. In situations where an organization has multiple subsidiaries or divisions, each entity that is invoiced as a separate entity is treated as a separate customer. However, where an existing customer requests its invoice be divided for the sole purpose of restructuring its internal billing arrangement without any incremental increase in revenue, such customer continues to be treated as a single customer. For the 2013 Predecessor Period, the 2013 Successor Period, the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of our total revenues.

**Number of users.** Since our customers generally pay fees based on the number of users of our platform within their organization, we believe the total number of users is an indicator of the growth of our business.

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our results determined in accordance with GAAP, we believe the non-GAAP measures below are useful to us and our investors in evaluating our business. These non-GAAP financial measures are useful because they provide consistency and comparability with our past performance, facilitate period-to-period comparisons of operations, and facilitate comparisons with other peer companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands, except percentages)				
Non-GAAP Revenues	\$38,012	\$56,629	\$ 83,607	\$37,472	\$ 55,587
Non-GAAP Gross Profit	\$29,714	\$46,419	\$ 67,483	\$30,327	\$ 44,928
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	78.2%	82.0%	80.7%	80.9%	80.8%
Non-GAAP Net Loss	\$ (1,604)	\$ (2,550)	\$ (20,114)	\$ (8,059)	\$ (10,424)

**Non-GAAP Revenues.** We define non-GAAP revenues as our GAAP revenues adjusted for the impact of purchase accounting resulting from the Acquisition. Upon the Acquisition, deferred revenue at the Acquisition date was recorded at fair value, resulting in a reduction from its then carrying value. This reduction resulted in reduced revenue in the 2013 Successor Period and for the year ended December 31, 2014. Our non-GAAP revenues for the year ended December 31, 2013 combines the GAAP revenues for the 2013 Predecessor Period and the 2013 Successor Period adjusted for by the purchase accounting adjustment. We believe that presenting non-GAAP revenues is useful to investors as it more fully reflects our core revenue growth rate during 2013 and 2014 and allows a direct comparison of revenues between periods. The purchase accounting adjustments to revenues related to the Acquisition did not affect our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 and will not affect our revenues for future periods.

**Non-GAAP Gross Profit and Non-GAAP Gross Margin.** We define non-GAAP gross profit as our non-GAAP revenues less our GAAP cost of revenue adjusted for the amortization of acquired developed technology resulting from the Acquisition and stock-based compensation. We define non-GAAP gross margin as our non-GAAP gross profit divided by our non-GAAP revenues. We believe that presenting non-GAAP gross margin is useful to investors as it eliminates the impact of certain non-cash expenses and allows a direct comparison of gross margin between periods.

**Non-GAAP Net Loss.** We define non-GAAP net loss as our GAAP net loss adjusted for the impact of the benefit from income taxes, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquired intangible assets resulting from the Acquisition, accretion of debt discount pertaining to our 2013 Term Loan, accretion of warrant discount relating to warrants issued in connection with our 2013 Term Loan, the adjustment to revenues for the impact of purchase accounting resulting from the Acquisition, the change in the fair value of contingent consideration, the change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability, Acquisition-related costs and one-time cash payments to stock option holders.

The benefit from income taxes excluded from our GAAP net loss represents domestic state and federal tax benefits that we were able to recognize as a result of the deferred tax liabilities associated with the intangible assets established upon the Acquisition. During 2016, our cumulative deferred tax assets, which comprise primarily of net operating losses, are expected to exceed our deferred tax liabilities, and because of our recent history of operating losses we believe that the realization of the deferred tax assets is not more likely than not. Accordingly, we have established a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. For 2016 we will no longer be able to fully recognize a tax benefit which will result in a lower effective income tax benefit than for the years ended December 31, 2014

## [Table of Contents](#)

and 2015. Accordingly, we believe that presenting non-GAAP net loss without this income tax benefit is useful to investors to enhance comparability of our results among periods. We have not excluded income tax expense relating to our international operations as we expect that this will continue to be reflected in our future statements of operations.

We have excluded the effect of stock-based compensation expense in calculating our non-GAAP net loss. Although stock-based compensation is a key incentive offered to our employees, we continue to evaluate our performance excluding stock-based compensation expense. We record stock-based compensation expense related to grants of options and, depending on the size, timing, and the terms of the grants, stock-based compensation expense may vary significantly.

Amortization of intangibles includes the amortization expense associated with the developed technology, trademarks, non-compete agreements, and customer relationships that were capitalized as a result of the Acquisition. These amortization expenses would not have been incurred absent the Acquisition and are excluded from GAAP net loss to enhance comparability to competitors that did not undergo a similar transaction or recognize similar intangible assets.

We incurred additional indebtedness to fund the Acquisition, and this indebtedness gave rise to debt and warrant discounts that we accrete through interest expense. The accretion of debt and warrant discounts were excluded from GAAP net loss as these costs would not have been incurred without the Acquisition. The accretion of debt discounts for financing transactions not used to fund the Acquisition were not included in the reconciliation to non-GAAP net income (loss) as these financings were used to finance general corporate matters.

The purchase accounting adjustment to revenue impacted the 2013 and 2014 periods, and, as a result, these amounts have been excluded from GAAP loss to enhance comparability to other periods presented.

Contingent consideration represents the cash consideration required to be paid to certain equity holders if we realize a tax benefit from the net operating losses generated from stock options exercised concurrent with the Acquisition. Changes in the fair value of contingent consideration liability primarily reflects changes in the expected timing of our ability to utilize the net operating losses. This liability would not exist had the Acquisition not occurred and thus we exclude changes in the fair value of contingent consideration from our GAAP net loss.

Common stock warrants were issued in conjunction with debt used to fund the Acquisition and the value of these warrants is impacted by a number of factors not directly attributable to our financial performance, including factors affecting our stock price and the volatility of peer companies' stock price. Accordingly, for our internal financial measures we exclude the change in the fair value of common stock warrants from our GAAP net loss.

Both acquisition-related costs as well as compensation costs for payments to stock option holders were a direct result the Acquisition and due to the fact they have not recurred in the subsequent periods presented, we have excluded them from GAAP net loss for the 2013 period to enhance comparability of our results between periods.

We believe that presenting non-GAAP net loss is useful to investors as it eliminates the impact of items that have been impacted by the Acquisition, purchase accounting and other related costs in order to allow a direct comparison of net loss between all periods presented.

Our non-GAAP financial measures have limitations as analytical tools and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results under GAAP. There are a number of limitations related to the use of these non-GAAP financial measures versus their nearest

## [Table of Contents](#)

GAAP equivalents. First, non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss are not substitutes for revenue, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, respectively. Second, these non-GAAP financial measures may not provide information directly comparable to measures provided by other companies in our industry, as those other companies may calculate their non-GAAP financial measures differently, particularly related to adjustments for acquisition accounting and non-recurring expenses. Third, these non-GAAP measures exclude certain recurring expenses that have been and will continue to be significant expenses of our business.

### **Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

The following table presents a reconciliation of revenues, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, the most comparable GAAP measures, to non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss:

	2013 Predecessor Period	2013 Successor Period	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
			2013 Combined	2014	2015	2015	2016
(in thousands, except percentages)							
Non-GAAP Revenues:							
Revenues	\$ 23,384	\$ 8,583	\$ 31,967	\$ 51,677	\$ 83,607	\$ 37,472	\$ 55,587
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
<b>Total Non-GAAP Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 23,384</b>	<b>\$ 14,628</b>	<b>\$ 38,012</b>	<b>\$ 56,629</b>	<b>\$ 83,607</b>	<b>\$ 37,472</b>	<b>\$ 55,587</b>
Non-GAAP Gross Profit:							
Gross Profit	\$ 17,797	\$ 3,738	\$ 21,535	\$ 35,079	\$ 60,878	\$ 27,033	\$ 41,584
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
Amortization of developed technology	—	2,048	2,048	6,139	6,139	3,069	3,069
Stock-based compensation expense	86	—	86	249	466	225	275
<b>Total Non-GAAP Gross Profit</b>	<b>\$ 17,883</b>	<b>\$ 11,831</b>	<b>\$ 29,714</b>	<b>\$ 46,419</b>	<b>\$ 67,483</b>	<b>\$ 30,327</b>	<b>\$ 44,928</b>
Gross Margin	76.1%	43.6%	67.4%	67.9%	72.8%	72.1%	74.8%
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	76.5%	80.9%	78.2%	82.0%	80.7%	80.9%	80.8%
Non-GAAP Net Loss:							
Net Loss	\$ (10,001)	\$ (6,670)	\$ (16,671)	\$ (16,752)	\$ (24,734)	\$ (10,792)	\$ (16,876)
Benefit from income taxes	—	(3,972)	(3,972)	(8,282)	(13,934)	(6,151)	(2,895)
Stock-based compensation expense	900	—	900	2,017	5,497	2,310	3,174
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	—	4,031	4,031	12,092	12,092	6,046	6,046
Accretion of debt discount	—	57	57	228	228	114	146
Accretion of warrant discount	—	74	74	276	276	138	138
Purchase accounting adjustment to revenue	—	6,045	6,045	4,952	—	—	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	—	—	—	(781)	41	26	143
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	—	—	—	3,700	420	250	(300)
Acquisition-related costs	5,586	1,634	7,220	—	—	—	—
Compensation costs for payments to stock option holders in association with the Acquisition	712	—	712	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Non-GAAP Net Loss</b>	<b>\$ (2,803)</b>	<b>\$ 1,199</b>	<b>\$ (1,604)</b>	<b>\$ (2,550)</b>	<b>\$ (20,114)</b>	<b>\$ (8,059)</b>	<b>\$ (10,424)</b>



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included elsewhere within this prospectus. This discussion includes both historical information and forward-looking information that involves risk, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from management's expectations as a result of various factors, including, but not limited to, those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors."*

### Overview

We have created a comprehensive cloud-based software platform designed to transform and modernize accounting and finance operations for organizations of all types and sizes. Our secure, scalable platform supports critical accounting processes such as the financial close, account reconciliations, intercompany accounting and controls assurance. By introducing software to automate these processes and to enable them to function continuously, we empower our customers to improve the integrity of their financial reporting, increase efficiency in their accounting and finance processes and enhance real-time visibility into their operations.

We began operations in 2002 and, in 2004, we were engaged by one of our customers to build custom software to manage their account reconciliations. Because we observed that many accounting processes were managed and tracked with spreadsheets that required manual reconciliation on a periodic basis, which were expensive, labor-intensive, inefficient and subject to error, we believed that other companies could benefit from automated accounting and finance tools and we began licensing our account reconciliation software to other customers. In 2005, we began offering a Software as a Service, or SaaS, platform to provide greater and easier scalability for our customers, and have exclusively sold SaaS solutions since 2009.

As of June 30, 2016, we had more than 1,500 customers with over 147,000 users in approximately 120 countries. Additionally, we continue to build strategic relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms, business process outsourcers and resellers.

We are a holding company and conduct our operations through our wholly-owned subsidiary, BlackLine Systems, Inc. BlackLine Systems, Inc. funded its business with investments from our founder and cash flows from operations until September 3, 2013, when we acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. and Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq acquired a controlling interest in us, which we refer to as the "Acquisition." We refer to Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq collectively as our "Investors." The Acquisition was accounted for as a business combination under GAAP and resulted in a change in accounting basis as of the date of the Acquisition.

Our platform consists of seven core cloud-based products, including Account Reconciliation, Task Management, Transaction Matching, Journal Entry, Variance Analysis, Consolidation Integrity Manager and Daily Reconciliation. Customers typically purchase these products in packages that we refer to as solutions, but they have the option to purchase these products individually. Current solutions include Reconciliation Management and Financial Close Management. Our platform also includes two new solutions, Intercompany Hub and Insights, which were introduced in November 2015.

We derived approximately 95% of our revenue from subscriptions to our cloud-based software platform and approximately 5% from professional services for the six months ended June 30, 2016. The majority of subscriptions are sold through one-year non-cancellable contracts, with a growing

## [Table of Contents](#)

percentage of subscriptions sold through three-year non-cancellable contracts. We price our subscriptions based on a number of factors, primarily the number of users having access to the products and the number of products purchased by the customer. Subscription revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the customer agreement. The first year of subscription fees are typically payable within 30 days after execution of a contract, and thereafter upon renewal.

Professional services consist of implementation and consulting services. Although our platform is ready to use immediately after a new customer has access to it, we typically help customers implement our solutions for a fixed fee which is initially recorded as deferred revenue and recognized on a proportional performance basis as the services are performed. We also provide consulting services to help customers optimize the use of our products. We charge customers for our consulting services on a time-and-materials basis and we recognize that revenue as services are performed.

We typically invoice customers annually in advance for annual and multi-year subscriptions and invoice in advance or on a time-and-materials basis for professional services. We record amounts invoiced for portions of annual subscription periods that have not occurred or services that have not been performed as deferred revenue on our balance sheet.

We sell our platform primarily through our direct sales force, which leverages our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms and business process outsourcers. In particular, we have a strategic relationship with SAP. Our solution is an SAP endorsed business solution that integrates with SAP's ERP solutions. Under our agreement with SAP, which we entered into in 2013, we pay SAP a fee based on a percentage of revenues from our new customers that use an SAP ERP system. We continue to pay SAP a fee for these customers over the term of their subscription agreements. For the six months ended June 30, 2016, revenues from our customers under this agreement accounted for \$8.8 million, or approximately 16%, of our total revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2015, revenues from our customers under this agreement accounted for \$9.4 million, or approximately 11%, of our total revenues. Additionally, we are expanding our channel of resellers, particularly in markets outside of the United States.

We target our sales and marketing efforts at both enterprise and mid-market businesses. We define the enterprise market as companies with greater than \$500 million in annual revenue, and we define mid-market as companies with between \$50 and \$500 million in annual revenue. For the six months ended June 30, 2016, sales to enterprise and mid-market customers represented 83% and 17% of our revenues, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, sales to enterprise customers represented 90% and 86% of our revenues, respectively, while sales to mid-market customers represented 10% and 14% of our revenues, respectively. Additionally, we target our efforts at both new customers and existing customers. Existing customers may renew their subscriptions and broaden the deployment of our platform across their organizations by increasing the number of users accessing our platform or by adding additional products. We have historically signed a higher percentage of agreements with new customers, as well as renewal agreements with existing customers, in the fourth quarter of each year and usually during the last month of the quarter. This can be attributed to buying patterns typical in the software industry. As the terms of most of our customer agreements are measured in full year increments, agreements initially entered into the fourth quarter or last month of any quarter will generally come up for renewal at that same time in subsequent years. This seasonality is reflected in our revenues, though the impact to overall annual or quarterly revenues is minimal due to the fact that we recognize subscription revenue ratably over the term of the customer contract.

We believe the addressable market for our platform is large and growing. According to a study we commissioned with Frost & Sullivan, in 2015 there were more than 165,000 corporate organizations worldwide that are in our addressable market with revenues greater than \$50 million. As a result, we expect to continue to grow our direct sales team and to expand our relationships with technology

[Table of Contents](#)

vendors, professional services firms, business process outsourcers and resellers. We also intend to continue to invest in research and development to extend the functionality of our platform and develop new solutions and features.

We have experienced significant revenue growth and adoption of our platform. Prior to the Acquisition, we funded our business with investments from our founder and cash flows from operations. More recently, we have accelerated investment in our business in 2014 and 2015, including expansion of our software and development teams and our sales force as well as our international presence.

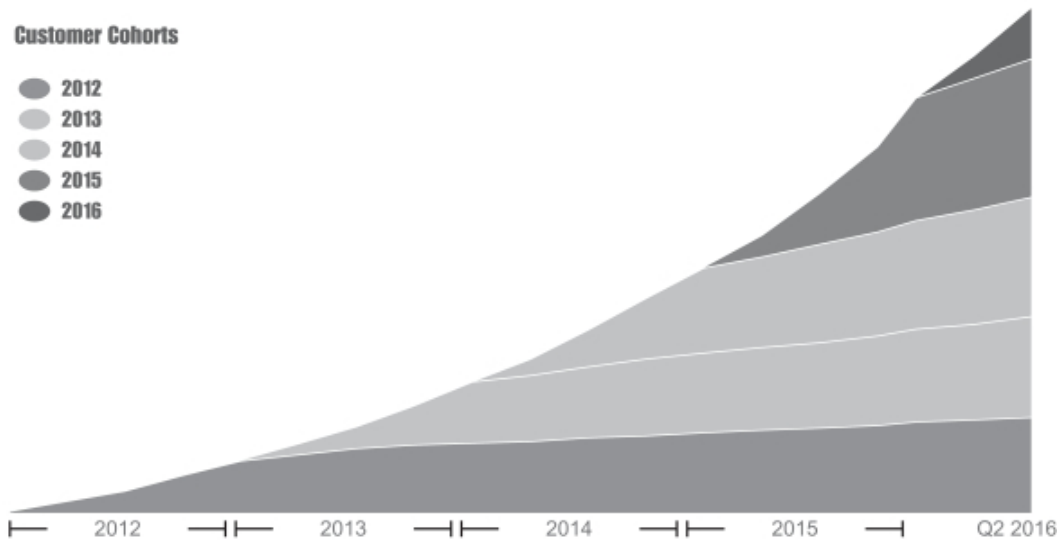
For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, we had revenues of \$51.7 million and \$83.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$16.8 million and \$24.7 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, we had revenues of \$37.5 million and \$55.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$10.8 million and \$16.9 million, respectively.

**Factors Affecting Performance**

We believe that our future performance will depend on many factors, including those described below. While these areas present significant opportunity, they also present risks that we must manage to achieve successful results. See the section titled "Risk Factors." If we are unable to address these challenges, our business and operating results could be adversely affected.

**Expansion and Further Penetration of Our Customer Base.** We employ a land-and-expand sales strategy that focuses on efficiently acquiring new customers and growing our relationships with existing customers over time. As the chart below illustrates, we have a history of attracting new customers and expanding their revenue with us over time. Building upon this success, we believe significant opportunity exists for us to acquire new customers in both the enterprise and mid-market segments across all geographies, as well as expand the use of our platform by selling additional products and increasing the number of users within our current customers' organizations.

*Total Annualized Subscription and Support Revenue by Customer Cohort*



## [Table of Contents](#)

The chart reflects annualized subscription and support revenue for the group of customers that became our customers in each respective cohort year. A “cohort” is a grouping of customers by the year specified. For instance, the 2012 cohort includes all customers whose contract start date is between January 1, 2012 and December 31, 2012. We calculate annualized subscription and support revenue at a particular date as the total amount of minimum subscription and support revenue contractually committed under each of our customer agreements for that month through the remaining term of the agreement, divided by the remaining number of months in the term of the agreement, multiplied by twelve. Our annualized subscription and support revenue as of June 30, 2016 for each of our 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 customer cohorts represented an increase over the initial annualized subscription and support revenue for such customer cohorts of 2.9x, 2.1x, 1.8x and 1.3x, respectively. We calculate initial annualized subscription and support revenue for any given cohort year as the sum of annualized subscription and support revenue as of the first month of each customer agreement that was entered into within that given cohort year. Accordingly, in contrast to annualized subscription and support revenue, initial annualized subscription and support revenue does not reflect any changes in the payments due under or the duration of customer agreements following the first month of the customer agreement.

**Investment in Growth.** We plan to continue to invest in our business so that we can capitalize on our market opportunity. We intend to continue to grow our global sales and marketing team to acquire new customers and to increase sales to existing customers. We intend to continue to grow our research and development team to extend the functionality and range of our applications to bring new and improved solutions to accounting and finance. However, we expect our sales and marketing expenses and research and development expenses as a percentage of revenues to decrease over time as we grow our revenues and gain economies of scale by increasing our customer base and increase sales to our existing customer base. We believe that these investments will contribute to our long-term growth, although they may adversely affect our profitability in the near term.

**Leveraging Strategic Relationships.** We plan to continue to strengthen and expand our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms, business process outsourcers and resellers. These relationships enable us to increase the speed of deployment and offer a wider range of integrated services to our customers. We intend to support these existing relationships, seek additional relationships and further expand our channel of resellers to help us increase our presence in existing markets and to expand into new markets. Our business and results of operations will be significantly affected by our success in leveraging and expanding these relationships.

**Market Adoption of Our Platform.** A key focus of our sales and marketing efforts is creating market awareness about the benefits of our cloud-based SaaS platform. The market for SaaS solutions for accounting and finance is less mature than the market for on-premise accounting and finance software applications, and potential customers may be slow or unwilling to migrate from their legacy solutions such as spreadsheets, manual processes or home grown solutions. It is difficult to predict customer adoption rates and demand, the future growth rate and size of the SaaS platform for accounting and finance market or the entry of competitive solutions. Our business and operating results will be significantly affected by the degree to and speed with which organizations adopt our solutions.

## Metrics

We regularly review a number of metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions.

	December 31,			June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
Dollar-based net revenue retention rate	120%	118%	120%	120%	119%
Number of customers (as of end of period)	738	987	1,338	1,145	1,523
Number of users (as of end of period)	67,387	93,665	128,726	111,383	147,466

**Dollar-based net revenue retention rate.** We believe that dollar-based net revenue retention rate is an important metric to measure the long-term value of customer agreements and our ability to retain and grow our relationships with existing customers over time. We calculate dollar-based net revenue retention rate as the implied monthly subscription and support revenue at the end of a period for the base set of customers from which we generated subscription revenue in the year prior to the calculation, divided by the implied monthly subscription and support revenue one year prior to the date of calculation for that same customer base. This calculation does not reflect implied monthly subscription and support revenue for new customers added during the one year period but does include the effect of customers who terminated during the period. We define implied monthly subscription and support revenue as the total amount of minimum subscription and support revenue contractually committed to, under each of our customer agreements over the entire term of the agreement, divided by the number of months in the term of the agreement.

**Number of customers.** We believe that our ability to expand our customer base is an indicator of our market penetration and the growth of our business. We define a customer as an entity with an active subscription agreement as of the measurement date. In situations where an organization has multiple subsidiaries or divisions, each entity that is invoiced as a separate entity is treated as a separate customer. However, where an existing customer requests its invoice be divided for the sole purpose of restructuring its internal billing arrangement without any incremental increase in revenue, such customer continues to be treated as a single customer. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of our total revenues.

**Number of users.** Since our customers generally pay fees based on the number of users of our platform within their organization, we believe the total number of users is an indicator of the growth of our business.

## Key Components of our Results of Operations

### Revenues

**Subscription and support.** The majority of subscriptions are sold through one-year non-cancellable contracts and a growing percentage of subscriptions are sold through three-year non-cancellable contracts. Fees are based on a number of factors, including the number of users having access to the products and the number of products purchased by the customer. The first year of subscription fees are typically payable within 30 days after execution of a contract, and thereafter upon renewal. We initially record the subscription fees as deferred revenue and recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. At any time during the subscription period, customers may increase their number of users and add products. Additional fees are payable for the remainder of the initial or renewed contract term. Customers may only reduce their number of users or subscription to products upon renewal of their arrangement. Revenues from subscriptions to our cloud-based software platform comprised approximately 95% of our revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Subscription and support revenues also include revenues associated with sales of on-premise software licenses, which we sold prior to our migration to SaaS, and related support. We no longer develop any new applications or functionality for on-premise software licensed to customers, but we continue to provide post-contract support to approximately 20 customers that had not migrated to our SaaS solution as of December 31, 2015. Revenues related to annual renewals of post-contract support are recognized on a straight-line basis over the support period and comprised approximately less than one-half of 1% of total revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

**Professional services.** We offer our customers implementation and consulting services. Although our platform is ready to use immediately after a new customer has access to it, we typically help customers implement our solutions for a fixed fee and we recognize revenue over the period such services are performed. We also provide consulting and training services to help customers optimize the use of our products. We charge customers for our consulting and training services on a time-and-materials basis and we recognize revenue as services are performed. Professional services revenues comprised approximately 5% of our revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

For a description of our revenue accounting policies, see “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.”

### **Cost of Revenues**

**Subscription and support cost of revenues.** Subscription and support cost of revenues primarily consists of amortization of developed technology costs resulting from the Acquisition, salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation associated with our hosting operations and support personnel, data center costs related to hosting our cloud-based software and amortization of capitalized internal-use software costs. We also allocate a portion of overhead to subscription and support cost of revenues.

**Professional services costs of revenues.** Costs associated with providing professional services primarily consist of salaries, benefits and stock based compensation associated with our implementation personnel. These costs are expensed as incurred when the services are performed. We also allocate a portion of overhead to professional services cost of revenues.

### **Operating Expenses**

**Sales and marketing.** Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of personnel costs of our sales and marketing employees, including salaries, sales commissions and incentives, benefits and stock-based compensation expense, travel and related costs, commissions paid in connection with our strategic relationships, outside consulting fees, marketing programs, including lead generation, costs of our annual conference, advertising and trade shows, other event expenses and allocated overhead costs. We defer sales and partner commissions and amortize them ratably over the term of the corresponding subscription agreement. Sales and marketing expenses also include amortization of customer relationship intangible assets. We expect sales and marketing expenses will increase as we expand our direct sales teams and increase sales through our strategic relationships and resellers.

**Research and development.** Research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation associated with our engineering, product and quality assurance personnel and allocated overhead costs. Research and development expenses also include the cost of third-party contractors. Other than internal-use software development costs that qualify for capitalization, research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We expect research and development costs to increase as we develop new solutions and make improvements to our existing platform.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation associated with our executive, finance, legal, human resources, compliance and other administrative personnel, accounting, auditing and legal professional services fees, recruitment costs, other corporate-related expenses and allocated overhead costs. General and administrative expenses also include amortization of covenant not to compete and tradename intangible assets. We expect that general and administrative expenses will increase as we incur the costs of compliance associated with being a publicly-traded company, including legal, audit and consulting fees.

### **Interest Income (Expense)**

Interest income (expense), net consists primarily of interest expense from borrowings under our credit facility and amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs.

### **Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant Liabilities**

We have issued warrants to purchase common stock in connection with our credit facility. The warrants are measured at fair value each period, with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statement of operations. The warrants will continue to be measured at fair value each period until the earlier of their exercise or termination. Increases in the fair value of our common stock will result in an increase in the fair value of our common stock warrant liability and a corresponding increase in our net loss.

### **Benefit from Income Taxes**

We are subject to federal and state income taxes in the United States and taxes in foreign jurisdictions. As of December 31, 2015, for federal and state jurisdictions outside of the State of California we were in a net deferred tax liability position primarily as a result of intangible assets acquired in the Acquisition. These deferred tax liabilities have been an available source of income to realize our losses and accordingly, we have recorded an income tax benefit in our statement of operations. We will be required to record a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets to the extent that realization of the deferred tax assets, including consideration of our deferred tax liabilities, is not more likely than not. As of December 31, 2015, for the State of California income taxes, our deferred assets exceeded our deferred tax liabilities, and given our cumulative losses, we believe that it is not more likely than not these deferred tax assets will be realized. Accordingly, we recorded a valuation allowance on these net state deferred tax assets. We anticipate that in 2016 our deferred tax assets for federal and non-California jurisdictions, arising principally from our cumulative losses, will exceed our deferred tax liabilities, and given uncertainty as to their realization, we will be required to record a valuation allowance against all our U.S. deferred tax assets.

Our effective tax rate for the periods presented differs from the U.S. federal tax rate of 34% due to state taxes, expenses not deductible for income tax purposes including the change in fair value of common stock warrants, acquisition related costs, other tax credits and the valuation allowance on our California net deferred tax assets. Our effective tax rate in the future will change to the extent we are required to record a valuation allowance on our non-California net deferred tax assets.

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to our results determined in accordance with GAAP, we believe the non-GAAP measures below are useful to us and our investors in evaluating our business. These non-GAAP financial measures are useful because they provide consistency and comparability with our past performance, facilitate period-to-period comparisons of operations and facilitate comparisons with other peer companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2013	2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands, except percentages)				
Non-GAAP Revenues	\$38,012	\$56,629	\$ 83,607	\$37,472	\$ 55,587
Non-GAAP Gross Profit	\$29,714	\$46,419	\$ 67,483	\$30,327	\$ 44,928
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	78.2%	82.0%	80.7%	80.9%	80.8%
Non-GAAP Net Loss	\$ (1,604)	\$ (2,550)	\$ (20,114)	\$ (8,059)	\$ (10,424)

For additional information and our reconciliation of Non-GAAP financial measures to GAAP, refer to "Selected Consolidated Financial Data —Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

## Recent Developments

On August 31, 2016, we completed our acquisition of Runbook Company B.V., a Netherlands based provider of financial close automation software and integration solutions for SAP customers. We acquired Runbook to enhance the connectivity and integration of our platform to SAP and other systems. We believe this acquisition enhances our position as a leading provider of software solutions to automate the financial close process for SAP customers and supports our European expansion strategy.

The aggregate purchase consideration of \$34 million for the Runbook acquisition, which is subject to final working capital adjustments, was paid in cash on the acquisition date. The estimated purchased working capital includes approximately \$3 million in cash. We amended our credit facility to add an additional term loan and we borrowed \$30 million and used the proceeds and cash on hand to fund the acquisition. The financial information in this prospectus does not give pro forma effect to the acquisition of Runbook. The acquisition did not meet the significance thresholds under the applicable SEC rules and regulations requiring pro forma financial information for the acquisition or separate financial statements of Runbook.

We will account for the Runbook acquisition as a business combination, which will result in the following principal impacts on our financial statements:

- increase in operating expenses due to Runbook's operations;
- increase in amortization costs resulting from the acquisition of intangible assets;
- increase in interest expense resulting from the additional \$30 million term loan; and
- increase in exposure to foreign currencies, primarily the Euro.

## Results of Operations

On September 3, 2013, we acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. and Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq acquired a controlling interest in us, which we refer to as the "Acquisition. We accounted for the Acquisition



## [Table of Contents](#)

as a business combination, which resulted in a new basis of accounting. The Acquisition resulted in the following principal impacts on our financial statements:

- A reduction in revenues for the year ended December 31, 2014 as a result of the deferred revenue at the Acquisition date being recorded at fair value at an amount less than its then carrying value;
- Increased amortization costs resulting from recording of intangible assets at fair value. We record amortization of acquired developed technology in cost of revenues, amortization of customer relationships in sales and marketing expenses, and amortization of covenants not to compete and tradename intangible assets in general and administrative expenses;
- Contingent consideration issued as part of the Acquisition is recorded at fair value each period with changes in fair value recorded in general and administrative costs;
- Prior to the Acquisition, BlackLine Systems, Inc. was an S-Corporation, where its earnings flowed through to its shareholders. Post-Acquisition, we are a C-Corporation and are subject to federal and state income taxes in the United States, which resulted in a significant change in our tax provision or tax benefit and our deferred tax assets and liabilities, including \$70.3 million in federal and \$65.6 million in the State of California net operating loss carryforwards, as of December 31, 2015; and
- Shortly after the Acquisition we issued debt, which increased our interest expense for periods post-Acquisition.

The following table sets forth our statements of operations for each of the periods indicated in dollars.

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2014	2015	2015	2016
	(In thousands)			
Revenues				
Subscription and support	\$ 49,029	\$ 80,080	\$ 35,880	\$ 52,977
Professional services	2,648	3,527	1,592	2,610
Total revenues	<u>51,677</u>	<u>83,607</u>	<u>37,472</u>	<u>55,587</u>
Cost of revenues				
Subscription and support	14,380	19,773	9,101	12,075
Professional services	2,218	2,956	1,338	1,928
Total cost of revenues	<u>16,598</u>	<u>22,729</u>	<u>10,439</u>	<u>14,003</u>
Gross profit	<u>35,079</u>	<u>60,878</u>	<u>27,033</u>	<u>41,584</u>
Operating expenses				
Sales and marketing	31,837	56,546	24,954	37,242
Research and development	9,705	18,216	8,034	10,465
General and administrative	11,716	20,928	9,052	11,935
Total operating expenses	<u>53,258</u>	<u>95,690</u>	<u>42,040</u>	<u>59,642</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(18,179)</u>	<u>(34,812)</u>	<u>(15,007)</u>	<u>(18,058)</u>
Other expense:				
Interest expense, net	(3,047)	(3,215)	(1,644)	(1,840)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	(3,700)	(420)	(250)	300
Other expense, net	(6,747)	(3,635)	(1,894)	(1,540)
Loss before income taxes	<u>(24,926)</u>	<u>(38,447)</u>	<u>(16,901)</u>	<u>(19,598)</u>
Benefit from income taxes	(8,174)	(13,713)	(6,109)	(2,722)
Net loss	<u>\$ (16,752)</u>	<u>\$ (24,734)</u>	<u>\$ (10,792)</u>	<u>\$ (16,876)</u>

**Comparison of Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 and 2016**

**Total revenues**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Subscription and support	\$35,880	\$52,977	\$17,097	47.7%
Professional services	1,592	2,610	1,018	63.9%
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>\$37,472</b>	<b>\$55,587</b>	<b>\$18,115</b>	<b>48.3%</b>

Total revenues increased for the six months ended June 30, 2016 as compared to the same period of 2015 primarily due to a 33% increase in the number of customers, a 32% increase in the number of users added by existing customers and an increase in the number of products purchased by existing customers.

**Total cost of revenues**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Subscription and support	\$ 9,101	\$12,075	\$2,974	32.7%
Professional services	1,338	1,928	590	44.1%
<b>Total cost of revenues</b>	<b>\$10,439</b>	<b>\$14,003</b>	<b>\$3,564</b>	<b>34.1%</b>
Gross margin	72.1%	74.8%		

Total cost of revenues increased primarily due to a \$2.5 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation and a \$0.5 million increase in amortization of capitalized software costs. Salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation increased primarily due to growth in headcount, which increased by 52% between June 30, 2015 and 2016. Amortization of our capitalized software development costs increased due to larger total capitalized costs as we expanded the functionality of our solutions.

The improvement in gross margin was primarily the result of amortization of developed technology included in our cost of revenues which is a fixed cost each period. Accordingly, an increase in revenues resulted in an improvement in our gross margin.

**Sales and marketing**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Sales and marketing	\$24,954	\$37,242	\$12,288	49.2%
Percentage of total revenues	66.6%	67.0%		

Sales and marketing expense increased primarily due to a \$8.1 million increase in salaries, sales commissions and incentives and stock-based compensation, a \$1.4 million increase in commissions payable to third parties that refer customers to us, a \$0.7 million increase in travel and related costs, a \$0.9 million increase in outside consulting fees, and a \$0.4 million increase in advertising and trade

## [Table of Contents](#)

show costs. The increase in salaries, sales commissions and incentives and stock-based compensation was primarily driven by an increase in headcount and revenue growth. Our sales and marketing headcount increased by 40% between June 30, 2015 and 2016. The increase in commissions payable to third parties was primarily driven by the expansion of our relationships with technology vendors, including SAP. Travel and related costs have increased due to expansion of our sales organization. The increase in outside consulting fees was primarily due to an increase in digital marketing services.

### **Research and development**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Research and development	\$8,034	\$10,465	\$2,431	30.3%
Percentage of total revenues	21.4%	18.8%		

Research and development expense increased primarily due to a \$1.8 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation and a \$0.9 million increase in services provided by third-party contractors. These increases were partially offset by an increase in capitalized costs related to software development of \$0.5 million. Our research and development headcount increased by 23% between January 1, 2015 and June 30, 2015 and decreased marginally between June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2016. The increase in headcount for the six months ended June 30, 2015 occurred primarily later in that period and so the increase was not fully reflected in salaries, benefits and stock-compensation until the 2016 period. The additional number of third-party contractors were used to further maintain, enhance and develop our platform.

### **General and administrative**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
General and administrative	\$9,052	\$11,935	\$2,883	31.8%
Percentage of total revenues	24.2%	21.5%		

General and administrative increased primarily due to a \$2.4 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation due to an increase in headcount of 35% between June 30, 2015 and 2016 and stock option grants to new executive officers and other employees and a \$0.3 million increase in facility related expenses.

### **Interest expense, net**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Interest expense, net	\$(1,644)	\$(1,840)	\$ (196)	11.9%

Interest expense, net increased due to an increase in interest expense on a larger long-term debt principal balance. During the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, we paid between 20% and 30% of our interest costs in cash and the remainder increased the principal balance.

[Table of Contents](#)**Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	\$ (250)	\$ 300	\$ 550	(220.0%)

We value our common stock warrants using a binomial lattice model. The primary input into the binomial lattice model is the fair value of our common stock. The fair value of our common stock did not significantly change between December 31, 2014 and June 30, 2015 and between December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016.

**Income tax benefit**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Benefit from income taxes	\$ (6,109)	\$ (2,722)	\$ 3,387	(55.4%)

The effective tax rate for six months ended June 30, 2016 of 13.9% differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 34% primarily as a result state taxes, net of federal benefit, and valuation allowance for U.S. federal and state income taxes. The effective tax rate for six months ended June 30, 2015 of 36.1% differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 34% primarily as a result of state taxes, net of federal benefit, foreign taxes and a valuation allowance on State of California net deferred tax assets. We record a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets to the extent that realization of the deferred tax assets, including consideration of its deferred tax liabilities, is not more likely than not. For the year ending December 31, 2016, for both federal and state income taxes, our deferred assets are estimated to exceed our deferred tax liabilities and because of our recent history of operating losses we believe that the realization of the deferred tax assets is currently not more likely than not. Accordingly, we have recorded a valuation allowance against our federal and state deferred tax assets. Taxes for international operations are not material for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016.

**Comparison Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2015****Total revenues**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Subscription and support	\$49,029	\$80,080	\$31,051	63.3%
Professional services	2,648	3,527	879	33.2%
Total revenues	<u>\$51,677</u>	<u>\$83,607</u>	<u>\$31,930</u>	61.8%

Total revenues increased for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to 2014 primarily due to an increase in the number of customers, an increase in the number of users added by existing customers and an increase in the number of products purchased by existing customers. The increase in total revenues was also impacted by purchase accounting. Upon the Acquisition, deferred revenue was recorded at fair value, resulting in a reduction from its then carrying value. This reduction resulted in reduced revenue in the 2014 period by \$5.0 million. There was no corresponding reduction in the 2015 period. Excluding the impact of this purchase accounting adjustment, our total revenue increased by 47.6% for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)**Total cost of revenues**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Subscription and support	\$14,380	\$19,773	\$5,393	37.5%
Professional services	2,218	2,956	738	33.3%
<b>Total cost of revenues</b>	<b>\$16,598</b>	<b>\$22,729</b>	<b>\$6,131</b>	<b>36.9%</b>
Gross margin	67.9%	72.8%		

Total cost of revenues increased primarily due to a \$4.0 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation, a \$1.1 million increase in data center costs and a \$0.6 million increase in amortization of capitalized software costs. Salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation increased primarily due to growth in headcount, which increased by 69% between December 31, 2014 and 2015. Costs associated with our datacenter increased due to costs of additional bandwidth associated with the growth in our customer base. Amortization of our capitalized software development costs increased due to larger total capitalized costs as we expanded the functionality of our solutions.

Our gross margin was 67.9% and 72.8% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. The improvement in gross margin was primarily the result of the impact of purchasing accounting adjustments, which reduced revenue in the 2014 period with no corresponding adjustment in 2015. In addition, amortization of developed technology included in our cost of revenues is a fixed cost each period. Accordingly, an increase in revenues resulted in an improvement in our gross margin.

**Sales and marketing**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Sales and marketing	\$31,837	\$56,546	\$24,709	77.6%
Percentage of total revenues	61.6%	67.6%		

Sales and marketing expense increased primarily due to a \$16.4 million increase in salaries, sales commissions and incentives and stock-based compensation, a \$2.4 million increase in commissions payable to third parties that refer customers to us, a \$1.6 million increase in travel and related costs, a \$1.0 million increase in advertising and trade shows and a \$0.9 million increase in outside consulting fees. The increase in salaries, sales commissions and incentives and stock-based compensation was primarily driven by an increase in headcount and revenue growth. Our sales and marketing headcount increased by 59% between December 31, 2014 and 2015. The increase in commissions payable to third parties was primarily driven by the expansion of our relationships with technology vendors, including SAP. The increase in advertising and trade shows was primarily due to an increase in our marketing efforts. The increase in outside consulting fees was primarily due to an increase in digital marketing services.

[Table of Contents](#)**Research and development**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Research and development	\$ 9,705	\$ 18,216	\$ 8,511	87.7%
Percentage of total revenues	18.8%	21.8%		

Research and development expense increased primarily due to a \$5.5 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation due to an increase in headcount and a \$3.2 million increase in services provided by third-party contractors. These increases were partially offset by an increase in capitalized costs related to software development of \$0.7 million. Our research and development headcount increased by 32% between December 31, 2014 and 2015. Costs of third-party contractors increased by 238% between 2014 and 2015. The additional headcount and number of third-party contractors were used to further maintain, enhance and develop our platform.

**General and administrative**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
General and administrative	\$ 11,716	\$ 20,928	\$ 9,212	78.6%
Percentage of total revenues	22.7%	25.0%		

General and administrative increased primarily due to a \$4.0 million increase in salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation due to an increase in headcount of 72% between December 31, 2014 and 2015 and stock option grants to new executive officers and other employees, a \$2.8 million increase in professional services costs due to legal, accounting and auditing fees as we prepare for our initial public offering, additional recruitment costs and a \$0.5 million increase in facility related expenses related to the expansion of our global headquarters. In addition, our general and administrative costs in 2014 were reduced by \$0.8 million relating to the change in fair value of contingent consideration. There was no significant change in contingent consideration during 2015.

**Interest expense, net**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Interest expense, net	\$(3,047)	\$(3,215)	\$(168)	5.5%

Interest expense, net increased due to an increase in interest expense on a larger long-term debt principal balance. During 2014 and 2015, we paid between 20% and 30% of our interest costs in cash and the remainder increased the principal balance.

**Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	\$(3,700)	\$ (420)	\$ 3,280	(88.6%)

## [Table of Contents](#)

We value our common stock warrants using a binomial lattice model. The primary input in the binomial lattice model driving the change in the fair value our common stock warrants is the value of our common stock. The increase in the liabilities associated with our common stock warrants in both years was driven by the increase in the value of our common stock. Refer to “—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates—Significant Factors, Assumptions, and Methodologies Used in Determining Fair Value of Common Stock”.

### **Income tax benefit**

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2014	2015	Amount	%
	(in thousands, except percentages)			
Benefit from income taxes	\$(8,174)	\$(13,713)	\$(5,539)	67.8%

Our effective tax rate was 32.8% in 2014 and 35.7% in 2015. The effective tax rate differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 34% primarily because of state taxes, net of federal benefit, the change in the value of our common stock warrants and contingent consideration, which are not deductible for income tax purposes, and valuation allowance for State of California deferred income tax assets. We record a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets to the extent that realization of the deferred tax assets, including consideration of our deferred tax liabilities, is not more likely than not. For 2015, for the State of California, our deferred assets exceed our deferred tax liabilities and given our cumulative losses, we believe that it is not more likely than not that these deferred tax assets will be realized. Accordingly, we recorded a valuation allowance on our net State of California deferred tax assets. Taxes for our international operations were not material in 2014 and 2015.

### **Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following tables set forth selected key metrics and unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of operations for 2015 and the first half of 2016. The consolidated financial statements for each of these quarterly periods have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and include, in the opinion of management, all normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the financial information contained in these statements. The historical financial results are not necessarily indicative of future results and should be read in conjunction with our annual financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following table sets forth selected metrics data for each of the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
Dollar-based net revenue retention rate	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%	119%
Number of customers (as of end of period)	1,067	1,145	1,219	1,338	1,411	1,523
Number of users (as of end of period)	102,903	111,383	119,912	128,726	137,341	147,466

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth selected consolidated statements of operations data for each of the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
	(in thousands)					
<b>Revenues</b>						
Subscription and support	\$ 17,282	\$ 18,598	\$ 20,786	\$ 23,414	\$ 25,328	\$ 27,649
Professional services	765	827	875	1,060	1,233	1,377
Total revenues(1)(2)	18,047	19,425	21,661	24,474	26,561	29,026
<b>Cost of revenues</b>						
Subscription and support	4,287	4,814	5,119	5,553	5,961	6,114
Professional services	666	672	824	794	979	949
Total cost of revenues(1)(2)	4,953	5,486	5,943	6,347	6,940	7,063
<b>Gross profit</b>	13,094	13,939	15,718	18,127	19,621	21,963
<b>Operating expenses</b>						
Sales and marketing(1)(2)	11,657	13,297	14,740	16,852	18,169	19,073
Research and development(1)	3,569	4,465	4,904	5,278	5,272	5,193
General and administrative(1)(2)(3)	3,805	5,247	5,916	5,960	5,979	5,956
Total operating expenses	19,031	23,009	25,560	28,090	29,420	30,222
<b>Loss from operations</b>	(5,937)	(9,070)	(9,842)	(9,963)	(9,799)	(8,259)
<b>Other income (expense)</b>						
Interest expense, net	(782)	(862)	(822)	(749)	(861)	(979)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	30	(280)	80	(250)	—	300
Other expense, net	(752)	(1,142)	(742)	(999)	(861)	(679)
Loss before income taxes	(6,689)	(10,212)	(10,584)	(10,962)	(10,660)	(8,938)
Benefit from income taxes	(2,435)	(3,674)	(3,849)	(3,755)	(1,325)	(1,397)
<b>Net loss</b>	\$ (4,254)	\$ (6,538)	\$ (6,735)	\$ (7,207)	\$ (9,335)	\$ (7,541)

(1) The following table presents the stock-based compensation expense included in each respective expense category:

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
<b>Cost of revenues</b>	\$ 87	\$ 138	\$ 126	\$ 115	\$ 141	\$ 134
Sales and marketing	463	682	602	671	672	661
Research and development	89	171	160	168	161	173
General and administrative	149	531	672	673	651	581
	788	1,522	1,560	1,627	1,625	1,549

(2) The following table presents the amortization of intangible assets included in each respective expense category:

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
<b>Cost of revenues</b>	\$ 1,534	\$ 1,535	\$ 1,535	\$ 1,535	\$ 1,534	\$ 1,535
Sales and marketing	872	872	872	871	872	872
General and administrative	617	616	616	617	617	616
	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023

(3) General and administrative includes increases in fair value of contingent consideration of \$13,000 in each of the first three quarters of 2015, \$2,000 during the three months ended December 31, 2015, \$62,000 during the three months ended March 31, 2016, and \$81,000 during the three months ended June 30, 2016.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The increase in total revenues in each of the periods presented was primarily due to an increase in the number of customers, an increase in the number of users added by existing customers and an increase in the number of products purchased by existing customers. From December 31, 2014 to June 30, 2016, our customer count increased from 987 to 1,523. In addition, the number of BlackLine users increased from 93,665 to 147,466 at the corresponding dates.

Cost of revenues in each of the periods presented increased on an incremental basis to support the demand for our platform. The improvement in gross margin was primarily the result of the amortization of developed technology included in our cost of revenues, which is a fixed cost each period. Accordingly, increased revenues resulted in an improvement in our gross margin.

Sales and marketing expenses have consistently increased for each of the periods presented due to the expansion in headcount of our mid-market and enterprise direct sales teams.

Research and development expenses increased steadily during 2015 due to growth in headcount and use of third-party contractors to support our development efforts. In 2016, research and development expenses have remained consistent.

General and administrative expenses have increased during the quarterly periods primarily due to increases in our headcount and, during the last four quarters, also due to increased legal, accounting and other costs incurred to support our expanding operations and in preparation for our initial public offering.

More generally, our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and may continue to fluctuate in the future based on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Such factors include, in addition to those described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus:

- our ability to attract new customers;
- the timing and rate at which we enter into agreements for our solutions with new customers;
- the extent to which our existing customers renew their subscriptions for our solutions and the timing of those renewals;
- the extent to which our existing customers purchase additional products or add incremental users;
- changes in the mix of our sales to new and existing customers;
- changes to the proportion of our client base that is comprised of enterprise or mid-market customers;
- seasonal factors affecting the demand for our solutions;
- our ability to manage growth, including in terms of new customers, additional users and new geographies;
- the timing and success of competitive solutions offered by our competitors;
- changes in our pricing policies and those of our competitors; and
- general economic and market conditions.

One or more of these factors may cause our quarterly operating results to vary widely. As such, we believe that our quarterly results of operations may vary significantly in the future and that our historical operating results are not indicative of future performance.

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth selected non-GAAP information for each of the periods selected:

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
	(in thousands, except percentages)					
Non-GAAP Revenues	\$ 18,047	\$ 19,425	\$ 21,661	\$ 24,474	\$ 26,561	\$ 29,026
Non-GAAP Gross Profit	\$ 14,715	\$ 15,612	\$ 17,379	\$ 19,777	\$ 21,296	\$ 23,632
Non-GAAP Gross Margin	81.5%	80.4%	80.2%	80.8%	80.2%	81.4%
Non-GAAP Net Loss	\$ (2,781)	\$ (5,278)	\$ (5,917)	\$ (6,138)	\$ (5,893)	\$ (4,531)

The following table presents a reconciliation of revenues, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, the most comparable GAAP measures, to non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss.

	Three Months Ended					
	Mar 31, 2015	Jun 30, 2015	Sep 30, 2015	Dec 31, 2015	Mar 31, 2016	Jun 30, 2016
	(in thousands, except percentages)					
Non-GAAP Revenues:						
Revenues	\$ 18,047	\$ 19,425	\$ 21,661	\$ 24,474	\$ 26,561	\$ 29,026
Non-GAAP Revenues(1)	\$ 18,047	\$ 19,425	\$ 21,661	\$ 24,474	\$ 26,561	\$ 29,026
Non-GAAP Gross Profit:						
Gross profit	\$ 13,094	\$ 13,939	\$ 15,718	\$ 18,127	\$ 19,621	\$ 21,963
Amortization of developed technology	1,534	1,535	1,535	1,535	1,534	1,535
Stock-based compensation expense	87	138	126	115	141	134
Non-GAAP Gross Profit(1)	\$ 14,715	\$ 15,612	\$ 17,379	\$ 19,777	\$ 21,296	\$ 23,632
Gross Margin	72.6%	71.8%	72.6%	74.1%	73.9%	75.7%
Non-GAAP Gross Margin(1)	81.5%	80.4%	80.2%	80.8%	80.2%	81.4%
Non-GAAP Net Loss:						
Net Loss	\$ (4,254)	\$ (6,538)	\$ (6,735)	\$ (7,207)	\$ (9,335)	\$ (7,541)
Benefit from income taxes	(2,447)	(3,704)	(3,824)	(3,959)	(1,402)	(1,493)
Stock-based compensation expense	788	1,522	1,560	1,627	1,625	1,549
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023	3,023
Accretion of debt discount	57	57	57	57	65	81
Accretion of warrant discount	69	69	69	69	69	69
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	13	13	13	2	62	81
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	(30)	280	(80)	250	—	(300)
Non-GAAP Net Loss(1)	\$ (2,781)	\$ (5,278)	\$ (5,917)	\$ (6,138)	\$ (5,893)	\$ (4,531)

(1) Non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss are not a measure of our financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to revenues, gross profit, gross margin and net loss, respectively, in accordance with GAAP. For a definition of non-GAAP revenues, non-GAAP gross profit, non-GAAP gross margin and non-GAAP net loss, see "Selected Consolidated Financial Data – Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, our operations and growth have been financed primarily through cash generated from investments from our founder, our operations, proceeds from the issuance of debt and the sale of common stock. In September 2013, we raised gross proceeds of \$168.5 million from the sale of common stock and issuance of debt, which were primarily used to finance the Acquisition.

At June 30, 2016, our principal sources of liquidity were \$13.6 million of cash and cash equivalents, which primarily consist of cash deposits and investments in money market funds. We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents and proceeds from our 2016 Incremental Term Loan

## [Table of Contents](#)

and available borrowings under the \$5.0 million revolving line of credit entered into in March 2016 will be sufficient to meet our working capital needs, capital expenditures and financing obligations for at least the next 12 months.

We entered into a term loan under our credit facility in September 2013, which we refer to as the 2013 Term Loan. In March 2016, we amended our credit facility to add the \$5.0 million 2016 Incremental Term Loan and provide for a \$5.0 million revolving line of credit. As of June 30, 2016, we had \$35.7 million of principal outstanding debt under our credit facility. No borrowings have been made under the revolving line of credit. In August 2016, we amended our credit facility again, pursuant to which we borrowed an additional \$30 million under a new term loan, or the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan and used the proceeds and cash on hand to acquire Runbook. We expect to repay the outstanding amount under the 2013 Term Loan, the 2016 Incremental Term Loan and the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan with a portion of the proceeds from this offering. Our credit facility requires us to pay a prepayment premium of 1% of the amount prepaid under the 2013 Term Loan in the event of early prepayment prior to September 2016, up to 3% of the 2016 Incremental Term Loan for any prepayment prior to maturity and up to 2% of the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan for any prepayment prior to maturity. The 2013 Term Loan, 2016 Incremental Term Loan and 2016 Acquisition Term Loan each mature and are repayable on September 25, 2018. There are no minimum principal payments due under the 2013 Term Loan, 2016 Incremental Term Loan, 2016 Acquisition Term Loan or the revolving credit facility. The 2013 Term Loan, the 2016 Incremental Term Loan and the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan each bear interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8% and can be paid in varying amounts in cash or in kind. At June 30, 2016, the interest rate on the 2013 Term Loan was 9.5%. The revolving line of credit bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 0.5% plus (ii) 6%. We are also required to pay a commitment fee equal to 0.5% per annum of the unused portion of the revolving line of credit.

Borrowings under our credit facility are collateralized against all of our assets, including our intellectual property. In connection with certain events, including a change in control, or if we elect an early prepayment as described above, we are required to pay a prepayment penalty. The credit facility requires us to comply on a quarterly basis with a maximum consolidated leverage ratio financial covenant. The consolidated leverage ratio is the ratio of the principal amount of outstanding borrowings to revenues for the most recent four consecutive quarters. The required ratio decreases over time, and for the quarter ended June 30, 2016, was 0.97 to 1.0. We were in compliance with this financial covenant at June 30, 2016. The credit facility also places restrictions on dividend payments, certain investments and acquisitions, and other customary restrictions. The credit facility, which was entered into by our subsidiary, BlackLine Systems, Inc. and guaranteed by our intermediary holding company, BlackLine Intermediate, Inc., also places restrictions on BlackLine Systems, Inc.'s ability to make dividend payments, loans or advances to us and our subsidiaries. All of BlackLine Systems, Inc.'s net assets are restricted from making payments, loans or advances to us and our subsidiaries. Restricted net assets as of December 31, 2015 amounted to \$166.2 million.

In conjunction with the entry into the 2013 Term Loan, we issued warrants to purchase 499,999 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$5.00. The warrants are exercisable at any time by the holder and expire upon the earlier of ten years from the issuance date or the sale of the company. At June 30, 2016, all such warrants remain outstanding. No additional warrants were issued in connection with the 2016 Incremental Term Loan or 2016 Acquisition Term Loan.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our growth rate, the expansion of our direct sales force, strategic relationships and international operations, the timing and extent of spending to support research and development efforts and the continuing market acceptance of our solutions. We may require additional equity or debt financing. Sales of additional equity could result in dilution to our stockholders. If we raise funds by borrowing from third parties, the terms of those financing arrangements would require us to incur additional interest expense and may include

## [Table of Contents](#)

negative covenants or other restrictions on our business that could impair our operating flexibility. We can provide no assurance that additional financing will be available at all or, if available, that we could be able to obtain financing on terms favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed, we would be required to curtail our operating activities and capital expenditures, and our business operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

### **Historical Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2014	2015	2015	2016
	(in thousands)			
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 8,943	\$ 1,006	\$ (1,382)	\$ (3,090)
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (2,866)	\$ (12,367)	\$ (6,063)	\$ (2,374)
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 4,775	\$ 859	\$ 1,243	\$ 3,906

### **Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities**

Our net loss and cash flows from operating activities are significantly influenced by our investments in headcount and infrastructure to support anticipated growth. In addition, our net loss in recent periods has generally been significantly greater than our use of cash for operating activities due to our subscription based revenue model in which billings occur in advance of revenue recognition and a substantial amount of non-cash charges incurred by us, primarily related to the Acquisition.

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, cash used in operations was \$3.1 million resulting from our net loss of \$16.9 million, partially offset by net non-cash expenses of \$9.7 million and net cash flow provided through changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$4.1 million. The \$4.1 million of net cash flows provided as a result of changes in our operating assets and liabilities reflected a \$7.8 million increase in deferred revenue as a result of the growth of our customer and user base which are billed in advance of our revenue recognition. This change in our operating assets and liabilities was partially offset by a \$2.8 million decrease in accrued expenses primarily associated with payments of 2015 employee bonuses during the quarter and a \$1.4 million increase in accounts receivable due to the growth of our customer and user base.

For the six months ended June 30, 2015, cash used in operations was \$1.4 million resulting from our net loss of \$10.8 million, partially offset by net non-cash expenses of \$4.7 million and net cash flows provided through changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$4.7 million. The \$4.7 million of net cash flows provided as a result of changes in our operating assets and liabilities reflected a \$6.2 million increase in deferred revenue as a result of the growth of our customer and user base which are billed in advance of our revenue recognition, a \$2.6 million increase in accrued expenses primarily associated with increases in employee related accruals as a result of increases in headcount and increases in professional services costs, and a \$2.1 million increase in other long-term liabilities primarily related to deferred rent due to the leasehold improvement allowances and free rent periods associated with the expansion of our corporate headquarters. This change in our operating assets and liabilities was partially offset by a \$3.8 million increase in accounts receivable due to the growth of our customer and user base.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, cash provided by operations was \$1.0 million resulting from our net loss of \$24.7 million, largely offset by net cash flows provided through changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$16.4 million and net non-cash expenses of \$9.4 million. The \$16.4 million of net cash flows provided as a result of changes in our operating assets and liabilities

## [Table of Contents](#)

reflected a \$18.2 million increase in deferred revenue as a result of the growth of our customer and user base which are billed in advance of our revenue recognition, a \$6.8 million increase in accrued expenses primarily associated with increases in employee related accruals as a result of increases in headcount and bonuses, and professional services costs, a \$2.0 million increase in other long-term liabilities primarily related to deferred rent due to the leasehold improvement allowances and free rent periods associated with the expansion of our corporate headquarters, and a \$1.1 million increase in accounts payable associated with the growth of our business. The changes in our operating assets and liabilities were partially offset by a \$6.2 million increase in accounts receivable due to the growth of our customer and user base, and a \$4.3 million increase in deferred sales commissions due to an increase in revenues.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, cash provided by operations was \$8.9 million resulting from our net loss of \$16.8 million, largely offset by net cash flows provided through changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$13.0 million and non-cash expenses of \$12.6 million. The \$13.0 million of net cash flows provided as a result of changes in our operating assets and liabilities reflected a \$17.2 million increase in deferred revenue as a result of the growth of our customer and user base which are billed in advance of our revenue recognition, a \$3.2 million increase in accrued expenses primarily associated with increases in employee related accruals as a result of increases in headcount, and a \$1.0 million increase in deferred rent due to the leasehold improvement allowances and free rent periods associated with the expansion of our corporate headquarters. The changes in our operating assets and liabilities were partially offset by a \$6.8 million increase in accounts receivable due to the growth of our customer and user base, a \$1.3 million increase in deferred sales commissions due to an increase in commissionable revenues, and a \$1.1 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets associated with the growth of our business.

### ***Net Cash Used in Investing Activities***

Our investing activities consist primarily of capital expenditures for property and equipment and capitalized software development costs.

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, we used \$2.4 million in cash primarily as a result of \$1.5 million in payments of costs related to capitalized software development activities. During the six months ended June 30, 2016, we also purchased \$0.9 million of property and equipment.

For the six months ended June 30, 2015, we used \$6.1 million in cash primarily as a result of \$5.2 million in purchases of property and equipment related to the expansion of our global headquarters. During the six months ended June 30, 2015, we also paid \$0.9 million of costs related to capitalized software development activities.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, we used \$12.4 million in cash primarily as a result of \$10.1 million in purchases of property and equipment of which \$7.1 million related to the expansion of our global headquarters. During 2015, we also paid \$2.3 million of costs related to capitalized software development activities.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, we used \$2.9 million in cash as a result of \$1.4 million in capitalized software development costs and \$1.4 million of purchases of property and equipment. Of the \$1.4 million of purchases of property and equipment, \$0.8 million related to the expansion of our global headquarters.

### ***Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities***

For the six months ended June 30, 2016, financing activities provided \$3.9 million in cash primarily as a result of proceeds from our 2016 Incremental Term Loan, net of issuance costs, of \$4.8

## [Table of Contents](#)

million issued in March 2016. These proceeds were partially offset by payments of \$1.1 million for initial public offering costs.

For the six months ended June 30, 2015, financing activities provided \$1.2 million from proceeds from exercise of stock options.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, financing activities provided \$0.9 million in cash primarily as a result of \$1.4 million in proceeds from exercise of stock options. These proceeds were partially offset by \$0.5 million in principal payments on capital lease obligations.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, financing activities provided \$4.8 million in cash primarily as a result of our issuance of common stock.

### **Backlog**

We enter into both single and multi-year subscription contracts for our solutions. The timing of our invoices to the customer is a negotiated term and thus varies among our subscription contracts. For multi-year agreements, it is common to invoice an initial amount at contract signing followed by subsequent annual invoices. At any point in the contract term, there can be amounts that we have not yet been contractually able to invoice. Until such time as these amounts are invoiced, they are not recorded in revenues, deferred revenue or elsewhere in our consolidated financial statements, and are considered by us to be backlog. As of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, we had backlog of approximately \$49.0 million and \$52.8 million, respectively. We expect backlog will change from period to period for several reasons, including the timing and duration of customer agreements, varying billing cycles of subscription agreements, and the timing and duration of customer renewals. Because revenue for any period is a function of revenue recognized from deferred revenue under contracts in existence at the beginning of the period, as well as contract renewals and new customer contracts during the period, backlog at the beginning of any period is not necessarily indicative of future revenue performance. We do not utilize backlog as a key management metric internally.

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at June 30, 2016:

	Total	Less Than			More Than 5 Years
		1 Year	1 – 3 Years (in thousands)	3 – 5 Years	
Long-term debt obligations(1)	\$43,910	\$1,315	\$ 42,595	\$ —	\$ —
Operating lease obligations(2)	15,303	3,494	5,048	3,686	3,075
Capital lease obligations	992	558	434	—	—
	<u>\$60,205</u>	<u>\$5,367</u>	<u>\$ 48,077</u>	<u>\$ 3,686</u>	<u>\$ 3,075</u>

(1) Long-term debt obligations includes principal and expected interest at 9.5% per annum due under the Term Loan and assumes a portion of interest due increases the principal and is due at maturity as described in Note 6 of our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. In March 2016, we amended the credit facility to add the \$5.0 million 2016 Incremental Term Loan and provide for a \$5.0 million revolving line of credit. In August 2016, we amended our credit facility again to add the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan. The amounts in the table above include the borrowings under the 2016 Incremental Term Loan as described in Note 8 of our condensed consolidated interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The amounts in the table above exclude the borrowings under the 2016 Acquisition Term Loan as described in Note 4 of our condensed consolidated interim

## [Table of Contents](#)

financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. No borrowings have been made under the revolving line of credit. As described in "Use of Proceeds," we plan to repay borrowings under the credit facility with proceeds from this offering.

- (2) Operating leases include total future minimum rent payments under non-cancelable operating lease agreements.

At December 31, 2015, liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits of \$278,000 are not included in the table above because, due to their nature, there is a high degree of uncertainty regarding the timing of future cash outflows and other events that extinguish these liabilities.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As part of our ongoing business, we do not have any relationships with other entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities that have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. We are therefore not exposed to any financing, liquidity, market or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in those types of relationships.

In the ordinary course of business, we may provide indemnification of varying scope and terms to customers, vendors, investors, directors and officers with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of our breach of such agreements, services to be provided by us, or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. These indemnification provisions may survive termination of the underlying agreement and the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification provisions may not be subject to maximum loss clauses. The maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is indeterminable. We have never paid a material claim, nor have we been sued in connection with these indemnification arrangements. As of December 31, 2015, we have not accrued a liability for these indemnification arrangements because the likelihood of incurring a payment obligation, if any, in connection with these indemnification arrangements is not probable or reasonably estimable.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, in the United States. The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our estimates are based on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Our actual results could differ from these estimates.

We believe that the following critical accounting policies involve a greater degree of judgment or complexity than our other accounting policies. Accordingly, these are the policies we believe are the most critical to a full understanding and evaluation of our consolidated financial condition and results of operations. See Note 2 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements for additional information.

### **Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue**

**Subscription and support revenue**—Customers pay subscription fees for access to our SaaS platform generally for a one year period. In more limited cases customers may subscribe for up to three

## [Table of Contents](#)

years. Fees are based on a number of factors, including the solutions subscribed for by the customer and the number of users having access to the solutions. The first year subscription fees are typically payable within 30 days after the execution of the arrangement, and thereafter upon renewal. We initially record the subscription fees as deferred revenue and recognize revenues on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. At any time during the subscription period, customers may increase the number of their users or subscribe for additional products. Additional user fees and additional subscriptions are payable for the remainder of the initial or extended contract term. Subscription and support revenue also includes software license revenue related to maintenance and support fees on a limited number of customers who still utilize on-premise software.

**Professional services**—We offer customers assistance in implementing our solutions and optimizing their use. Professional services include training and consulting. These services are billed on either a fixed fee or time and material basis. Revenues from time and material arrangements are recognized as services are performed and revenues from fixed fee arrangements are initially recorded as deferred revenue and recognized on a proportional performance basis as the services are performed.

We recognize revenues when: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement for the sale of our solutions or implementation and consulting services exists, (ii) the solutions have been made available or delivered, or services have been performed, (iii) the sales price is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured. The timing and amount we recognize as revenue is determined based on the facts and circumstances of each customer's arrangement. Evidence of an arrangement consists of a signed customer agreement. We consider that delivery of a solution has commenced once we provide the customer with log-in information to access and use the solution. Fees are fixed based on stated rates specified in the customer agreement. We assess collectability based on a number of factors, including the creditworthiness of the customer, review of their financial information or transaction history. If collectability is not considered reasonably assured, revenue is deferred until the fees are collected.

The majority of customer arrangements include multiple deliverables such as subscriptions to our SaaS solutions and professional services. We recognize revenue in accordance with the guidance for arrangements with multiple deliverables under Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2009-13 *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605) – Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements – a Consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force* or ASU 2009-13. For subscription agreements, as customers do not have the right to the software code underlying our solutions, subscription revenue arrangements are outside the scope of software revenue recognition guidance as defined by ASC Topic 985-605, *Software*. Our agreements do not contain any refund provisions other than in the event of our non-performance or breach.

For multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements, we first assess whether each deliverable has value to the customer on a standalone basis. We have determined that the SaaS solutions have standalone value, because, once access is given to the customer, the solutions are fully functional and do not require any additional development, modification, or customization. Professional services have standalone value, because third-party partners and customers themselves can perform these services without our involvement. The performance of these professional services generally does not require highly specialized or technologically skilled individuals and the professional services are not essential to the functionality of the solutions.

We allocate revenue among the separate non-contingent deliverables in an arrangement under the relative selling price method using the selling price hierarchy established in ASU 2009-13. This hierarchy requires the selling price of each deliverable in a multiple deliverable arrangement to be based on, in descending order: (i) vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value, or VSOE, (ii) third-party evidence of fair value, or TPE, or (iii) management's best estimate of the selling price, or BESP.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We are not able to determine VSOE or TPE for our deliverables, because the deliverables are typically bundled and infrequently sold separately within a consistent price range. Additionally, management has determined that there are no third-party offerings reasonably comparable to our solutions. Therefore, the selling prices of subscriptions to the SaaS solutions and professional services are based on BESP. The determination of BESP requires us to make significant estimates and judgments. We consider numerous factors, including the nature of the deliverables themselves, geography, customer size and number of users, and discounting practices. The determination of BESP is made through consultation with senior management. We update our estimates of BESP on an ongoing basis as events and as circumstances may require. As our marketing strategies evolve, we may modify its pricing practices in the future, which could result in changes in relative selling prices and BESP.

In addition to our direct sales and marketing efforts, we have strategic relationships with business process outsourcers, or BPOs, and resellers. The BPOs and resellers place orders with us after receiving an order from an end customer. The BPOs and resellers receive business terms of sale similar to those received by our direct customers, and payment to us is not contingent on the receipt of payment from the end customer. The BPOs and resellers negotiate pricing with the end customer and are responsible for implementation services, if any, and for certain support levels directly with the end customer. We recognize revenue over the term of the arrangement for the contractual amount charged to the BPO or reseller, once access to our solution has been provided to the end customer provided that the other revenue recognition criteria noted above have been met.

### ***Deferred Sales Commissions***

Deferred sales commissions are the incremental costs that are directly associated with non-cancelable subscription contracts with customers and consist of sales commissions paid to our direct sales force and third-party partners. The commissions are deferred and amortized over the non-cancelable terms of the related customer contracts, which are typically one year in duration. The commission payments are paid in full the month after the customer's service commences. The deferred commission amounts are recoverable through the future revenue streams under the non-cancelable customer contracts. We believe this is the preferable method of accounting as the sales commission charges are so closely related to the revenue from the non-cancelable customer contracts that they should be recorded as an asset and charged to expense over the same period that the subscription revenue is recognized. Amortization of deferred sales commissions is included in sales and marketing in our consolidated statements of operations.

### ***Stock-based Compensation***

We account for stock-based compensation awards granted to employees and directors based on the awards' estimated grant date fair value. We estimate the fair value of our stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The resulting fair value, net of estimated forfeitures, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period, which is generally four years. We recognize the fair value of stock options which contain performance conditions based upon the probability of the performance conditions being met, net of estimated forfeitures, using the graded vesting method. Estimated forfeitures are based upon our historical experience and we revise our estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates.

Determining the grant date fair value of options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different from the amounts recorded.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The assumptions and estimates are as follows:

- **Value per share of our common stock.** Because there is no public market for our common stock, we, with the assistance of a third-party valuation specialist, determined the common stock fair value at the time of the grant of stock options by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, discussed further below. The fair value of our common stock will be determined by the Company's board of directors until such time as our common stock commences trading on an established stock exchange or national market system.
- **Expected volatility.** We determine the expected volatility based on historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- **Expected term.** We determine the expected term of awards which contain only service conditions using the simplified approach, in which the expected term of an award is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the expiration date of the award. For awards granted which contain performance conditions, we estimate the expected term based on estimates of post-vesting employment termination behavior taking into account the life of the award.
- **Risk-free interest rate.** The risk-free interest rate is based on the United States Treasury yield curve in effect during the period the options were granted corresponding to the expected term of the awards.
- **Estimated dividend yield.** The estimated dividend yield is zero, as we do not currently intend to declare dividends in the foreseeable future.

Information related to our stock-based compensation activity is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2014	2015	2015	2016
Stock options granted	4,414,000	2,251,876	1,702,576	236,350
Weighted average exercise price	\$ 5.35	\$ 14.29	\$ 14.17	\$ 15.00
Weighted average Black-Scholes model assumptions:				
Estimated fair value of common stock	\$ 5.35	\$ 14.29	\$ 14.17	\$ 14.14
Estimated volatility	54.0%	49.6%	49.4%	47.9%
Estimated dividend yield	—	—	—	—
Expected term (years)	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3
Risk-free rate	1.9%	1.7%	1.8%	1.6%

### **Significant Factors, Assumptions and Methodologies Used in Determining Fair Value of Common Stock**

The fair value of the common stock underlying our stock options was historically determined by our board of directors with input from management based upon information available at the time of grant. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common stock and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Accounting & Valuation Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, our board of directors has exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock at each grant date. These factors included the following:

- the results of contemporaneous valuations performed by unrelated third-party specialists;
- our operating and financial performance;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- current business conditions and projections;
- our history and stage of development;
- hiring of key personnel and the experience of our management;
- significant new client sales by us and by our competitors and our competitive position in general;
- sales of our common stock to third-party investors;
- the likelihood of achieving different liquidity events, such as an initial public offering or a merger or acquisition given prevailing market conditions;
- the market performance of comparable publicly traded companies;
- indications from recent transactions involving comparable acquisition targets; and
- U.S. and global capital market conditions.

The per share estimated fair value of our common stock in the table below represents the determination by our board of directors of the fair value of our common stock as of the date of grant, taking into consideration the various objective and subjective factors described above, including the valuations of our common stock. There is inherent uncertainty in these estimates and, if we had made different assumptions than those described below, the fair value of the underlying common stock and amount of our stock-based compensation expense, net loss, and net loss per share amounts would have differed.

<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Exercise Price at Grant Date</u>	<u>Estimated per Share Fair Value of Common Stock at Grant Date</u>
January 15, 2015	62,000	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00
March 30, 2015	1,036,776	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00
April 6, 2015	10,000	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00
May 20, 2015	393,800	\$ 14.50	\$ 14.50
May 30, 2015	200,000	\$ 14.50	\$ 14.50
August 31, 2015	394,200	\$ 14.50	\$ 14.50
November 10, 2015	155,100	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
March 9, 2016	171,500	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.00
May 18, 2016	64,850	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.50
September 2, 2016	96,050	\$ 16.00	\$ 16.00
October 17, 2016	1,393,345	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00

The aggregate intrinsic value of vested and unvested stock options as of June 30, 2016 was \$30.4 million, of which \$13.3 million related to vested options and \$17.1 million related to unvested options, based on a price of \$14.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range on the cover page of this prospectus.

In valuing our common stock, the fair value of our business, or enterprise value, was determined using various valuation methods, including combinations of methods and scenarios, as deemed appropriate under the circumstances applicable at each valuation date.

Using the market approach, enterprise value is estimated considering an analysis of both guideline public companies, or GPC, and guideline transactions, or GT.

- The GPC analysis estimates value based on a comparison our company to comparable public companies in a similar line of business. We selected software public companies, which we refer

## [Table of Contents](#)

to as the Benchmarked Companies, based on their similarity of their businesses in offering SaaS services, stage of development, size, and profitability. We also considered companies which our underwriters had compared to us. While the Benchmarked Companies were generally larger than us in terms of total revenue, assets and market capitalization, several of the companies, like us, are in the investment and growth stage and have experienced operating losses while they have been growing their businesses. Also, several of the comparable companies completed initial public offerings in recent years. The selection of Benchmarked Companies has changed over time based on whether we believe the selected companies remain comparable to us. For valuations received subsequent to June 30, 2014, the Benchmarked Companies have remained consistent. Based on these considerations, we believe that the companies selected are a representative group for the GPC analysis.

- From the Benchmarked Companies, representative market values were calculated which were applied to our company's financial results to estimate enterprise value. Given our significant focus on investing in and growing our business, we primarily utilized revenue multiples (both trailing 12-month revenue and forecast future 12-month revenue) when performing our valuation assessment under the GPC analysis.
- The GT analysis is based upon the premise that indications of value can be estimated utilizing valuation multiples implied by acquisitions involving target companies in a similar line of business. This approach involved the identification of relevant transactions, calculation of valuation multiples, and the selection and application of appropriate multiples to the financial metrics of our company. Similar to the GPC analysis, we focused on the use of revenue multiples.

The market-based approach considerations also incorporated indications from recent sales of our company's stock. Considerations included the size of the common stock sale, relationship of the parties involved in the transaction, timing, and financial condition of our company at the time of sale. In late 2014, we sold common stock for \$14.00 per share.

The income approach estimates the fair value of the enterprise based on the present value of future estimated net cash flows and the residual value of the enterprise beyond the forecast period. The future net cash flows and residual value are discounted to their present values to reflect the risks inherent in achieving these estimated net cash flows. The discount rate was based on market-derived weighted average cost of capital calculations.

For valuations of our common stock related to options granted prior to April 30, 2015, fair values were generally estimated using the income and market-based approaches – with our enterprise value adjusted to reflect our capital structure as well as lack of marketability for the common stock.

For valuations of our common stock related to options granted after April 2015 we used the probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM. We commenced using the PWERM given greater visibility into the potential exit scenarios, including an initial public offering. Under the PWERM, value is based on an analysis of future values for the enterprise assuming various possible liquidity scenarios, including an initial public offering, merger or sale, or staying private. Future values were discounted to the present, and a discount for lack of marketability was applied. We based the anticipated timing of such potential liquidity events primarily on our then-current plans and associated risks, as estimated by our board of directors and management.

During 2015, the value of our common stock increased primarily due to continued progress towards a proposed initial public offering reflecting the growth in our revenues and a reduction in the discount for lack of marketability. The value of our common stock decreased in early 2016 and then subsequently increased primarily reflecting changes in revenue multiples of our Benchmarked Companies.

### **Capitalized Software Costs**

We account for the costs of computer software obtained or developed for internal use in accordance with ASC 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other* (“ASC 350”). We capitalize certain costs in the development of our SaaS subscription solutions when (i) the preliminary project stage is completed, (ii) management has authorized further funding for the completion of the project and (iii) it is probable that the project will be completed and performed as intended. These capitalized costs include personnel and related expenses for employees and costs of third-party contractors who are directly associated with and who devote time to internal-use software projects and, when material, interest costs incurred during the development. Capitalization of these costs ceases once the project is substantially complete and the software is ready for its intended purpose. Costs incurred for significant upgrades and enhancements to our SaaS software solutions are also capitalized. Costs incurred for post-configuration training, maintenance and minor modifications or enhancements are expensed as incurred. Capitalized software development costs are amortized using the straight-line method over an estimated useful life of three years.

### **Business Combinations**

The results of businesses acquired in a business combination are included in our consolidated financial statements from the date of the acquisition. Purchase accounting results in assets and liabilities of an acquired business being recorded at their estimated fair values on the acquisition date. Any excess consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recognized as goodwill.

We perform valuations of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and allocate the purchase price to its respective assets and liabilities. Determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed requires our management to use significant judgment and estimates including the selection of valuation methodologies, estimates of future revenue, costs and cash flows, discount rates and selection of comparable companies. We engage the assistance of valuation specialists in concluding on fair value measurements in connection with determining fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination.

The fair value of the deferred revenue at the date of acquisition is determined based on the estimated direct and incremental costs to fulfill the legal performance obligations associated with the deferred revenue, plus a reasonable profit margin. To the extent that the fair value of deferred revenue at the acquisition date is less than its then carrying value, the revenue in periods subsequent to the acquisition date is reduced until such time that the underlying revenue is recognized.

Contingent consideration payable in cash arising from business combinations is recorded as a liability and measured at fair value each period. Changes in fair value are recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Determining the fair value of the contingent consideration each period requires our management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, the fair value of contingent consideration could have been materially different from the amounts recorded. We determine the fair value of contingent consideration by discounting estimated future taxable income. The significant inputs used in the fair value measurement of contingent consideration are the timing and amount of taxable income in any given period and determining an appropriate discount rate which considers the risk associated with the forecasted taxable income. Significant changes in the estimated future taxable income and the periods in which they are generated would significantly impact the fair value of the contingent consideration liability.

### **Income Taxes**

We use the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities, using tax rates expected to be in effect during the years in which the bases differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

We have assessed our income tax positions and recorded tax benefits for all years subject to examination, based upon our evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at each period-end. For those tax positions where we have determined there is a greater than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, we have recorded the largest amount of tax benefit that may potentially be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where we have determined there is a less than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit has been recognized in our financial statements.

### **Fair Value of Common Stock Warrants**

In September 2013, in connection with the Term Loan, we issued warrants to purchase 499,999 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$5.00. The warrants are exercisable at any time by the holder and expire upon the earlier of ten years from the issuance date or the sale of our company.

These warrants are classified as a liability and are measured at fair value each period with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statement of operations. The warrants will continue to be measured at fair value each period until the earlier of exercise or termination.

Determining the fair value of the common stock warrants each period requires our management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, fair value of the common stock warrants could have been materially different from the amounts recorded. The fair value is determined using a binomial lattice valuation model. The significant inputs used in the fair value measurement of the common stock warrants are the estimated fair value of our common stock and to a lesser extent the expected stock volatility, the probability of a change in control and future stock issuances which impact the term of the warrants. Significant increases or decreases in the estimated fair value of our common stock would significantly impact the fair value of the warrant liability. The fair value of our common stock is based on a number of quantitative and qualitative factors as described in Stock-Based Compensation section above.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, we meet the definition of an emerging growth company. We have irrevocably elected to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act.

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued guidance related to revenue from contracts with customers. Under this guidance, revenue is recognized when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. The updated standard will replace all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP when it becomes effective and permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. In July 2015, the FASB voted to defer the effective date to January 1, 2018, with early adoption beginning January 1, 2017. In March, April and May 2016,

## [Table of Contents](#)

the FASB issued additional amendments to the new revenue guidance relating to reporting revenue on a gross versus net basis, identifying performance obligations and licensing arrangements, and other narrow scope improvements. We are evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued new guidance related to the customer's accounting for fees paid in a cloud computing arrangement, which provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. This guidance was effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new guidance which significantly changes the accounting for leases. The new guidance requires a lessee recognize in the balance sheet a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election by class of underlying asset not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities. If a lessee makes this election, it should recognize lease expense for such leases generally on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For income statement purposes, the new guidance retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or financing. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern similar to existing capital lease guidance. For statement of cash flow purposes, the new guidance also retained the existing dual method, where cash payments for operating leases are reflected in cash flows from operating activities and principal and interest payments for finance leases are reflected in cash flows from financing activities and cash flows from operating activities, respectively. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The new guidance requires the recognition and measurement of leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The use of the modified retrospective approach allows an entity to use a number of practical expedients in the application of this new guidance. We are evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued new guidance to simplify various aspects relating to accounting for stock-based compensation and related tax impacts, the classification of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows, statutory tax withholding requirements and other stock based compensation classification matters. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period. All of the amendments in the new guidance must be adopted in the same period. We are evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements. We plan to adopt this guidance during the first quarter ended March 31, 2017.

In August 2016, the FASB issued cash flow guidance which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice, including presentation of cash flows relating to contingent consideration payments, debt prepayment and debt extinguishment costs, among other matters. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. If adopted in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The adoption of this guidance should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented, unless impracticable to do so. We are evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated statement of cash flows.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We have operations both within the United States and internationally, and we are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate, foreign exchange and inflation risks, as well as risks relating to changes in the general economic conditions in the countries where we conduct business. To reduce these risks, we monitor the financial condition of our clients and limit credit exposure by collecting in advance and setting credit limits as we deem appropriate. In addition, our investment strategy has historically been to invest in financial instruments that are highly liquid and readily convertible into cash and that mature within three months from the date of purchase. To date, we have not used derivative instruments to mitigate the impact of our market risk exposures. We have also not used, nor do we intend to use, derivatives for trading or speculative purposes.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates.

Our investments are considered cash equivalents and primarily consist of money market funds. At June 30, 2016, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$13.6 million. The carrying amount of our cash equivalents reasonably approximates fair value, due to the short maturities of these instruments. The primary objectives of our investment activities are the preservation of capital, the fulfillment of liquidity needs and the fiduciary control of cash and investments. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Our investments are exposed to market risk due to a fluctuation in interest rates, which may affect our interest income and the fair market value of our investments. Due to the short-term nature of our investment portfolio, however, we do not believe an immediate 10% increase or decrease in interest rates would have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio. We therefore do not expect our operating results or cash flows to be materially affected by a sudden change in market interest rates.

We do not believe our cash equivalents have significant risk of default or illiquidity. While we believe our cash equivalents do not contain excessive risk, we cannot provide absolute assurance that in the future our investments will not be subject to adverse changes in market value. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash and cash equivalents at one or more financial institutions that are in excess of federally insured limits. We cannot be assured that we will not experience losses on these deposits.

We are exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates on our 2013 Term Loan and our 2016 Incremental Term Loan, which bear interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8%. As of June 30, 2016, we had \$35.7 million of principal outstanding under our credit facility. We have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest rate risk exposure.

#### **Foreign Currency Risk**

We have foreign currency risks related to our revenue and operating expenses denominated in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Our historical revenues have primarily been denominated in U.S. Dollars, and a significant portion of our current revenues continue to be denominated in U.S. Dollars. However, we expect an increasing portion of our future revenues to be denominated in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar, primarily the Euro and British pound. The effect of an immediate 10% adverse change in foreign exchange rates on foreign-denominated accounts receivable at June 30, 2016 would not be material to our financial condition or results of operations. Our operating expenses are generally denominated in the currencies of the countries in which our operations are located, primarily the United States and, to a much lesser extent, the United Kingdom, other European Union countries, Canada, Australia, and Singapore. Increases and decreases in our foreign-denominated revenue from movements in foreign exchange rates are partially offset by the corresponding decreases or increases in our foreign-denominated operating expenses.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

As our international operations grow, our risks associated with fluctuation in currency rates will become greater, and we will continue to reassess our approach to managing this risk. In addition, currency fluctuations or a weakening U.S. Dollar can increase the costs of our international expansion. To date, we have not entered into any foreign currency hedging contracts, since exchange rate fluctuations have not had a material impact on our operating results and cash flows. Based on our current international structure, we do not plan on engaging in hedging activities in the near future.

### ***Inflation Risk***

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Nonetheless, if our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We have created a comprehensive cloud-based software platform designed to transform and modernize accounting and finance operations for organizations of all types and sizes. Our secure, scalable platform supports critical accounting processes such as the financial close, account reconciliation, intercompany accounting and controls assurance. By introducing software to automate these processes and to enable them to function continuously, we empower our customers to improve the integrity of their financial reporting, achieve efficiencies and enhance real-time visibility into their operations.

Critical accounting and finance processes underlie the integrity of an organization's financial reports. The lack of effective accounting and finance tools can result in inefficient and cumbersome processes and, in some cases, accounting errors, restatements and write-offs, as well as material weaknesses and significant deficiencies. Traditional enterprise resource planning, or ERP, systems do not generally provide effective solutions for processes handled outside of an organization's general ledger, such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the broader financial close process. Many organizations also use multiple ERPs and other financial systems without a platform to efficiently integrate them. As a result, to manage these tasks organizations rely on spreadsheets and other labor-intensive processes that are unsuited for the increasing regulatory complexity and transaction volumes encountered by many modern businesses. We believe that we are creating a new category of powerful software that is capable of replacing this outdated approach through cloud-based automation and streamlining of accounting and finance operations, in a manner that complements and supports traditional ERP systems. We believe our customers benefit from cost savings through improvements in process management and staff productivity, in addition to a faster financial close.

Our mission is to transform how corporate accounting and finance departments operate. Our approach modernizes what historically has been done through batch processing and manual controls typically applied only during the month, quarter or year-end financial close, and delivers dynamic workflows embedded within a real-time, highly automated framework, a process we refer to as "continuous accounting." It also enables up-to-date analytics, provides industry-benchmarked metrics and is designed to help customers run more leanly while achieving greater accuracy, control and transparency. We believe the need for our software has been driven by growing business and information technology complexities, transaction volumes and expanding regulatory requirements. Our software integrates with and obtains data from more than 30 different ERP systems, including NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday, as well as many other financial systems and applications such as bank accounts, sub-ledgers and in-house databases.

We believe that we have a leading position in the enhanced financial controls and automation market because we were one of the first companies to bring software with this functionality to market and we have a limited number of competitors. The 2016 Gartner Report\* identified us as a Leader in the newly created Magic Quadrant for Financial Corporate Performance Management Solutions for our completeness of vision and ability to execute. According to a study we commissioned with Frost & Sullivan, in 2015 there were more than 46,000 corporate organizations in North America and more than 165,000 worldwide that are in our addressable market with revenues greater than \$50 million. According to Frost & Sullivan, these companies employ over 13 million accounting and finance personnel, with over 5.5 million in North America alone, all of whom could be potential users of our software platform. Based on its assessment of the number of corporate organizations, accounting

\* See "Industry and Market Data."

finance personnel globally and certain assumptions regarding pricing of our products, Frost & Sullivan estimates that our total addressable market in 2015 was \$7.2 billion in North America and \$9.4 billion in Europe, Asia Pacific and Latin America, and is expected to grow to a global total addressable market of \$19.7 billion by 2018.

We sell our software solutions primarily through our direct sales force, which leverages our relationships with technology vendors, professional services firms and business process outsourcers, to expand our sales and marketing reach. Our distribution strategy is based on a land-and-expand model and is designed to capitalize on the ease of use and ease of implementation. Our customers include large public and private organizations and small and medium-size businesses across a variety of industries, including healthcare, technology, telecom, financial services, consumer retail and industrial equipment and services. As of June 30, 2016, we had over 147,000 individual users in approximately 120 countries across more than 1,500 customers.

We have experienced significant revenue growth and adoption of our platform in recent periods. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, we had revenues of \$51.7 million and \$83.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$16.8 million and \$24.7 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, we had revenues of \$37.5 million and \$55.6 million, respectively, and we incurred net losses of \$10.8 million and \$16.9 million, respectively. See “Summary Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of our financial performance.

## Industry Background

### ***Accounting is a Universal and Mission-Critical Function***

Organizations need reliable financial information to plan and execute business initiatives, measure operational progress and satisfy regulatory and financial obligations. For each period-end, enterprise accounting functions typically record, process, reconcile, consolidate and report financial transactions that are consolidated into useable financial information. These activities typically support other core business functions such as payroll, treasury, procure-to-pay and order-to-cash processes. Traditionally, many accounting processes, such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the broader financial close calendar, have been managed and tracked with spreadsheets that were manually reconciled on a periodic basis, which can often be labor-intensive, inefficient and subject to error. The risks of employing traditional methods include lapses in regulatory compliance, damage to brand and public image, and negative impacts on financial health and transparency.

### ***Modern Business is Increasingly Complex***

Organizations of all sizes are operating in an increasingly global, complex, and fast-moving business environment that presents significant challenges to the performance of the accounting and finance functions. Accountants must process and verify transactions that occur both within and across international borders, involve multiple currencies and require compliance with varying legal, regulatory, and tax frameworks. This transactional complexity is exacerbated by other factors typical of global business, such as distance, language barriers and differing time zones. In addition, modern enterprises generate massive amounts of transaction data. It is common for organizations to have thousands of different accounts—potentially comprising billions of records—and to use numerous different financial and operational systems that store data. Furthermore, companies employ increasingly sophisticated corporate structures that often require accountants to reconcile accounts across various business units and geographies. We believe that the complexity of modern corporate structures and transactions, combined with mounting transaction volumes and a fragmented information technology landscape, creates a significant need for increased automation, efficiency, and visibility in accounting and finance.

### ***The Risk of Regulatory Non-Compliance is Significant***

Public accounting follows a variety of rules and standards for the processing, recognition, and reporting of transactions. These standards, such as generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, and International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, are highly specific, apply differently across industries and geographies and, in some cases, provide conflicting guidance. More specific frameworks such as the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 govern internal controls, disclosure management, and audit conduct. Some highly-regulated industries, including financial services, gaming and insurance, have additional specific regulatory requirements. In addition, accounting standards periodically change, such as the revenue recognition accounting standard issued by the FASB in 2014, which must be adopted by public companies over the next several years and will require an overhaul of many public accounting systems and practices. The resulting tangle of stringent, changing and sometimes conflicting regulations typically requires that organizations maintain more than one set of records, invest heavily in implementing and monitoring internal controls, and undergo expensive and time-consuming audits.

Incorrect financial information can have severe repercussions. A single restatement can cost millions of dollars in forensic and audit fees, lead to significant remediation expenses, generate investor lawsuits and seriously damage an enterprise's reputation. A material weakness can also trigger noncompliance with debt covenants and damage an organization's credit-worthiness. The SEC has also proposed new rules that will require companies to "claw back" incentive-based executive compensation as a result of an accounting restatement. According to the Center for Audit Quality, from 2003 to 2012, 10,479 accounting restatements were reported by SEC reporting companies, including 4,246 restatements requiring reissuance of the affected financial statements, and there was a demonstrated negative near-term effect on the public market price of securities of many companies making such restatements.

### ***Companies Lack Real-Time, Actionable Data from Their Accounting Departments***

As complexity, transaction volume, and regulatory scrutiny increase, management teams often find themselves without clear and immediate insight into their accounting and finance processes and results. In most cases, the accounting department's work is done within desktop applications or with the use of spreadsheets, leaving management with an incomplete view of their progress in closing, consolidating, and reporting each period. By the time data is manually compiled, it is often days or weeks out-of-date, limiting the ability to effectively track and analyze fluctuations and trends, detailed metrics on individual and team performance, and transaction risk profiles in a timely manner.

Such lack of visibility limits the ability of accounting managers to influence ongoing accounting operations. Instead, they are often relegated to conducting quality control measures after a process is completed. Important decisions may be made by less experienced employees and costly errors, such as unreconciled balances or unapproved fund transfers may go undetected. In addition, the discipline of accounting frequently lacks established metrics by which to gauge performance.

### ***Accounting Professionals Face Compressed Deadlines and a Heightened Expectation of Accuracy***

Many organizations, and public companies in particular, have adopted a practice of reporting financial information by a fixed date following their quarter close. Given limited resources, an accelerated timetable can put immense pressure on a company's accounting function. Accounting professionals are expected not only to address business and regulatory challenges but also to achieve completeness and accuracy of operating results to ensure financial integrity. Given these challenges and deadlines, accountants are often forced to leave certain accounts and transactions unreconciled, which can dramatically increase risk and create situations of concern for controllers, chief financial officers and audit committee members.

### ***Traditional Accounting Processes and Tools are Inefficient***

The processes and software solutions traditionally employed by accountants, such as general ledgers and ERP systems, do not provide effective solutions for critical, non-general ledger accounting and finance processes such as balance sheet account reconciliation, intercompany transaction accounting and the overall management of the entire financial close process. Most core accounting and financing systems are designed as batch transaction repositories without the ability to consume and process continuous streams of data. In addition, most organizations use multiple ERPs and many other financial systems across their IT environments. Traditionally available accounting tools are inflexible, expensive to configure and maintain, and do not scale easily. As a result, we are addressing a clear need for new scalable accounting and finance tools that can consume data from a variety of sources, process it quickly with embedded business logic, provide a collaborative workspace for accountants, and then store information within a data warehouse or ERP system. Furthermore, accounting processes themselves have not evolved over time and instead remain focused on producing financial information only after period-end, ignoring the growing demand for a more streamlined, continuous approach to accounting.

### **The BlackLine Solution**

We provide a powerful cloud-based software platform designed to automate and streamline accounting and finance operations. The key elements of our solutions include:

#### ***Comprehensive Platform***

We offer an integrated suite of applications that delivers a broad range of capabilities that would otherwise require the purchase and use of multiple products to support critical accounting processes such as the financial close, account reconciliations, intercompany accounting and controls assurance. Our platform consists of seven core cloud-based products, including Account Reconciliation, Task Management, Transaction Matching, Journal Entry, Variance Analysis, Consolidation Integrity Manager and Daily Reconciliation. Customers typically purchase these products in packages that we refer to as solutions, but they have the option to purchase these products individually. Current solutions include our Reconciliation Management and Financial Close Management, Intercompany Hub and Insights. The technology underpinning our platform includes a comprehensive base of accounting-specific business logic and rules engines, which enable our customers to implement continuous accounting.

#### ***Enterprise Integration***

Our platform provides simple, secure and automated tools and integrations to transfer data to and from a range of enterprise-wide processes and systems, including ERPs, financial systems and in-house databases, and other custom applications and data. Our platform integrates with over 30 ERP systems, including NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday. In addition, for companies with multiple systems and complex needs, we can connect with any number of general ledger systems simultaneously, resolving many of the issues associated with consolidating data across systems.

#### ***Independence***

Our platform is not dependent on any single operating system and works with most major ERP systems our customers may use. Our cross-system functionality allows us to reach a broader group of customers. We are also able to focus on and innovate for the needs of the customers irrespective of updates or changes in their existing systems. We believe this independence provides us with a competitive advantage in the industry over traditional methods.

### **Ease of Use**

Our platform is designed by accountants for accountants to be intuitive and easy to use. We strive to enable any user to rapidly implement our platform to manage their accounting and finance activities, from the simplest to the most sophisticated tasks. Our user-friendly interface provides clear visualization of accounting and finance data, enables user collaboration and streamlines business processes.

### **Innovation**

Our ability to develop innovative products has been a key driver of our success and organic growth. Through a history and culture of thought leadership, we have created a new category of powerful software that automates and streamlines antiquated, manual accounting processes to better meet our clients' diverse and rapidly changing needs, and we continue to focus on providing advanced solutions to time and labor intensive accounting practices. Examples of recent innovations include the launches of our Intercompany Hub solution, which is designed to manage all intercompany transactions through one centralized, cloud-based system, and the launch of our Insights solution, which provides real-time performance measures and a benchmarking dashboard.

### **Security**

The robust security features embedded in our platform are designed to meet or exceed both industry standards and the stringent security requirements of our customers. We engage independent security auditors to assess the effectiveness of our comprehensive information security program consisting of risk-driven policies and procedures.

## **Key Benefits**

Our platform is designed to provide the following benefits to our customers:

### ***Flexibility and scalability***

Our unified cloud platform is designed for modern business environments and has broad applicability across large and small organizations in any industry. The platform supports complex corporate structures, provides integration across all core financial systems, manages multiple currencies and languages, and scales to support high transaction volumes.

### ***Embedded controls and workflow***

Our platform was designed for the complex global regulatory environment. Our platform embeds key controls within standardized, repeatable, and well-documented workflows, which are designed to result in substantially reduced risk of non-compliance or negative audit findings, greater tolerance for regulatory complexity and increased confidence in financial reports.

### ***Real-time visibility***

We provide users with real-time visibility into the status, progress and quality of their accounting processes. With configurable dashboards, user-defined reporting, and the ability to drill down to individual reconciliations, journals and tasks, users can track open items, identify bottlenecks within a process or intervene to prevent mistakes.

### ***Automation and efficiency***

Our platform can ingest data from a variety of sources, including ERP systems and other data repositories, and apply powerful, rules-driven automation to reconciliations, journals and transactions. This streamlines accounting processes, minimizes manual data entry, and improves individual productivity to help ensure that accounting processes are completed on time. As a result, this automation allows users to focus on value-added activities instead of process management.

### ***Continuous processing***

Our platform helps organizations embed quality control, compliance and financial integrity into their day-to-day processes rather than rely on the traditional process of validating financial information at the end of each period. Activities such as account reconciliation and variance analysis can be performed in real-time, thus reducing the risk of errors and creating a more agile accounting environment.

## **Our Growth Strategy**

We intend to continue investing in a number of growth initiatives to provide our customers with advanced solutions and to address and expand our market opportunity. Our principal growth strategies include the following:

### ***Continue to Innovate and Expand Our Platform***

Our ability to develop new, market-leading applications and functionalities is integral to our success. We intend to continue extending the functionality and range of our applications to bring new and improved solutions to accounting and finance. Examples of recent innovations include the launch of our Intercompany Hub solution, which is designed to manage all intercompany transactions through one centralized, cloud-based system and the launch of our Insights solution, which provides real-time performance measures and a benchmarking dashboard.

### ***Enhance Our Leadership Position in the Enterprise Market and Mid-Market Customer Base***

We believe we have a leading position in the enhanced financial controls and automation market with both enterprise market and mid-market customers, and we were recognized as a Leader by the Gartner Report\* in the newly created Magic Quadrant for Financial Corporate Performance Management Solutions for our completeness of vision and ability to execute. We had more than 1,500 customers across a variety of industries and geographies as of June 30, 2016. Our customers include some of the largest multi-national enterprises, as well as leading medium and small businesses around the world. We intend to leverage our brand, history of innovation and customer focus to maintain and grow our leadership position with enterprise market customers. We believe that mid-market businesses are particularly underserved and that our platform can help these businesses modernize their accounting and finance processes efficiently and effectively. We have made recent investments to grow our mid-market sales team, and plan to continue leveraging our network of resellers to grow our mid-market business globally.

### ***Increase Customer Spend through Expanded Usage and Adoption of Additional Products***

We believe there is a significant opportunity to increase sales of our products within our existing customer base. We pursue a land-and-expand sales model to increase the use of our platform by selling additional solutions and features and increasing the number of users within our customers' organizations. Our pricing model is designed to allow us to capture additional revenue as our customers' usage of our platform grows, providing us with an opportunity to increase the lifetime value of our customer relationships.

\* See "Industry and Market Data."

***Expand Our International Operations and Customer Footprint***

We believe that we have a significant opportunity to expand the use of our cloud-based products outside the United States. We currently have users in approximately 120 countries, and our platform supports applicable international accounting standards as well as 16 languages and all ISO currencies. We derived approximately 16% of our revenues from sales outside the United States in the six months ended June 30, 2016, and we derived approximately 14% of our revenues from sales outside the U.S. in the year ended December 31, 2015 and believe there are substantial opportunities to increase sales to customers outside of the U.S. We have an established presence in Australia, Canada, England, France, Germany, the Netherlands and Singapore and we intend to invest in further expanding our footprint in these and other regions.

***Extend Our Customer Relationships and Distribution Channels***

We have established strong relationships with key industry participants to supplement marketing and delivery of our applications. These relationships include agreements with technology vendors such as SAP and Netsuite, professional services firms such as Deloitte & Touche and KPMG, and business process outsourcers, or BPOs, such as Cognizant, Genpact and IBM.

These relationships enable us to effectively market our solutions by offering a complementary suite of services to our customers. In particular, we offer our customers an integrated SAP-endorsed business solution through our relationship with SAP. We intend to continue to strengthen and expand our existing relationships, seek new relationships and further expand our distribution channels to help us expand into new markets and increase our presence in existing markets.

**Customers**

Our customers include multinational corporations, large domestic enterprises and mid-market companies across a broad array of industries. These businesses include publicly-listed entities and privately-owned enterprises, as well as non-profit entities. From January 1, 2012 to December 31, 2014, our customer base increased from approximately 500 customers to nearly 1,000 customers. As of June 30, 2016, we had over 147,000 individual users in approximately 120 countries across more than 1,500 customers. We define a customer as an entity with an active subscription agreement as of the measurement date. In situations where an organization has multiple subsidiaries or divisions, each entity that is invoiced as a separate entity is treated as a separate customer. However, where an existing customer requests its invoice be divided for the sole purpose of restructuring its internal billing arrangement without any incremental increase in revenue, such customer continues to be treated as a single customer. For the six months ended June 30, 2016, sales to enterprise and mid-market customers represented 83% and 17% of our revenues, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, sales to enterprise customers represented 90% and 86% of our revenues, respectively, while sales to mid-market customers represented 10% and 14% of our revenues, respectively.

Our customers operate in complex, diverse and often global information technology ecosystems with numerous general ledgers, sub-ledgers, treasury systems, and ERP systems from different vendors, including NetSuite, Oracle, SAP and Workday. Our platform is designed for and used by employees across the organization, including end users such as internal accounting employees, controllers and chief accounting officers, as well as chief financial officers and other senior executives and external auditors.

We believe our customers benefit from improvements in process management and staff productivity, in addition to a faster financial close. Cost savings are achieved from the reconciliations of accounts, across approval and review roles, in process administration, and in audit, storage and paper expenses.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following is a sample of our current customers across some of the industries we serve. The customers below vary in size of their respective business and the amount of revenue we derive from them.

**Consumer/Retail**  
 Costco Wholesale Corporation  
 Kraft Heinz Foods Company  
 Mondelez  
 The Coca-Cola Company  
 Under Armour

**Healthcare**  
 Alliance Healthcare Services  
 American Dental Partners, Inc.  
 Brooks Rehabilitation  
 DaVita HealthCare Partners Inc.  
 Shire Pharmaceuticals  
 Zeltiq Aesthetic

**Financial Services**  
 CSAA Insurance Exchange  
 Russell Investment Group  
 RSA Insurance Group plc  
 SunTrust Bank  
 Xoom Corporation

**Technology**  
 Adaptive Insights  
 Autodesk  
 GoDaddy.com  
 Rackspace  
 Zendesk, Inc.

**Industrial/Energy**  
 British Gas Trading Limited  
 Greif Inc.  
 Hubbell Incorporated  
 Kimberly-Clark Global Sales, LLC  
 Stanley Black & Decker  
 Tyco International Management Company LLC

**Services**  
 Brink's Company  
 Kempinski Hotels  
 Orange Lake Resorts  
 SiriusXM Radio Inc.

**Products and Services**

Our platform consists of seven core cloud-based products, including Transaction Matching, Account Reconciliations, Consolidation Integrity Manager, Journal Entry, Variance Analysis, Task Management and Daily Reconciliations. Customers typically purchase these in packages that we refer to as solutions, but they have the option to purchase these products individually. Current solutions include our Reconciliation Management, Financial Close Management, Intercompany Hub and Insights.

**SOLUTIONS**

Four dark grey rectangular cards arranged horizontally. Each card contains a white icon at the top, followed by the name of the solution in white text. The solutions are: Reconciliation Management (document with magnifying glass icon), Financial Close Management (calendar with checkmark icon), Intercompany Hub (network icon), and Insights (bar chart icon).

**PRODUCTS**

Seven light grey rectangular cards arranged horizontally in a single row. Each card contains the name of a product in dark grey text. The products are: Account Reconciliations, Transaction Matching, Consolidation Integrity Manager, Daily Reconciliations, Task Management, Journal Entry, and Variance Analysis.

**TECHNOLOGY PLATFORM**

Three dark grey horizontal bars stacked vertically. The top bar features a white padlock icon on the left, the text 'Enterprise-Class Security' in white, and three certification logos (AICPA SOC, ISAE 3402, ISO 27001) on the right. The middle bar features a white bar chart icon on the left and the text 'Enhanced Reporting, Dashboards, Benchmarking and Analytics' in white. The bottom bar features a white cloud icon on the left and the text 'ERP-Agnostic, Automated System Integration Layer' in white.

## **Reconciliation Management**

The process of verifying and validating transactions, balances, and consolidated financial results is referred to as account reconciliation. Our Reconciliation Management solution provides a framework for the reconciliation process, allowing users to build integrity checks and automation into the entire end-to-end work flow. The solution includes:

- **Account Reconciliations** provides a centralized workspace from which users can collaborate to complete account reconciliations. Features include standardized templates, workflows for review and approval, linkage to policies and procedures, and integrated storage of supporting documentation. The product automates otherwise manual activities in the reconciliation process, significantly reducing time and effort and increasing productivity. It also enhances internal controls by facilitating the appropriate segregation of duties, simplifying reconciliation audits, and adding transparency and visibility to the reconciliation process.
- **Transaction Matching** analyzes and reconciles high volumes of individual transactions from different sources of data based upon user-configured logic. Our rules engine automatically identifies exceptions, errors, missing data, and variances within massive data sets. The matching engine processes millions of records per minute, can be used with any type of data, and allows customers to reconcile transactions in real-time.
- **Consolidation Integrity Manager** manages the automated system-to-system tie-out process that occurs during the consolidation phase of the financial close. Companies with multiple ERPs utilize a consolidation system to produce their consolidated financial results. Because these systems contain and produce information that changes continually and requires constant adjustments, a final tie-out that is typically handled manually in a spreadsheet is necessary prior to publishing results. This product automates the tie-out process, aggregating balances from dozens or hundreds of different systems and allowing users to identify exceptions and create adjustments quickly.
- **Daily Reconciliations** narrows the scope of a reconciliation to a single day's transactions or balance detail. Users can then perform their analysis in minutes per day, rather than attempting to review an entire month's worth of activity in a limited time during the period-end close. Some industries, such as banking, require that organizations track the creation and certification of daily reconciliations. Daily reconciliations are a prime example of continuous accounting in action.

## **Financial Close Management**

The collection of processes by which organizations reconcile, consolidate and report on their financial information at the end of each period is referred to as the financial close. Our Financial Close Management solution allows customers to manage the key steps within the close, applying automation where possible, and ensure that tasks are properly completed and reviewed. This solution includes the components of the Reconciliation Management solution, as well as the following products:

- **Task Management** enables users to create and manage processes and task lists. The product provides automatic and recurring task scheduling, includes configurable workflow, and provides a management console for accounting and finance projects. Though most commonly used with the financial close, users can create task lists and projects for hundreds of different use cases ranging from external audits to environmental impact surveys.
- **Journal Entry** allows users to manually or automatically generate, review, and post manual journal entries. Journals can be automatically allocated across multiple business units and calculated based on complex, client-defined logic. More importantly, the addition of validation and approval checkpoints helps ensure the integrity of information passed to other financial

applications. Customers can use the Journal Entry product to pass information to hundreds of different ERPs and subsystems in a configurable, easily consumable format.

- **Variance Analysis** provides “always-on” monitoring and automatically identifies anomalous fluctuations in balance sheet and income statement account balances. Once an account in flux is identified, users are automatically alerted so they can research and determine the source of the fluctuation.

### **Intercompany Hub**

Intercompany transactions occur when entities within a corporate parent organization transact with each other. These transactions are some of the most complex and frequent sources of uncertainty for the accounting function. Our Intercompany Hub solution, which was made generally available in November 2015, manages the entire intercompany transaction lifecycle within our platform and we believe it is the only widely available end-to-end intercompany solution. This solution includes the following features:

- **Intercompany Workflow** replaces informal, ad-hoc intercompany requests and approvals with a simple, structured workflow approval process. The application stores permissions by entity and transaction type, ensuring that both the initiator and the approver of the intercompany transaction are authorized to conduct business.
- **Intercompany Processing** records an organization’s intercompany transactions once they reach an appropriate completion level and posts them to the appropriate systems from a single source. The product automatically incorporates local taxes, exchange rates, invoicing requirements and customer-specific transfer pricing so that the resulting journal entries will net, which reduces the possibility of intercompany differences and eliminates the need to perform a manual reconciliation.
- **Netting and Settlement** automatically generate a real-time, aggregated settlement matrix, which show the balance of transactions across an entire organization. Users can filter the information by transaction type, currency or business relationship, easing the process of netting transactions and helping them make informed, strategic decisions.

### **Insights**

Our platform provides us with detailed information about the accounting and finance function for most of our cloud-based customers. Insights, which was made generally available in November 2015, aggregates and analyzes that information and can help clients assess productivity, risk, and timeliness. We also provide a series of key performance indicators and allow clients to compare metrics across their own operating entities, set goals, and gauge their performance over time. Insights provides benchmarking, scores for a variety of industries, company sizes and geographies. These benchmarks are drawn from actual client usage of the application, rather than survey data, which provides valuable context for users.

### **Services**

Customer service is essential to our success. We offer the following services for our customers:

- **Implementation.** With a focus on configuration over customization, our implementation approach favors rapid and efficient deployments led by accounting experts, rather than technical resources. A typical project will focus on mapping our application to a customer’s current or ideal process, coaching them on best practices, and helping organizations become self-sufficient, instead of dependent on additional professional services. For clients that elect to

work with a business process outsourcer or other company for implementation services, our implementation team provides ongoing support in order to ensure that the implementation or finance transformation projects are completed successfully. We generally provide this service for a fixed fee.

- **Support.** We provide live customer support 24/7/365 from our offices in Los Angeles, Sydney, and London. All customers have access to support resources by phone, email or through our portal, free of charge.
- **Customer Success.** Our customer success managers, many of whom are former users, provide customers with best practices and help create a roadmap for expanded usage of our platform. We believe that this service, which is made available to all customers, is central to our retention and upsell efforts.
- **Training.** We offer a variety of live and web-based training options, but most customers elect to consume their training through our e-learning environment, BlackLine U. Courses cover platform functionality, as well as the underlying concepts that make reconciliation, the financial close, and other accounting and finance activities necessary.

## Sales and Marketing

We sell our solutions through our direct sales force. Our enterprise field sales team focuses on selling our solutions to large, global enterprises with annual revenues above \$500 million. Our mid-market sales team focuses on selling our solutions to mid-market businesses with annual revenues between \$50 million and \$500 million. We also have an account management team dedicated to our existing customer base that generates sales by focusing on contract renewals, expanding the current number of users within an organization and up-selling additional products.

Our direct sales force leverages our relationships with technology vendors such as SAP and Netsuite, professional services firms such as Deloitte & Touche and KPMG and business process outsourcers such as Cognizant, Genpact and IBM, to influence and drive customer growth. In particular, we offer our customers an integrated SAP-endorsed business solution in connection with our relationship with SAP. We also utilize a reseller channel that includes software vendors throughout the world and offer training in our solutions so that our reach is further extended by more than 800 certified consultants.

Our marketing efforts are focused on creating sales leads, establishing and extending our brand proposition, generating product awareness, and cultivating our community of users. We generate sales leads primarily through word-of-mouth, search engine marketing, outbound lead generation and our network of business process outsourcers, business services organizations and resellers. We leverage online and offline marketing channels on a global basis and organize customer roundtables and user conferences and release white papers, case studies, blogs, and digital programs and seminars. We have further extended our brand awareness through sponsorships with leading industry organizations such as the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, or AICPA, the Institute of Management Accountants, or IMA, the Financial Executives International, or FEI, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, or ICAEW, and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, or ACCA.

## Technology, Operations and Development

### Technology

Our platform has been designed to deliver a consistent, scalable, high-performing and secure experience for our customers. Our platform is enabled by rules engines, flexible templates, role-based

workflows and accounting-specific business logic. We deliver our hosted solution on a single code base and via a multi-tenant architecture with unique database instances for each customer. All SaaS customers run the current version of our platform and access it through a web browser. We utilize industry-leading hardware and software components to deliver on the following objectives:

- **Scalability and Performance.** Our platform supports a high, sustained level of client activity and a large, globally distributed client base while remaining high-performing and reliable. Our infrastructure incorporates load balancing technology and can scale quickly to absorb spikes in usage. We also monitor application performance and intervene as necessary to prevent degradation. Finally, our platform incorporates technologies to manage volume within the solutions. These include a near real-time data warehouse, a high-volume transaction processing engine, and a custom-built user interface.
- **Reliability.** During 2015, we had no unscheduled downtime and 99.945% total availability, including scheduled maintenance. Client data is mirrored between primary and alternate data centers, providing effective redundancy and disaster recovery.
- **Flexibility.** Our application architecture is modular, which allows us to quickly release new products or expand existing feature-sets by combining and configuring existing components. Our development has always been both rapid and responsive, which allows us to support a wide array of clients and bring new products to market while maintaining a consistent user interface and single, cohesive code base.

## **Security**

Due to the sensitive nature of the data we store for our clients, we place a heavy emphasis on security. Our infrastructure and software products are designed to meet and exceed rigorous security standards and to assure customers that we are taking appropriate measure to protect their data.

We maintain a comprehensive information security management system that extends companywide and integrates into our core technology and business processes. This system includes deployment of a variety of detective, preventive, and deterrent controls that include technical and administrative safeguards. The controls are regularly tested, both internally and by third-party audits and penetration tests. We are certified for compliance with the ISO 27001 framework and we regularly undergo SSAE16, ISAE 3402 and SOC audits. We believe that we are in compliance with regulatory requirements and that we employ security best practices. A dedicated team of security professionals orchestrate our information security program. Our information security controls and practices include strong encryption for data at rest and in transit and extensive monitoring with comprehensive security incident detection and response process.

## **Operations**

We host our platform and solutions for our customers in data centers located in North America (Culpeper, Virginia and Las Vegas, Nevada) and Europe (Amsterdam, Netherlands and London, United Kingdom). We contract with Verizon (Virginia and Netherlands), SuperNap (Nevada) and VMware (UK) for use of these data center facilities. These facilities provide extensive physical security, including manned security 365 days a year, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, with armed guards, video surveillance, redundant power and environmental controls, and technical controls including biometric access. Network equipment, servers, and applications are managed by our employees and we staff a network operations center, or NOC, to monitor performance 365 days a year, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. We regularly conduct risk and security assessments of these facilities and review their SSAE16, SOC, and/or ISO 27001 attestations and certifications to ensure that our datacenter providers have adequate controls to maintain availability and security of our services.

## **Development**

Our research and development organization focuses on developing new software solutions and enhancing existing products, conducting software and quality assurance testing and improving our core technology. Our research and development organization is located primarily in our Los Angeles, California headquarters, where we are committed to recruiting, hiring and retaining top technical talent. We invest substantial resources in research and development to drive core technology innovation and to bring new products to market.

Our research and development expenses were \$9.7 million in 2014, \$18.2 million in 2015 and \$10.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. Our research and development expenses as a percentage of revenue were 18.8%, 21.8% and 18.8% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and the six months ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

## **Competition**

The market for accounting and financial software and services is competitive, rapidly evolving and requires deep understanding of the industry standards, accounting rules and global financial regulations.

We compete with vendors of financial automation software such as Trintech and we also compete with components of Oracle's Hyperion software.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our market include the following:

- level of customer satisfaction;
- ease of deployment and use of applications;
- ability to integrate with multiple legacy enterprise infrastructures and third-party applications;
- domain expertise on accounting best practices;
- ability to innovate and respond to customer needs rapidly;
- capability for configurability, integration and scalability of applications;
- cloud-based delivery model;
- advanced security and reliability features;
- brand recognition and historical operating performance; and
- price and total cost of ownership.

We believe we are positioned favorably against our competitors based on these factors. However, certain of our competitors may have greater name recognition, longer operating histories, more established customer and marketing relationships, larger marketing budgets and significantly greater resources.

## **Intellectual Property and Proprietary Rights**

Our intellectual property and proprietary rights are important to our business. We currently have one patent application, which may not result in an issued patent. We primarily rely on copyright, trade secret and trademark laws, trade secret protection, and confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, customers, partners and others to protect our intellectual property rights. Though we rely in

## [Table of Contents](#)

part upon these legal and contractual protections, we believe that factors such as the skills and ingenuity of our employees and the functionality and frequent enhancements to our solutions are larger contributors to our success in the marketplace.

Despite our efforts to preserve and protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights, unauthorized third parties may attempt to copy, reverse engineer, or otherwise obtain portions of our software. Competitors may attempt to develop similar products that could compete in the same market as our products. Unauthorized disclosure of our confidential information by our employees or third parties could occur. Laws of other jurisdictions may not protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights from unauthorized use or disclosure in the same manner as the United States. The risk of unauthorized use of our proprietary and intellectual property rights may increase as our company continues to expand outside of the United States.

Third-party infringement claims are also possible in our industry, especially as software functionality and features expand, evolve and overlap with other industry segments.

### **Employees and Culture**

We believe our culture and employees are fundamental to our success. Therese Tucker, our founder and Chief Executive Officer, has led our company since its inception in 2001 and has built and maintained a culture committed to empowering our employees and communities around us. Our motto “Think. Create. Serve.” expresses our core values as a company dedicated to innovation and creativity, collaboration and action and service to each other and our customers.

We seek to hire talented employees and are focused on their long-term development and training. We work to foster a collaborative, performance-driven working environment where integrity, open and honest communication and accountability are embraced and cultivated. By mixing these important features with an element of fun, we seek to maintain a satisfying workplace for our employees. We are proud of our recognition as a best place to work in the Los Angeles area in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016.

Many of our employees have previously worked for our customers. We believe this uniquely positions us to build compelling and effective products while also enhancing the user experience for our customers. Our desire to build a platform that creates value for all stakeholders in the accounting and financial process informs our decisions regarding product design and development.

We also believe in making a positive impact on our communities. Each year during our annual Users Conference we join with our customers to perform a day of community service — in 2014, through a joint event with Windy City Habitat for Humanity, our employees, interested clients and partners volunteered their time to help rebuild homes in the Chicago area and in 2015 we did the same with Atlanta-based Habitat for Humanity to help rebuild homes in the Atlanta area.

As of June 30, 2016, we employed 490 people globally. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

### **Facilities**

Our principal executive offices are located in Los Angeles, California where we occupy approximately 66,000 square feet of space under a lease that expires in June 2022. We also occupy additional leased offices located in Chicago, Illinois; Atlanta, Georgia; New York, New York; London,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

the United Kingdom; Melbourne, Australia; Sydney, Australia; Paris, France; Johannesburg, South Africa; Frankfurt, Germany; Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia; Vancouver, Canada; Ede, the Netherlands; and Singapore. We believe that our properties are generally suitable to meet our needs for the foreseeable future. In addition, to the extent we require additional space in the future, we believe that it would be readily available on commercially reasonable terms.

**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be subject to legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. In addition, from time to time, third parties may assert intellectual property infringement claims against us in the form of letters and other forms of communication. As of the date of this prospectus, we are not a party to any litigation the outcome of which, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate be reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, prospects, cash flows, financial position or brand.



## MANAGEMENT

### **Executive Officers, Directors and Key Employees**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers, directors and key employees as of October 17, 2016:

Name	Age	Position
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Therese Tucker	55	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Chris Murphy	48	Chief Revenue Officer
Mark Partin	48	Chief Financial Officer
Karole Morgan-Prager	54	Chief Legal and Administrative Officer
<b>Non-Employee Directors:</b>		
Jason Babcoke	43	Director
John Brennan	52	Chairman
William Griffith	45	Director
Hollie Haynes	44	Director
Graham Smith	56	Director
Thomas Unterman	71	Director
<b>Other Key Employees:</b>		
Alain Avakian	47	Chief Technology Officer
Max Solonski	44	Chief Security Officer
Mario Spanicciati	36	Chief Marketing Officer and Director
Karen Flathers	49	Chief Customer Officer

### **Executive Officers**

**Therese Tucker** founded BlackLine Systems, Inc. and has served as our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board of Directors since August 2001. Prior to founding BlackLine Systems, Inc., Ms. Tucker served as Chief Technology Officer for SunGard Treasury Systems, Inc., a provider of software solutions and information technology services, from 1998 to 2001. Ms. Tucker holds a B.S. in Computer Science and Mathematics from University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

We believe that Ms. Tucker possesses specific attributes that qualify her to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including over 25 years of experience in the finance and technology industry and the operational insight and expertise she has accumulated as our founder and Chief Executive Officer.

**Chris Murphy** has served as our Chief Revenue Officer since March 2014. Prior to joining us, Mr. Murphy served as Senior Vice President and General Manager of the Financial Solutions Group for Infor, Inc., a provider of business management enterprise software, from March 2004 to February 2014. From May 2003 to February 2004, Mr. Murphy served as the Vice President of Global Sales Operations for Melita International, a provider of customer contact management solutions. From October 1999 to May 2003, Mr. Murphy served as the Vice President of Sales Operations for divine, inc., an internet incubator. From October 1991 to June 1999, Mr. Murphy served in various financial roles for Platinum Technology Inc., a management software and database company, Information Resources, Inc, a market research company, and United States Cellular Corporation, a provider of wireless services. Mr. Murphy holds an M.B.A. from DePaul University, Charles H. Kellstadt Graduate School of Business, a B.S. in finance from University of South Carolina, Darla Moore School of Business and a B.A. in French from University of South Carolina, Columbia.

**Mark Partin** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 2015 and as our Treasurer since February 2015. Prior to joining us, Mr. Partin served as the Chief Financial Officer for Fiberlink Communications Corporation (now MaaS360, an IBM Company), an Enterprise Mobility Management company from 2005 to 2014. From 1995 to 2005, Mr. Partin served in various senior financial roles for companies such as Headhunter.net, Inc. (now Careerbuilder.com), Contour Medical, Inc. (acquired by Sun Healthcare Group, Inc.), American Health Imaging, and Williams Group International. From 1991 to 1995, Mr. Partin was a CPA and auditor with Arthur Andersen & Co. in Atlanta, Ga. Mr. Partin holds an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School and a B.S. in business administration from the University of Tennessee.

**Karole Morgan-Prager** has served as our Chief Legal Officer since May 2015 and as our Secretary since August 2015 and was named Chief Legal and Administrative Officer in October 2016. Prior to joining us, Ms. Morgan-Prager served as General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of McClatchy Company, a newspaper and internet publisher, from July 1995 to May 2015. She was named Vice President of The McClatchy Company in May 1998 and Vice President, Corporate Development in May 2012. From November 1992 to June 1995, Ms. Morgan-Prager served as Associate General Counsel for The Times Mirror Company, a newspaper publishing company that was acquired by Tribune Co. From October 1987 to October 1992, Ms. Morgan-Prager was an Associate with the law firm Morrison & Foerster, working on corporate securities matters. Ms. Morgan-Prager holds a J.D. from the University of California, Los Angeles and a B.A. in Journalism and Political Science from University of Nevada.

#### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Jason Babcoke** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. Mr. Babcoke has served as a Managing Director of Sumeru Equity Partners, a private equity firm, since March 2014. Since July 2011, Mr. Babcoke has served as a Principal for Silver Lake Sumeru, a middle-market investment group of Silver Lake, a global private equity firm. From August 2008 to July 2011, Mr. Babcoke worked at Symphony Technology Group, a private equity firm. From July 2004 to August 2006, Mr. Babcoke served as a Senior Manager for Life Technologies, a biotech company. From February 2001 to March 2004, Mr. Babcoke served as Director of Engineering for Angstrom Systems, Inc., a nano-deposition technology company, acquired by Novellus. From July 2000 to January 2001, Mr. Babcoke served as a Venture Capital Associate for The Spark Group, a technology-focused investment group. Currently, Mr. Babcoke serves as a member of the Board of Directors for Buildium, LLC. Mr. Babcoke holds an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School, an M.S. in Management Science and Engineering from Stanford University and a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from University of California, Berkeley.

We believe that Mr. Babcoke possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experience in venture capital investing and knowledge of technology companies.

**John Brennan** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013 and is the Chairman of our Board of Directors. Mr. Brennan cofounded Sumeru Equity Partners, a private equity firm and has served as Managing Director since March 2014. Since February 2008, Mr. Brennan has served as a Managing Director for Silver Lake Sumeru, a middle-market investment group of Silver Lake, a global private equity firm. From June 2003 to February 2008, Mr. Brennan served as Senior Vice President of Platform Software for Adobe Systems Incorporated, a computer software company. Mr. Brennan served as Senior Vice President of SMB Segment Operations for Hewlett Packard Company, an information technology company, from April 2000 to June 2003 and as Principal and Associate Partner of Electronics and High-Tech Practice for Accenture Strategic Services, a management consulting, technology services and outsourcing company, from August 1991 to March 1999. Currently, Mr. Brennan serves as a member of the Board of Directors for ForeFlight, LLC,

## [Table of Contents](#)

Influence Health, Inc. (formerly Medseek), Talend, Digital Reasoning Systems, Inc. and Buildium, LLC. Mr. Brennan holds an M.B.A. from University of California, Berkeley Haas School of Business and a B.A. in History from Yale University.

We believe that Mr. Brennan possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experiences in the technology and venture capital industries and service as a Senior Executive for publicly traded technology companies.

**William Griffith** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. Since January 2013, Mr. Griffith has served as a partner of ICONIQ Capital Group, L.P., the parent company of an independent SEC Registered Investment Advisor and one of our Investors. From January 2012 to December 2012, Mr. Griffith was a private investor. From August 2000 to December 2011, Mr. Griffith was employed by Technology Crossover Ventures, a private equity and venture capital firm, and served as a General Partner starting in 2003. Prior to joining Technology Crossover Ventures, Mr. Griffith served as an Associate for Beacon Group Ventures, a private equity firm acquired by JP Morgan Chase & Co. Before joining Beacon Group Ventures, Mr. Griffith served as an Investment Banking Analyst at Morgan Stanley, a financial services company. Currently, Mr. Griffith serves as a Board member for Age of Learning, Inc. and Procore Technologies, Inc. Mr. Griffith holds an M.B.A. from Stanford University Graduate School of Business and an A.B. in History and Engineering from Dartmouth College.

We believe that Mr. Griffith possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experience as an investment professional in the technology industry and service as a Board member for private and publicly traded companies.

**Hollie Haynes** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. Ms. Haynes founded Luminate Capital Partners, a private equity firm, and has served as its Managing Partner since January 2015. Since June 2007, Ms. Haynes has served as Managing Director for Silver Lake Sumeru, a middle-market investment group of Silver Lake, a global private equity firm. Ms. Haynes joined Silver Lake in August 1999. From June 1993 to July 1997, Ms. Haynes served in various analyst roles for Hellman & Friedman, a private equity firm, and Morgan Stanley, an investment bank. Currently, Ms. Haynes serves as a member of the Board of Directors for Influence Health, Inc. (formerly Medseek), Opera Solutions, LLC, Professional Datasolutions, Inc. and Oversight Systems, Inc. Ms. Haynes holds an M.B.A. from Stanford University Graduate School of Business and an A.B. in Economics from Harvard University.

We believe that Ms. Haynes possesses specific attributes that qualify her to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including her experience in the technology and financial industries and service as a board member for privately held companies.

**Graham Smith** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since May 2015. Mr. Smith served as Executive Vice President of Salesforce, Inc., a provider of customer relationship management software from April 2015 to June 2015. He also served as Salesforce, Inc.'s Executive Vice President, Finance from August 2014 to March 2015, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from March 2008 to August 2014, and Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer Designate from December 2007 to March 2008. From January 2003 to December 2007, Mr. Smith served as Chief Financial Officer of Advent Software, Inc., a provider of portfolio accounting software. Mr. Smith has served as a member of the board of directors for Splunk Inc., a provider of operational intelligence software, since July 2011, MINDBODY, Inc., a provider of software to the wellness industry, since February 2015, Xero, Inc., a provider of online accounting software, since February 2015 and Citrix Systems, Inc., a provider of workplace software, since December 2015. Mr. Smith holds a B.Sc. in Economics and Politics from University of Bristol in England and is qualified as a chartered accountant in England & Wales.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We believe that Mr. Smith possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experiences in the software industry and service as an Executive for publicly traded companies.

**Thomas Unterman** has served as a member of our Board of Directors since 2010. Since September 1999, Mr. Unterman has served as Partner for Rustic Canyon Partners, an early stage venture capital firm, which he founded in September 1999. From August 1992 to December 1999, Mr. Unterman served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of The Times Mirror Company, a newspaper publishing company that was acquired by Tribune Co. Currently, Mr. Unterman serves as Chairman of the Board of the California Community Foundation and Westwood Technology Transfer. He is a Trustee of the California State Teachers Retirement System and a Director of several Los Angeles community based non-profit companies. He also serves as a director for several of the Rustic Canyon portfolio companies and Praedicat, a private company whose largest shareholder is Rand Corporation. Mr. Unterman holds a J.D. from University of Chicago and a B.A. from the Woodrow Wilson School of Public Affairs at Princeton University.

We believe that Mr. Unterman possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his substantial experience as an executive officer of a public company, as an investment professional and as a director of private technology companies. We also believe that Mr. Unterman brings historical knowledge and continuity to the board of directors.

### **Other Key Employees**

**Alain Avakian** has served as our Chief Technology Officer since March 2014. Prior to joining us, Mr. Avakian served as Chief Technology Officer for Rent.com, Inc. from July 2011 to January 2014. From February 2007 to July 2011, Mr. Avakian served as Head of Technology and Principal Architect for Rent.com, an apartment search website acquired by eBay, Inc. From July 2001 to February 2007, Mr. Avakian served as Principal Architect and Senior Software Engineer for Rent.com, Inc. From December 1992 to May 2001, Mr. Avakian served in various Senior and Lead Architect and Software Engineer roles for Stamps.com Inc., a provider of Internet-based mailing and shipping services, CitySearch, an online city guide that provides information about businesses, Tele-Communications, Inc. (now Comcast), a cable television provider, and Packard Bell, a computer manufacturing subsidiary of Acer, Inc. Mr. Avakian holds a B.S. in computer science and mathematics from California State University, Northridge.

**Karen Flathers** joined us in September 2016 as our Chief Customer Officer. Prior to joining us, Ms. Flathers served as the Vice President Global Field Operations of Zoura Inc., a provider of SaaS-based billing, commerce and finance management products from September 2015 to September 2016. Ms. Flathers also served as Zoura Inc.'s Vice President Professional Services from September 2014 to September 2015. From September 2008 to June 2014, Ms. Flathers served as Senior Vice President Services and Support/General Manager Software of Aclara Technologies LLC, a provider of SaaS and on premise solutions to the utility industry. From January 1999 to September 2008, Ms. Flathers served in various senior professional services roles for SAP America, Inc., a developer of business software solutions. Ms. Flathers holds a B.A. from Brown University.

**Max Solonski** has served as our Vice President of Information Security from March 2012 to October 2015 and was named Chief Security Officer in October 2015. From November 2010 to March 2012, Mr. Solonski served as Senior Manager of Information Security and Compliance for Mattel, Inc., a multinational toy manufacturing company. From February 2009 to November 2010, Mr. Solonski served as Manager of Global Information Security for Westfield Corporation, one of the world's leading shopping center companies. From April 2006 to January 2009, Mr. Solonski served as Manager of

Information Security for Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc., an entertainment company. From April 2002 to April 2006, Mr. Solonski served as Senior Security Analyst for The Walt Disney Company, a multinational mass media and entertainment company.

**Mario Spanicciati** joined us in 2004 and served as our Chief Strategy Officer from August 2015 to October 2016. In October 2016, Mr. Spanicciati was appointed as our Chief Marketing Officer. Previously, Mr. Spanicciati served as our Executive Vice President. He has been a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. Prior to joining us, Mr. Spanicciati served as an Analyst for Merrill Lynch's Private Banking & Investment Group, a division of Merrill Lynch that offers personalized wealth management products and services from January 2003 to June 2004. Mr. Spanicciati holds a B.S. in Hotel Administration from Cornell University.

We believe that Mr. Spanicciati possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including the perspective and experience he brings as our Chief Strategy Officer. We also believe that he brings historical knowledge, operational expertise and continuity to the board of directors.

### Board Composition

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. Our board of directors currently consists of Messrs. Babcoke, Brennan, Griffith, Smith, Spanicciati and Unterman and Ms. Tucker and Haynes. Following the completion of this offering, we expect our board of directors to consist initially of eight directors. Within one year of the effective date of the registration statement, we intend to increase the size of our board of directors by one director and will fill the vacancy with a director who will be elected to serve on our audit committee and who satisfies the enhanced independence standards for audit committee members established by applicable Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules and the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market.

Pursuant to the Stockholders' Agreement described under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Transactions in Connection with the Offering—Stockholders' Agreement," our stockholders will be entitled to designate members of our Board as follows:

- Silver Lake Sumeru will be entitled to initially designate: (i) seven directors of up to a 13 member Board for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns more than 35% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; (ii) six directors for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns 35% or less, but more than 25% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; (iii) three directors for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns 25% or less, but more than 20% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; (iv) two directors for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns 20% or less, but more than 10% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; and (v) one director for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns 10% or less, but at least 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding.
- Iconiq will be entitled to initially designate one director for so long as Iconiq beneficially owns at least 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding.

Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq designees to the Board will each serve until the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their respective Board terms expire. If Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq meet the applicable beneficial ownership thresholds as of 120 days prior to such annual meetings, the Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconic designees will be nominated by the Board for election by the stockholders at such annual meeting. The Principal Stockholders will agree to vote their shares in favor of the directors nominated as set forth above. In addition, Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq shall be entitled to designate the replacement for any of their respective board nominees or designees, as

## [Table of Contents](#)

applicable, whose board service terminates prior to the end of the director's term. In each case, Silver Lake Sumeru's and Iconiq's nominees or designees, as applicable, must comply with applicable law and stock exchange rules.

Directors nominated or designated by Silver Lake Sumeru under the Stockholders' Agreement are referred to in this prospectus as the "Silver Lake Sumeru Directors." The initial Silver Lake Sumeru Directors will be Messrs. Babcoke and Brennan and Ms. Haynes. The initial Iconiq Director will be Mr. Griffith.

Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati will also each be entitled to membership on the Board. In the event that Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati ceases to be employed by the company for any reason and she or he beneficially owns less than 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding (i) she or he will be required to immediately tender her or his resignation from the Board effective only upon acceptance by the Board and (ii) the Board may, in its sole discretion, accept or reject such resignation. If the Board rejects the resignation, Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati, as applicable, will continue to have the right to be designated for membership on the Board; provided that the Board will have the right, by unanimous vote of the other directors (excluding both Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati), to require such director's resignation from the Board if the Board determines such resignation would be in the best interests of the company, regardless of the number of shares of common stock held by Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati.

Silver Lake Sumeru shall also have the right to have one designee serve on the audit committee until a new independent director is elected within one year of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, two designees serve on the compensation committee, and two designees serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee, if such committee is formed, subject to compliance with applicable law and stock exchange rules, so long as Silver Lake Sumeru owns at least 15% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding. The Stockholders' Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, will also prohibit us from increasing or decreasing the size of our Board without the prior written consent of Silver Lake Sumeru so long as Silver Lake Sumeru owns at least 15% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding. The affiliates of each of the Principal Stockholders will agree to vote their shares in favor of the directors designated as set forth above.

As of the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide for a classified board of directors consisting of three classes of directors, each serving staggered three-year terms. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2017 for the Class I directors, 2018 for the Class II directors, and 2019 for the Class III directors.

- Our Class I directors will be Ms. Tucker and Messrs. Spanicciati and Unterman.
- Our Class II directors will be Ms. Haynes and Mr. Babcoke.
- Our Class III directors will be Messrs. Brennan, Griffith and Smith.

Upon expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors for that class will be elected for three-year terms at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which that term expires. Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company.

Our board of directors is responsible for, among other things, overseeing the conduct of our business, reviewing and, where appropriate, approving our long-term strategic, financial and organizational goals and plans, and reviewing the performance of our chief executive officer and other members of senior management. Following the end of each year, our board of directors will conduct an annual self-evaluation, which includes a review of any areas in which the board of directors or management believes the board of directors can make a better contribution to our corporate governance, as well as a review of our committee structure and an assessment of the board of directors' compliance with corporate governance principles. In fulfilling the board of directors' responsibilities, directors have full access to our management and independent advisors.

### **Director Independence**

Upon completion of our initial public offering, we intend to have:

- a majority of our board of directors consisting of independent directors as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market;
- an audit committee consisting of a majority of fully independent directors, as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, and a fully independent audit committee within one year of the effective date of the registration statement; and
- a compensation committee consisting of fully independent directors as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market and Rule 10C-1 of the Exchange Act.

Because the Principal Stockholders will own a majority of our outstanding common stock following the completion of this offering, we will be a "controlled company" as that term is set forth in the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market and we will be eligible to rely on certain corporate governance exemptions. Although we will qualify as a "controlled company," we do not expect to rely upon these exemptions. Under the stock exchange rules, a "controlled company" may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including: (1) the requirement that a majority of our board of directors consist of independent directors, (2) the requirement that our director nominees be selected or recommended for the board's selection by a majority of the board's independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate or by a nominating committee comprised solely of independent directors, in either case, with board resolutions or a written charter, as applicable, addressing the nominations process and related matters as required under the federal securities laws and (3) the requirement that our compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities. Even as a "controlled company," we must comply with the rules applicable to audit committees set forth in the stock exchange rules.

In addition, certain phase-in periods with respect to director independence will be available to us under the stock exchange rules. We do expect to take advantage of certain of these provisions. The phase-in periods allow us to have only one independent member on the audit committee upon the listing date of our common stock, a majority of independent members on the audit committee within 90 days of the effective date of the registration statement and a fully independent audit committee within one year of the effective date of the registration statement. Our audit committee will consist of a majority of independent directors upon the listing date of our common stock and we will have a fully independent audit committee within one year of the effective date of this registration statement.

In September 2016, our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including

family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of our directors, other than Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati, are “independent directors” as defined under the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. In addition, our board of directors determined that Messrs. Smith and Unterman, who are members of our audit committee, satisfy the enhanced independence standards for audit committee members established by applicable Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules and the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Haynes and Mr. Brennan, who are members of our compensation committee, satisfy the enhanced independence standards for compensation committee members established by applicable SEC rules and the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence.

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has an audit committee and a compensation committee. Our board of directors does not currently have a standing nominating and corporate governance committee. Other than those directors nominated or designated in accordance with the Stockholders’ Agreement, in accordance with the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, independent directors constituting a majority of our independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate will recommend a director nominee for selection by our board of directors. Our board of directors believes that the independent directors can satisfactorily carry out the responsibility of properly selecting or approving director nominees without the formation of a standing nominating and corporate governance committee. Pursuant to the Stockholders’ Agreement, Silver Lake Sumeru will have the right to have one designee serve on the audit committee until a new independent director is elected to serve on the audit committee within one year of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, two designees serve on the compensation committee, and two designees serve on the nominating and corporate governance committee, if such committee is formed, so long as Silver Lake Sumeru owns at least 15% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, subject to compliance with applicable law and stock exchange rules. Each of the committees has the composition and the responsibilities described below.

**Audit Committee.** Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process and assists our board of directors in monitoring our financial systems and our legal and regulatory compliance. Our audit committee will also:

- oversee the work of our independent auditors and our internal control function;
- approve the hiring, discharging and compensation of our independent auditors;
- approve engagements of the independent auditors to render any audit or permissible non-audit services;
- review the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent auditors;
- review the scope of the annual audit;
- review our financial statements and review our critical accounting policies and estimates;
- review the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls;
- review and discuss with management and our independent auditors the results of our annual audit, our quarterly financial statements and our publicly filed reports;
- review our risk assessment and risk management processes;
- establish procedures for receiving, retaining and investigating complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or audit matters; and
- review and approve related party transactions under Item 404 of Regulation S-K.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Upon the completion of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Babcoke, Smith and Unterman, with Mr. Smith serving as chairperson. Each of Messrs. Smith and Unterman is considered an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and all members of the audit committee are financially literate. We believe that our audit committee charter and the functioning of our audit committee comply with the applicable requirements of rules and regulations of the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market.

**Compensation Committee.** Our compensation committee oversees our corporate compensation programs. Our compensation committee will also:

- review and recommend policies relating to compensation and benefits of our officers and employees;
- review and approve corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our chief executive officer and other senior officers;
- evaluate the performance of our officers in light of established goals and objectives;
- recommend compensation of our officers based on its evaluations;
- administer our equity compensation plans; and
- make recommendations regarding non-employee director compensation to the full board of directors.

Upon the completion of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of Ms. Haynes and Mr. Brennan, with Mr. Brennan serving as the chairperson. We believe that our compensation committee charter and the functioning of our compensation committee comply with the applicable requirements of the rules and regulations of the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market.

### Director Compensation

Our employee directors, Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati, have not received any compensation as directors.

The following table provides information regarding compensation of our non-employee directors for service as directors, for the year ended December 31, 2015. Other than as set forth in the table and described more fully below, in 2015 we did not pay any compensation to any person who served as a non-employee member of our board of directors who is affiliated with our Principal Stockholders or any fees to, reimburse any expense of, make any equity awards or non-equity awards to, or pay any other compensation to any of the other non-employee members of our board of directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash</u>	<u>Option Awards (1)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation</u>	<u>Total</u>
Jason Babcoke	—	—	—	—
John Brennan	—	—	—	—
William Griffith	—	—	—	—
Hollie Haynes	—	—	—	—
Graham Smith	\$ 30,640(2)	\$ 716,238	—	\$746,878
Thomas Unterman	\$ 40,000(3)	—	—	\$ 40,000

- (1) The amounts in the “Option Awards” column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of stock options granted during the fiscal year computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions that we used to calculate these amounts are discussed in Note 2 to our financial statements included in this prospectus. As required by SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (2) The amount shown reflects an annual cash retainer for such director's service as a member of our board of directors and audit committee. Mr. Smith joined the board of directors in May 2015 and therefore, this amount reflects payment for Mr. Smith's service on the board for part of the year.
- (3) The amount shown reflects an annual cash retainer for such director's service as a member of our board of directors.

The following table lists all outstanding equity awards held by non-employee directors as of December 31, 2015:

Name	Date of Grant	Number of Shares Underlying Options Exercisable	Number of Shares Underlying Options Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price Per Share (\$)(1)	Option Expiration Date
Jason Babcoke	—	—	—	—	—
John Brennan	—	—	—	—	—
William Griffith	—	—	—	—	—
Hollie Haynes	—	—	—	—	—
Graham Smith(2)(3)	5/20/2015	—	100,000	\$ 14.50	5/19/2025
Thomas Unterman(4)	3/3/2014	25,000	75,000	\$ 5.00	3/2/2024

- (1) This column represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by the board of directors.
- (2) Mr. Smith joined our board of directors in May 2015.
- (3) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) vests on each of the first four anniversaries of the vesting commencement date (May 20, 2015), subject to continued service with us through each applicable vesting date.
- (4) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) vests on each of the first four anniversaries of the vesting commencement date (March 3, 2014), subject to continued service with us through each applicable vesting date.

In September 2016, our board of directors adopted our outside director compensation policy. Members of our board of directors who are not employees are eligible for compensation under our outside director compensation policy. Our outside director compensation policy will be effective as of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Under our outside director compensation policy, after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, each non-employee director will be eligible to receive compensation for his or her service consisting of annual cash retainers and equity awards as described below. Our board of directors may revise outside director compensation as it deems necessary or appropriate.

**Cash Compensation.** Under our outside director compensation policy, all non-employee directors will be entitled to receive the following cash compensation for their services following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

- \$40,000 per year for service as a board member;
- \$20,000 per year additionally for service as chair of the audit committee;
- \$10,500 per year additionally for service as chair of the compensation committee; and
- \$7,500 per year additionally for service as chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee, if such committee is formed.

All cash payments to non-employee directors will be paid quarterly in arrears on a prorated basis. No additional cash compensation will be paid to an individual who serves as a member of a committee of the board.

**Equity Compensation.** Following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, nondiscretionary, automatic grants of stock options and restricted stock units will be made to our non-employee directors under our outside director compensation policy.

- **Initial Award.** Each person who first becomes a non-employee director after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part will be granted an equity award having a grant date value equal to \$165,000 multiplied by a fraction, (1) the numerator of which is (x) 12 minus (y) the number of full months between the date of the last annual meeting of stockholders and the date the individual becomes a member of the board and (2) the denominator of which is 12, (rounded to the nearest whole share), or the Initial Award. The Initial Award will be comprised of stock options and restricted stock units, each having a grant date value of approximately 50% of the aggregate value of the Initial Award. The Initial Award will be granted on the date on which such person first becomes a non-employee director on or following the effective date of this offering. Subject to the terms of the policy, the Initial Award will vest as to 100% of the shares subject thereto upon the earlier of the one year anniversary of the grant date or the day prior to our next annual meeting of stockholders, subject to the individual's continued service through the applicable vesting date. A director who is an employee who ceases to be an employee director but who remains a director will not receive an Initial Award.
- **Annual Award.** On the date of each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the second annual meeting following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, each non-employee director automatically will be granted an equity award having a grant date value equal to \$165,000, or the Annual Award. The Annual Award will be comprised of stock options and restricted stock units, each having a grant date value of approximately 50% of the aggregate value of the Annual Award. Subject to the terms of the policy, each Annual Award will vest as to 100% of the shares subject thereto upon the earlier of the one year anniversary of the grant date or the day prior to our next annual meeting occurring after the grant date, subject to the individual's continued service through the applicable vesting date.

The grant date value of all equity awards granted under our outside director compensation policy will be determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Non-employee directors also are eligible to receive all types of equity awards (except incentive stock options) under our 2016 Plan, including discretionary awards not covered under our outside director compensation policy.

Any award granted under our outside director compensation policy will fully vest in the event of a change in control, as defined in our 2016 Plan, provided that the individual remains a director through such change in control.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers, and directors, including our chief executive officer, chief financial officer and other executive and senior financial officers. Upon the completion of this offering, the full text of our code of business conduct and ethics will be posted on our website. We intend to disclose any amendments to our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of its requirements, on our website or in filings under the Exchange Act.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

The members of our compensation committee are Ms. Haynes and Mr. Brennan. Mr. Brennan is the chairperson of our compensation committee. None of the members of our compensation committee is an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION****2015 Summary Compensation Table**

The following table presents information concerning the total compensation of our named executive officers, or NEOs, which consist of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers, for services rendered to us in all capacities during the year ended December 31, 2015:

<u>Name and Principal Position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Bonus(\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards(\$)(1)</u>	<u>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)(2)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)</u>	<u>Total</u>
Therese Tucker Chief Executive Officer	2015	\$322,530	—	—	\$ 325,000	\$ 175	\$ 647,705
Mark Partin Chief Financial Officer	2015	\$286,351	—	\$3,891,736	\$ 55,000	\$ 10,545	\$4,243,632
Karole Morgan-Prager Chief Legal Officer	2015	\$179,101	\$50,000(3)	\$1,424,000	\$ 70,000	\$ 9,898	\$1,732,999

- (1) The amounts in these columns represent the aggregate grant date fair value of stock option awards as computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standard Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the awards reported in this column are set forth in Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. As required by SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions.
- (2) The amounts in these columns represent annual incentives earned for 2015 under our 2015 Executive Officer Bonus Plan, as described in additional detail below. For Mr. Partin and Ms. Morgan-Prager, these amounts were pro-rated based on the number of full months they were employed by the company in 2015.
- (3) Reflects amount paid for a one-time signing bonus.

**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation**

Each of our NEOs participated in the 2015 Executive Officer Bonus Plan, or the 2015 Bonus Plan, which provided for cash incentives for certain company executives, including our NEOs, for 2015 performance. Target bonuses for the NEOs were based on a percentage of his or her 2015 annual base salary. The 2015 target bonus amounts under the 2015 Bonus Plan for the NEOs were: Ms. Tucker (100%), Mr. Partin (20%), and Ms. Morgan-Prager (40%).

The 2015 Bonus Plan was designed to fund based on company performance, measured by projected net bookings and free cash flow, and, in the case of Mr. Partin and Ms. Morgan-Prager, subject to adjustment based on the NEO's individual contributions to our business. The 2015 Bonus Plan provides that if the free cash flow threshold was achieved, then the 2015 Bonus Plan would fund as to: (a) 50%, if between 80% and 99% of the projected net bookings target was achieved or (b) 100%, if 100% or above of the projected net bookings target was achieved. In addition, for Mr. Partin, the 2015 Bonus Plan provides that if between 100% and 120% of the projected net bookings target was achieved, the 2015 Bonus Plan would pay a 5% increased payout for each 1% of net bookings that was achieved, with a total cap of 200% of his target bonus. Each NEO's bonus payment under the 2015 Bonus Plan was based on the percentage at which the 2015 Bonus Plan funded as described above, and, in the case of Mr. Partin and Ms. Morgan-Prager, subject to adjustment based on the NEO's individual performance.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For 2015, our compensation committee established a net bookings target based on the change in annualized subscription and support revenue from the end of the year 2014 to the end of the year 2015 and a free cash flow target based on cash flow from operations less capital expenditures. After the end of 2015, our compensation committee determined that we did not achieve the free cash flow threshold but exercised its discretion to waive this threshold in light of our achievements in net bookings and other of our key financial areas, including revenue growth, in 2015. The compensation committee determined we achieved 100% of our projected net bookings target for 2015, and therefore determined to fund 100% of the 2015 Bonus Plan. After considering the individual performance of Mr. Partin and Ms. Morgan-Prager, our compensation committee did not make any adjustments to their bonus amounts. Each NEO received a bonus payment equal to 100% of his or her 2015 target bonus.

### 2015 Outstanding Equity Awards at Year-End

The following table presents information concerning all outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers as of December 31, 2015:

<u>Named Executive Officer</u>	<u>Grant Date</u>	<u>Option Awards— Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable</u>	<u>Option Awards— Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable</u>	<u>Option Awards— Option Exercise Price (\$)(1)</u>	<u>Option Awards— Option Expiration Date</u>
Therese Tucker	—	—	—	—	—
Mark Partin(2)	3/30/2015	—	560,176	\$ 14.00	3/29/2025
Karole Morgan-Prager(3)	5/30/2015	—	200,000	\$ 14.50	5/29/2025

- (1) This column represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors.
- (2) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) vest on each of the first four anniversaries of the vesting commencement date (January 20, 2015), subject to continued service with us through each applicable vesting date.
- (3) Twenty-five percent (25%) of the shares (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) vest on each of the first four anniversaries of the vesting commencement date (May 30, 2015), subject to continued service with us through each applicable vesting date.

### Fiscal Year 2016 Equity Awards for Named Executive Officers

In October 2016, we granted to our named executive officers and other key employees options to purchase shares of our common stock under our 2014 Plan. The per share exercise price for each option equals \$14.00 which is the midpoint of the range of estimated offering prices set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The material terms of the options to our named executive officers are described below.

#### **Therese Tucker**

Ms. Tucker received two stock option awards.

The first stock option award, or the Performance-Based Option, covers 482,800 shares of our common stock. The shares subject to the Performance-Based Option vest based on achievement of certain performance metrics and Ms. Tucker's continued service with us through the date on which achievement is determined by our board of directors or its authorized committee. For the period

## [Table of Contents](#)

beginning on January 1, 2016 and ending on December 31, 2019, or the Performance Period, if we achieve certain cash flow targets as determined by our board of directors in the annual budget it approves for each of our fiscal years, or the Cash Flow Metric, then the Performance-Based Option vests based on the extent of our achievement of cumulative annual recurring revenue goals during the Performance Period. If our board of directors determines that the Cash Flow Metric was met during the Performance Period but we did not achieve at least the threshold level of achievement of our cumulative annual recurring revenue goals during the Performance Period, then the portion of the Performance-Based Option that becomes eligible to vest and become exercisable but failed to vest during the Performance Period may be eligible to vest and become exercisable based on the extent of our achievement of cumulative annual recurring revenue goals during the period beginning on January 1, 2016 and ending on December 31, 2020.

If, upon a “change of control” (as defined in Ms. Tucker’s employment agreement), the Performance-Based Option is not vested and exercisable and is not assumed or substituted for, then it is intended that, immediately prior to such change of control, the Performance-Based Option will vest as to 100% of the shares subject to the Performance-Based Option. If, upon a change of control, the Performance-Based Option is assumed and substituted for and cumulative annual recurring revenue thresholds are met (which are based on the year in which the change of control occurs), then, immediately prior to the change of control, the Performance-Based Option will vest and become exercisable as to the number of shares subject to the Performance-Based Option equal to  $1/48^{\text{th}}$  of the number of shares subject to the Performance-Based Option multiplied by the total number of completed months between the date the Performance-Based Option is granted and the consummation of the change of control, rounded down to the nearest whole share, and the remaining shares will become vested and exercisable at a rate of  $1/48^{\text{th}}$  of the number of shares subject to the Performance-Based Option per month through the four year anniversary of the date the Performance-Based Option is granted, subject to Ms. Tucker’s continued service with us through each such vesting date.

The second stock option award, or the Time-Based Option, covers 96,560 shares of our common stock. 25% of the shares subject to the Time-Based Option (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) will vest on each of the first four anniversaries of the Time-Based Option’s vesting commencement date, subject to Ms. Tucker’s continued service with us through each such vesting date. If, upon a change of control, the Time-Based Option is not vested and exercisable and is not assumed or substituted for, then immediately prior to such change of control, the Time-Based Option will vest as to 100% of the shares subject to the Time-Based Option. If, upon a change of control, the Time-Based Option is assumed or substituted for and Ms. Tucker experiences a qualifying termination as described in her employment agreement, then the Time-Based Option will vest as to 100% of the shares subject to the Time-Based Option.

Both the Performance-Based Option and the Time-Based Option were granted subject to the terms and conditions of our 2014 Plan and the option agreements thereunder.

**Mark Partin and Karole Morgan-Prager.** Mr. Partin received an option award covering 48,280 shares of our common stock and Ms. Morgan-Prager received an option award covering 217,260 shares of our common stock. 25% of the shares subject to each of these option awards (rounded down to the nearest whole number of shares) will vest on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, subject to the named executive officer’s continued service with us through each such vesting date.

### **Executive Employment Arrangements**

**Therese Tucker.** On August 24, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement with Therese Tucker, our Chief Executive Officer. The employment agreement has an initial term of three

## [Table of Contents](#)

years from January 1, 2016 and is expected to automatically renew on each year thereafter, unless we or Ms. Tucker provides the other party at least 30 days written notice. In the event of a “change in control” (as defined in Ms. Tucker’s agreement), the term will extend for an additional two years from the date of such change in control.

The employment agreement provides Ms. Tucker with an initial annual base salary of \$350,000 and an on-target bonus equal to 100% of her base salary, based upon achievement of performance objectives to be determined by our compensation committee.

Ms. Tucker’s employment agreement also provides that if her employment is terminated by us without “cause” (excluding by death or disability), we decide to not renew Ms. Tucker’s agreement, or Ms. Tucker resigns for “good reason” (as such terms are defined in Ms. Tucker’s agreement), Ms. Tucker will receive (i) a lump sum payment equal to 18 months of Ms. Tucker’s base salary then in effect; (ii) a lump sum payment equal to the premium costs for Ms. Tucker and her eligible dependents to continue health insurance coverage under COBRA for 18 months; and (iii) a lump sum amount equal to the prorated portion of Ms. Tucker’s annual bonus for the year of termination that would have been paid to Ms. Tucker had Ms. Tucker been employed by us for the entire fiscal year of termination, based on actual performance for the year (and assuming any individual performance goals would have been met at target levels) and (iv) a lump sum amount equal to the earned but unpaid bonus for the prior fiscal year, if any.

Ms. Tucker’s employment agreement also provides that if Ms. Tucker’s employment is terminated by us without “cause” (excluding by death or disability), we decide to not renew Ms. Tucker’s agreement, or Ms. Tucker resigns for “good reason” and such termination occurs in connection with, or within three months before or 24 months after a “change of control” (as such term is expected to be defined in Ms. Tucker’s agreement), Ms. Tucker will receive (i) a lump sum payment equal to 12 months of Ms. Tucker’s base salary then in effect, or, if greater, as in effect immediately prior to the change of control; (ii) a lump sum payment equal to the premium costs for Ms. Tucker and her eligible dependents to continue health insurance coverage under COBRA for 12 months; (iii) a lump sum amount equal to the earned but unpaid bonus for the prior fiscal year, if any; and (iv) 100% of the shares subject to Ms. Tucker’s outstanding Company equity awards will vest and, to the extent applicable, become exercisable.

Ms. Tucker’s employment agreement also provides that if her employment is terminated due to her death or disability, Ms. Tucker will receive (i) a lump sum amount equal to the earned but unpaid bonus for the prior fiscal year, if any and (ii) a lump sum amount equal to the Ms. Tucker’s target bonus, pro-rated to reflect time served in the year of termination.

Any receipt of severance benefits by Ms. Tucker will be contingent upon her execution and non-revocation of a separation agreement and release of claims against us. In the event any of the payments provided for under this agreement or otherwise payable to Ms. Tucker would constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code could be subject to the related excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, she would be entitled to receive either full payment of benefits or such lesser amount which would result in no portion of the benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater amount of after-tax benefits to her. This employment agreement does not require us to provide any tax gross-up payments.

**Mark Partin.** On December 25, 2014, we entered into an employment offer letter with Martin Partin, our Chief Financial Officer. This employment letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment. This employment offer letter provides for an initial annual base salary, an initial annual on-target bonus opportunity, and a commitment to grant him an initial option to purchase shares of our common stock, the material terms of such option are described in the “2015 Outstanding Equity



## [Table of Contents](#)

Awards At Year-End” table above. This employment letter also provides for vesting acceleration and severance benefits.

On September 29, 2016, we entered into a confirmatory employment letter with Mr. Partin. The confirmatory employment letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment. The confirmatory employment letter supersedes Mr. Partin’s original employment offer letter. The vesting acceleration and severance benefits have been replaced by the Policy as described in the “Change of Control and Severance Policy” below. Mr. Partin’s current annual base salary is \$340,000 and Mr. Partin’s current annual on-target bonus is 40% of his annual base salary.

**Karole Morgan-Prager.** On May 4, 2015, we entered into an employment offer letter with Karole Morgan-Prager, our Chief Legal Officer. This employment letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment. This employment offer letter provides for an initial annual base salary, an initial annual on-target bonus opportunity, a signing bonus, relocation benefits, and a commitment to grant her an initial option to purchase shares of our common stock, the material terms of such option are described in the “2015 Outstanding Equity Awards At Year-End” table above. This employment letter also provides for vesting acceleration and severance benefits.

On September 29, 2016, we entered into a confirmatory employment letter with Ms. Morgan-Prager. The confirmatory employment letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment. The confirmatory employment letter supersedes Ms. Morgan-Prager’s original employment offer letter. The vesting acceleration and severance benefits have been replaced by the Policy as described in the “Change of Control and Severance Policy” below. Ms. Morgan-Prager’s current annual base salary is \$340,000 and Ms. Morgan-Prager’s current annual on-target bonus is 40% of her annual base salary.

### **Change of Control and Severance Policy**

Our board of directors approved the following change of control and severance benefits for our executive officers (including Mr. Partin and Ms. Morgan-Prager) and other key employees, other than Ms. Tucker, that are set forth in our Change of Control and Severance policy, or the Policy:

If we terminate an executive officer’s employment other than for “cause,” death or “disability” or such participant resigns for “good reason” during the period from the period beginning on a “change of control” (as such terms are defined in the Policy) and ending twelve months following a change of control (the “change of control period”), such executive officer will be eligible to receive the following severance benefits (less applicable tax withholdings):

- 100% of the executive officer’s then-outstanding and unvested equity awards granted in connection with his or her hiring or promotion, as applicable, will become fully vested and exercisable and any applicable performance goals will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels;
- A lump sum cash amount equal to six months of the executive officer’s base salary in effect immediately prior to the termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the executive officer’s annual base salary in effect immediately prior to such reduction) or the change of control, whichever is greater; and
- Payment or reimbursement of continued health coverage for the executive officer and the executive officer’s eligible dependents under COBRA for a period of up to six months or a taxable lump sum payment in lieu of payment or reimbursement, as applicable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we terminate an executive officer's employment other than for "cause," death, or "disability" outside of the change of control period, such executive officer will be eligible to receive the following severance benefits (less applicable tax withholdings):

- A lump sum cash amount equal to six months of the executive officer's base salary in effect immediately prior to the termination; and
- Payment or reimbursement of continued health coverage for the executive officer and the executive officer's eligible dependents under COBRA for a period of up to six months or a taxable lump sum payment in lieu of payment or reimbursement, as applicable.

To receive the severance benefits upon a qualifying termination, an executive officer must sign and not revoke our standard separation agreement and release of claims within the timeframe set forth in the Policy. If any of the payments provided for under the Policy or otherwise payable to an executive officer would constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would be subject to the related excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, then the executive officer will be entitled to receive either full payment of benefits or such lesser amount which would result in no portion of the benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater amount of after-tax benefits to him or her. The Policy does not require us to provide any tax gross-up payments to any executive officer.

## **Employee Benefit and Stock Plans**

### **2016 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our board of directors adopted, and we expect our stockholders will approve, our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2016 Plan, prior to the completion of this offering. Subject to stockholder approval, the 2016 Plan will be effective one business day prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is not expected to be used until after the completion of this offering. Our 2016 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to our employees and any of our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units, performance shares and performance awards to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

**Authorized Shares.** A total of 6,196,000 shares of our common stock have been reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2016 Plan, of which no awards are issued and outstanding. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under our 2016 Plan also include shares subject to options or similar awards granted under our 2014 Plan that, after the termination of our 2014 Plan, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised or issued in full or are forfeited to us, tendered to or withheld by us for the payment of an exercise price or for tax withholding, or repurchased by us (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2016 Plan is 6,780,000 shares).

The number of shares available for issuance under the 2016 Plan will also include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in 2017 and ending in 2026 (unless we terminate the 2016 Plan or this provision sooner), equal to the least of:

- 6,196,000 shares;
- 5% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding year; or
- such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, if an option or stock appreciation right granted under the 2016 Plan expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full or is surrendered under an award exchange program, then unissued shares subject to the award will become available for future issuance under the 2016 Plan.

Only shares actually issued pursuant to a stock appreciation right (i.e., the net shares issued) will cease to be available under the 2016 Plan; all remaining shares originally subject to the stock appreciation right will remain available for future issuance. Shares issued pursuant to awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and stock-settled performance awards that are reacquired by us due to failure to vest or are forfeited to us will become available for future issuance under the 2016 Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to an award will become available for future issuance under the 2016 Plan. If any portion of an award granted under the 2016 Plan is paid in cash rather than shares, that cash payment will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the 2016 Plan.

**Plan Administration.** Our compensation committee will administer our 2016 Plan. In the case of granting options intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the committee will consist of two or more “outside directors” within the meaning of Section 162(m).

Subject to the provisions of our 2016 Plan, the administrator will have the power to determine the terms of the awards, including the exercise price, the number of shares subject to each such award, the exercisability of the awards and the form of consideration, if any, payable upon exercise. The administrator also will have the authority to amend existing awards to reduce their exercise price, to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator and to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered in exchange for awards with a higher or lower exercise price.

**Stock Options.** The exercise price of incentive stock options granted under our 2016 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an incentive stock option may not exceed 10 years, except that with respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, the term must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. Subject to the provisions of our 2016 Plan, the administrator will determine the term of all other options. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include, to the extent permitted by applicable law, cash, shares, or other property acceptable to the administrator, as well as other types of consideration, subject to the provisions of our 2016 Plan.

After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option or stock appreciation right for the period of time stated in his or her award agreement. Generally under the form of stock option agreement under the 2016 Plan, if termination is due to death or disability, the option or stock appreciation right will remain exercisable for six months. In all other cases, the option or stock appreciation right will generally remain exercisable for 60 days following the termination of service. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

**Stock Appreciation Rights.** Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2016 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Subject to the provisions of our 2016 Plan, the administrator will determine the terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights

become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

**Restricted Stock.** Restricted stock may be granted under our 2016 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted and may impose whatever conditions to vesting it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals or continued service to us). The administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture.

**Restricted Stock Units.** Restricted stock units may be granted under our 2016 Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. The administrator will determine the terms and conditions of restricted stock units, including the number of units granted, the vesting criteria (which may include accomplishing specified performance criteria or continued service to us), and the form and timing of payment. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

**Performance Units and Performance Shares.** Performance units and performance shares may be granted under our 2016 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish organizational or individual performance goals in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to participants. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares. Earned performance units or performance shares may be paid in the form of cash, in shares, or in some combination thereof or determined by the administrator.

**Performance Awards.** Performance awards may be granted under our 2016 Plan. Performance awards are awards that may result in a payment to a participant based on to what extent performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish organizational or individual performance goals in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of the performance award to be paid out to participants. After the grant of a performance award, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such performance award. Earned performance awards may be paid in the form of cash, in shares, or in some combination thereof, as determined by the administrator.

**Non-Employee Directors.** Our 2016 Plan provides that all non-employee directors will be eligible to receive all types of awards (except for incentive stock options) under the 2016 Plan. In order to provide a maximum limit on the awards that can be made to our non-employee directors, our 2016 Plan provides that in any given year, a non-employee director will not be granted awards under our 2016 Plan having a grant-date fair value greater than \$500,000, but that in the fiscal year that an outside director first joins our board of directors, he or she may be granted an award under our 2016 Plan with a grant-date fair value of up to \$1,000,000. The grant-date fair values will be determined according to GAAP. The maximum limits do not reflect the intended size of any potential grants or a commitment to make grants to our non-employee directors under our 2016 Plan in the future. See the section of this prospectus captioned "Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation."

**Non-Transferability of Awards.** Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2016 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards, and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime.

**Certain Adjustments.** In the event of certain changes in our capitalization as set forth in our 2016 Plan, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under our 2016 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under our 2016 Plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award, and the numerical share limits set forth in our 2016 Plan.

**Dissolution or Liquidation.** In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

**Merger or Change in Control.** Our 2016 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our 2016 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines. If the successor corporation does not continue an award (or some portion of an award), the participant will fully vest in (and have the right to exercise) 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to the participant's outstanding options and stock appreciation rights, all restrictions on 100% of the participant's outstanding restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse, and all performance goals or other vesting criteria with regard to performance units, shares, and awards will be deemed to be achieved at 100% as of immediately prior to the transaction. With respect to awards granted to an outside director that are continued under the terms of our 2016 Plan, if the service of that outside director is terminated on or following a change in control, other than pursuant to a voluntary resignation, his or her stock options, RSUs, and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock will lapse and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

**Forfeiture and clawback.** All awards granted under our 2016 Plan will be subject to recoupment under any clawback policy that we are required to adopt under applicable law. In addition, the administrator may provide in an award agreement that the recipient's rights, payments, and benefits with respect to such award shall be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, or recoupment upon the occurrence of specified events. In the event of any accounting restatement, the recipient of an award will be required to repay a portion of the proceeds received in connection with the settlement of an award earned or accrued under certain circumstances.

**Amendment; Termination.** The administrator has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2016 Plan provided such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant, subject to certain exceptions in accordance with the terms of our 2016 Plan.

#### **2014 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved our 2014 Plan, in March 2014, which was most recently amended in December 2015. Our 2014 Plan permits the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to our employees and any of our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, and restricted stock units to our employees, directors, and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants. As of immediately prior to the effectiveness of our 2016 Plan, the 2014 Plan will terminate and we will not grant any additional awards under the 2014 Plan. However, the 2014 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding awards previously granted thereunder.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Authorized Shares.** The maximum aggregate number of shares issuable under the 2014 Plan was 7,401,462 shares of our common stock. As of June 30, 2016, options to purchase 5,914,161 shares of our common stock were outstanding under our 2014 Plan.

**Plan Administration.** The 2014 Plan is administered by our board of directors or a committee or committees appointed by our board of directors (referred to as the “administrator”).

Subject to the provisions of the 2014 Plan, the administrator has the power to: (i) construe and interpret the 2014 Plan and the awards granted thereunder and to establish, amend, and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the 2014 Plan, (ii) settle all controversies regarding the 2014 Plan and awards granted thereunder, (iii) accelerate the time at which an award first vests or may be exercised, (iv) amend the 2014 Plan in any respect the administrator deems necessary or advisable, (v) exercise such powers and perform such acts as the administrator deems necessary or expedient to promote our best interests, and (vi) to effect, with the consent of any adversely affected participant, (a) the reduction of the exercise price of any outstanding option, (b) the cancellation of any outstanding option in substitution therefor of another equity award under another of our equity plans, cash, or other valuable consideration, or (c) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

**Stock Options.** The administrator had the power to grant incentive and nonstatutory stock options under our 2014 Plan. The term of an option could not exceed ten years from the date of grant or such shorter term indicated in the stock option award agreement. The exercise price per share of stock options granted under the 2014 Plan had to equal at least 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant, provided that an option could have been granted with an exercise price lower than 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant if such option was granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution of another option pursuant to a change in control and in a manner compliant with applicable law.

Except as otherwise provided in the stock award agreement, in the event a participant’s service terminates (other than for cause or the participant’s death or disability), the participant may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of the date of such termination, for 60 days following the date of termination (or such longer or shorter period of time, as provided in the stock award agreement, provided that this period may not be less than 30 days). Generally, if termination is due to participant’s disability or death (or, if specified in the stock option agreement, participant dies following termination and during a period of time set forth in the stock option agreement), the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested as of the date of such termination, for 6 months or such longer period of time as specified in the option agreement.

Unless otherwise provided in the stock option agreement, if the exercise of an option following the termination of a participant’s service (other than due to participant’s death or disability) would be prohibited solely because the issuance of shares would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, then the participant may exercise his or her option for three months after the termination of participant’s service during which the exercise of such option would not be in violation of such registration requirements. Further, unless otherwise provided in an option agreement, if the sale of shares received upon exercise of an option following the termination of a participant’s service would violate our insider trading policy, then the option will terminate on the expiration of a period equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the participant’s service during which the exercise of the option would not be in violation of our insider trading policy. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

If a participant’s service terminates for cause, then, except as explicitly provided otherwise in the applicable option agreement or other agreement between us and the participant, the option will

## [Table of Contents](#)

terminate upon the termination date of such service and the participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her option from and after the time of such termination of service.

**Transferability of Awards.** Our 2014 Plan generally provides that awards granted thereunder are not transferable except by will or the laws of descent and distribution and may be exercised by the award recipient during the award recipient's lifetime.

**Certain Adjustments.** In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, our board of directors will appropriately and proportionally adjust the classes and number of securities and price per share of shares subject to outstanding awards. In the event of our proposed dissolution or liquidation, all unvested awards will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such transaction.

**Change in Control.** Our 2014 Plan provides that in the event of a change in control (as defined in the 2014 Plan), unless otherwise provided in an individual award agreement, our board of directors may take one or more of the following actions: (i) arrange for the surviving or acquiring entity to assume, continue, or substitute for the award; (ii) accelerate the vesting, in whole or part, of the award, with such award terminating if not exercised prior to the effective time of the change in control; (iii) cancel the award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board may consider appropriate; or (iv) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by our board of directors, equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the value of the property the holder of the award would have received upon the exercise of the award over (b) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. The administrator is not obligated to treat all awards similarly in the transaction.

**Amendment or Termination.** Our board of directors may amend the 2014 Plan at any time. As noted above, in connection with this offering, the 2014 Plan will terminate and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding options will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

### **Employee Incentive Compensation Plan**

Our compensation committee adopted an Employee Incentive Compensation Plan, which we refer to as our Bonus Plan. Our Bonus Plan will allow our compensation committee (or other such committee as determined by our board of directors) to provide cash incentive awards to selected employees of our company or our affiliates, including our named executive officers, based upon performance goals established by our compensation committee. Pursuant to the Bonus Plan, our compensation committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a target award for each participant and a bonus pool, with actual awards payable from such bonus pool, with respect to the applicable performance period.

Under the Bonus Plan, our compensation committee, in its sole discretion, will determine the performance goals applicable to awards, which goals may include, without limitation: annualized recurring revenue, attainment of research and development milestones, bookings, business divestitures and acquisitions, cash flow, cash position, contract awards or backlog, customer renewals, customer retention rates, earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, and net taxes), earnings per share, expenses, free cash flow, gross margin, growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index, internal rate of return, market share, net income, net profit, net sales, new product development, new product invention or innovation, number of customers, operating cash flow, operating expenses, operating income, operating margin, overhead or other expense reduction, product defect measures, product release timelines, productivity, profit, retained earnings, return on assets, return on capital, return on equity, return on investment, return on sales, revenue, revenue growth, sales results, sales growth, stock price, time to market, total stockholder return, working capital and individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria. As determined by our compensation committee,

## [Table of Contents](#)

performance goals that include our financial results may be determined in accordance with GAAP, or such financial results may consist of non-GAAP financial measures and any actual results may be adjusted by our compensation committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items and/or payments when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors our compensation committee determines relevant, and may be on an individual, divisional, business unit or company-wide basis. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Our compensation committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, increase, reduce or eliminate a participant's actual award, or increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the bonus pool for a particular performance period. The actual award may be below, at or above a participant's target award, in our compensation committee's discretion. Our compensation committee may determine the amount of any reduction on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and it will not be required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

Actual awards will be paid in cash (or its equivalent) in a single lump sum as soon as practicable after the end of the performance period during which they are earned and after they are approved by our compensation committee, but in no event later than the 15th day of the third month of the calendar year following the date the award has been earned. Unless otherwise determined by our compensation committee, to earn an actual award, a participant must be employed by us (or an affiliate of ours) through the date the bonus is paid.

Our board of directors and/or our compensation committee, in their sole discretion, may alter, suspend or terminate the Bonus Plan, provided such action does not, without the consent of the participant, alter or impair the rights or obligations under any award theretofore earned by such participant.

### **401(k) Plan**

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan, or the 401(k) plan, that provides eligible employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax-advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to participate in the 401(k) plan as of the first day of the month following the date they meet the 401(k) plan's eligibility requirements, and participants are able to defer up to 100% of their eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Code limits. All participants' interests in their deferrals are 100% vested when contributed. The 401(k) plan permits us to make matching contributions and profit sharing contributions to eligible participants. In 2015, we paid discretionary matching contributions that vest over a 3-year period.

### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, each to be effective upon the completion of this offering, will contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages and that we will indemnify our directors and officers, and may indemnify our employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or to our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; and



## [Table of Contents](#)

- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

If Delaware law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as so amended. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate a director's duty of care and in appropriate circumstances, equitable remedies, such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief, remain available under Delaware law. This provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other laws, such as the federal securities laws or other state or federal laws. Under our amended and restated bylaws, we will also be empowered to purchase insurance on behalf of any person whom we are required or permitted to indemnify.

In addition to the indemnification required in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, we plan to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors, officers, and certain employees before the completion of this offering. These agreements will provide indemnification for certain expenses and liabilities incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, or alternative dispute resolution mechanism, or hearing, inquiry, or investigation that may lead to the foregoing, to which they are a party, or are threatened to be made a party, by reason of the fact that they are or were a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of our company, or any of our subsidiaries, by reason of any action or inaction by them while serving as an officer, director, employee, agent, or fiduciary, or by reason of the fact that they were serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of another entity. In the case of an action or proceeding by, or in the right of, our company or any of our subsidiaries, no indemnification will be provided for any claim where a court determines that the indemnified party is prohibited from receiving indemnification. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. Insofar as we may provide indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act to our directors, officers, and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2012 to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our then directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of any class of our common stock at the time of such transaction, or any members of their immediate family, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

### Transactions in Connection with the Offering

In connection with the consummation of this offering, we will enter into the following agreements:

#### **Stockholders' Agreement**

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we will enter into an Amended and Restated Stockholders' Agreement with our Principal Stockholders, or the Stockholders' Agreement. The Stockholders' Agreement will contain specific rights, obligations and agreements of these parties as owners of our common stock. In addition, the Stockholders' Agreement will contain provisions related to the composition of our board of directors and its committees, which are discussed under "Management—Board Composition" and "Management—Board Committees."

**Voting Agreement.** Under the Stockholders' Agreement, our Principal Stockholders will agree to take all necessary action, including casting all votes to which such existing owners are entitled to cast at any annual or special meeting of stockholders, so as to ensure that the composition of our board of directors and its committees complies with (and includes all of the nominees in accordance with) the provisions of the Stockholders' Agreement related to the composition of our board of directors and its committees, which are discussed under "Management—Board Composition" and "Management—Board Committees."

**Silver Lake Sumeru Approvals.** Under the Stockholders' Agreement and subject to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and restated in connection with this offering, and applicable law, for so long as the Principal Stockholders collectively own or hold of record, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least 40% of their collective "Post-IPO Shares" (as defined in the Stockholders' Agreement), as adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or similar changes in the Company's capitalization, the following actions will require the approval of our Board, including the affirmative vote of at least two Silver Lake Sumeru Directors:

- any voluntary liquidation, winding up or dissolution or any action relating to a voluntary bankruptcy, reorganization or recapitalization of the Company or its subsidiaries;
- certain dispositions of assets with a value in excess of \$50 million or entry into joint ventures requiring a capital contribution in excess of \$50 million, in each case, by the Company or its subsidiaries;
- fundamental changes in the Company's or its subsidiaries' existing lines of business or the entry into a new significant line of business;
- any amendments to the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws;
- incurrence of indebtedness in excess of \$150 million;
- appointment or termination of the Chief Executive Officer; and
- change of control transactions.

**Transfer Restrictions.** Under the Stockholders' Agreement, each of Iconiq, Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati will agree, subject to certain limited exceptions, not to transfer, sell, exchange, assign, pledge, hypothecate, convey or otherwise dispose of or encumber any shares of our common stock

## [Table of Contents](#)

without the consent of Silver Lake Sumeru until the earlier of (i) two years following the completion of this offering and (ii) Silver Lake Sumeru's reduction of its holdings of common stock following this offering by 50%; provided, however, that Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati will each have the right to sell a number of shares equal to up to 1% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock annually pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

**Drag Along Right.** For so long as Silver Lake Sumeru holds greater than 10% of our common stock then outstanding, if Silver Lake Sumeru approves a change of control transaction, each of Iconiq, Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati will be required to vote in favor of and not oppose such transaction and, if structured as a sale of shares, sell its shares to a prospective buyer on the same terms that are applicable to Silver Lake Sumeru.

### **Registration Rights Agreement**

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we will enter into an amended and restated registration rights agreement with the Principal Stockholders pursuant to which such holders will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act. We will pay the registration expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions and stock transfer taxes) of the holders of the shares registered pursuant to the registrations described below.

At the completion of this offering, Silver Lake Sumeru will be entitled to certain S-1 and S-3 registration rights on one or more occasions. Beginning one year following the completion of this offering, Iconiq will be entitled to certain S-3 registration rights on one or more occasions. Beginning two years following the completion of this offering, Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati will also be entitled to certain S-3 registration rights on one or more occasions. In addition, if we or a Principal Stockholder proposes to register the offer and sale of our capital stock under the Securities Act, the other Principal Stockholders will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing the holders to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations set forth in the registration rights agreement.

The registration rights described above apply to (i) shares of our common stock held by our Principal Stockholders and their respective affiliates, and (ii) any of our capital stock (or that of our subsidiaries) issued or issuable with respect to the common stock described in clause (i) with respect to any dividend, distribution, recapitalization, reorganization, or certain other corporate transactions ("Registrable Securities"). These registration rights are also for the benefit of any subsequent holder of Registrable Securities; provided that any particular securities will cease to be Registrable Securities when they have been sold in a registered public offering, sold in compliance with Rule 144 of the Securities Act or repurchased by us or our subsidiaries. In addition, with the consent of the company and holders of a majority of Registrable Securities, any Registrable Securities held by a person other than Silver Lake Sumeru and its affiliates will cease to be Registrable Securities if they can be sold without limitation under Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

### **Acquisition of BlackLine Systems, Inc.**

On September 3, 2013, we acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. and our Investors obtained a controlling interest in us. In connection with the Acquisition, we issued and sold an aggregate of 28,264,999 shares of our common stock to our Investors at \$5.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$141,325,000. We sold an additional 445,000 shares to two investors at \$5.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$2,225,000 and issued an aggregate of 11,289,999 shares of our common stock to sixteen stockholders in exchange for all the issued and outstanding shares of BlackLine Systems, Inc.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, in connection with the consummation of the Acquisition, we entered into a number of agreements that are described below. With respect to a number of the agreements, the approximate dollar value of the related person's interest in the particular agreement is not determinable. The agreements are described below because they are part of a series of transactions entered into between us and our Investors and our founders and their respective affiliates. In connection with the consummation of our acquisition by our Investors, we entered into the following agreements:

### ***Stockholders Agreement***

On September 3, 2013, we entered into a stockholders agreement with certain holders of our common stock, including our Principal Stockholders. The stockholders agreement contains certain nomination rights to designate candidates for nomination to our board of directors, to appoint members to each board committee and requires that the Company obtain the consent of Silver Lake Sumeru before taking certain actions. The stockholders agreement also contains agreements among the parties, including transfer restrictions, tag-along rights, drag-along rights and rights of first refusal. This agreement will be amended and restated upon completion of this offering as described above under “—Transactions in Connection with the Offering—Stockholders’ Agreement”.

### ***Registration Rights Agreement***

On September 3, 2013, we entered into a registration rights agreement with certain holders of our common stock, including our Principal Stockholders, which will be amended and restated in connection with the completion of this offering as described above under “—Transactions in Connection with the Offering—Registration Rights Agreement”. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement we have agreed to register the sale of these shares of our common stock under certain circumstances.

### ***Merger Agreement***

On September 3, 2013, we entered into a merger agreement with certain holders of our common stock, including our Principal Stockholders. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, our optionholders were allowed to cancel their stock option rights and receive a cash payment equal to the amount of calculated gain (less applicable expense and other items) had they exercised their stock options and then sold their common shares as part of the Acquisition. As a condition of the Acquisition, we are required to pay additional cash consideration to certain equity holders, including Ms. Tucker, Mr. Spanicciati and Mr. Unterman, if we realize a tax benefit from the use of net operating losses generated from the stock option exercises concurrent with the Acquisition. This agreement will survive after the completion of this offering. The maximum contingent cash consideration to be distributed is \$8.0 million.

### ***Contribution and Exchange Agreements***

In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into Contribution and Exchange Agreements pursuant to which we issued shares of our common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of BlackLine Systems, Inc., which shares were cancelled as of September 3, 2013.

### ***Restrictive Covenant Agreements***

On August 8, 2013, we entered into a restrictive covenant agreement with Ms. Tucker, and on August 9, 2013, we entered into a restrictive covenant agreement with Mr. Spanicciati, pursuant to which each of Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati agreed to refrain from engaging or having any interest in any business or person that competes with our business or soliciting any of our service providers to terminate or reduce their relationship with us. Each of the restrictive covenant agreements will expire in September 2018.

## Notes with Related Parties

### ***Thomas Unterman Loans***

On October 16, 2012, we entered into a promissory note with Mr. Unterman in the principal amount of \$150,000, having a five year term and bearing an interest rate of 2.28% per annum. On January 21, 2013, we entered into a promissory note with Mr. Unterman in the principal amount of \$50,000, having a five year term and bearing interest of 2.29% per annum. On April 3, 2013, we entered into a promissory note with Mr. Unterman in the principal amount of \$232,500 having a five year term and bearing an interest rate of 2.29% per annum. Mr. Unterman executed these notes in connection with the exercise of his stock options. The outstanding principal and interest on each of the notes was settled in full upon consummation of the Acquisition.

### ***Mario Spanicciati Loan***

On June 12, 2012, we entered into a promissory note with Mr. Spanicciati in the principal amount of \$50,000, having a five year term and bearing an interest rate of 2.64% per annum. Mr. Spanicciati executed this note in connection with the exercise of his stock options. The outstanding principal and interest on the note was fully paid upon consummation of the Acquisition.

### ***Therese Tucker Promissory Note***

On May 17, 2004, we entered into a promissory note in favor of Ms. Tucker in the principal amount of \$1.0 million and bearing an interest rate per annum of 1% over the prime rate. We repaid the outstanding principal and related interest on this note on September 3, 2013 in connection with the Acquisition.

### ***Silver Lake Sumeru Unsecured Subordinated Promissory Notes***

On September 3, 2013 we entered into convertible subordinated promissory notes with Silver Lake Sumeru for an aggregate principal amount of \$20,000,000 and bearing an interest rate of 0.25%. We repaid the outstanding principal and related interest on these notes in September 2013.

## Stock Subscription Agreement

On October 21, 2014, we entered into a stock subscription agreement with Iconiq pursuant to which we issued 357,142 shares of our common stock to Iconiq at \$14.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$5,000,000.

## Employment Arrangement

Isaac Tucker, who is the son of Therese Tucker, our Chief Executive Officer, has been employed by us since 2006 and currently serves as Vice President of Product Management. His 2013, 2014 and 2015 total compensation, which is comprised of a base salary, bonus, equity and commissions, as applicable, was \$190,916, \$424,436, and \$282,920, respectively, and was in line with similar roles at the company. In October 2016, we granted to Mr. Tucker an option award covering 20,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$14.00 per share which is the midpoint of the range of estimated offering prices set forth on the cover of this prospectus.

## Legal Services Reimbursement

As of December 31, 2015, we accrued for costs of third party legal services incurred on behalf of Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq and Mr. Spanicciati relating to our proposed initial public offering and other corporate related matters. Total amounts accrued at December 31, 2015 were \$161,000, of which \$84,000 were expensed during 2015 and \$77,000 were included in other assets as deferred offering costs.

### **Participation in our Initial Public Offering**

Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. The underwriters will receive the same discount from any shares sold to such affiliates as they will from any other shares sold to the public in this offering. Any shares purchased by such affiliates in this offering will be subject to lock-up restrictions described in the section entitled “Shares Eligible for Future Sale.”

### **Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

See “Executive Compensation—Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

### **Certain Relationships**

From time to time, we do business with other companies affiliated with our Investors. We believe that all such arrangements have been entered into in the ordinary course of business and have been conducted on an arms-length basis.

### **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

Our audit committee charter will be effective when we complete this offering. The charter states that our audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving any related party transaction. All of our directors, officers and employees are required to report to the audit committee prior to entering into any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees or indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. Our full board of directors has reviewed and approved our related party transactions.

We believe that we have executed all the transactions described above on terms no less favorable to us than we could have obtained from unaffiliated third parties. It is our intention to ensure that all future transactions between us and our officers, directors and Principal Stockholders and their affiliates, are approved by the audit committee of our board of directors, and are on terms no less favorable to us than those that we could obtain from unaffiliated third parties.

**PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 30, 2016, and as adjusted to reflect the shares of common stock to be issued and sold in the offering assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from us in the offering, by:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all executive officers and directors as a group.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 41,316,829 shares of our common stock outstanding at September 30, 2016. Shares of common stock subject to options currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2016 are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding the options for the purpose of computing the percentage of beneficial ownership of that person and any group of which that person is a member, but are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of beneficial ownership for any other person.

Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes below, each stockholder named in the following table possesses sole voting and investment power over the shares listed. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each person listed on the table is c/o BlackLine, Inc., 21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Woodland Hills, CA 91367.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering</u>		<u>Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering</u>	
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Funds affiliated with Silver Lake Sumeru(1)	19,193,571	46.5%	19,193,571	38.5%
Funds affiliated with ICONIQ(2)(12)	9,428,570	22.8%	9,428,570	18.9%
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors:</b>				
Jason Babcoke(3)	—	—	—	—
John Brennan(4)	—	—	—	—
William Griffith(5)	—	—	—	—
Hollie Haynes(6)	—	—	—	—
Karole Morgan-Prager(7)	50,000	*	50,000	*
Chris Murphy(8)	250,000	*	250,000	*
Mark Partin(9)	140,044	*	140,044	*
Graham Smith(10)	25,000	*	25,000	*
Mario Spanicciati	4,424,999	10.7%	4,424,999	8.9%
Therese Tucker	6,372,000	15.4%	6,372,000	12.8%
Thomas Unterman(11)	150,000	*	150,000	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (11 Persons)	11,412,043	27.3%	11,412,043	22.7%

(\*) Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Includes 19,023,689 shares held by Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P. ("SLS"), a Delaware limited partnership, and 169,882 shares held by Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru, L.P. ("SLTI"), a Delaware limited partnership (collectively, the "Silver Lake Sumeru Shares"). Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru, L.P. (the "Lower GP"), a Delaware limited partnership, is the general partner of each of SLS and SLTI. SLTA Sumeru (GP), L.L.C. (the "Upper GP"), a Delaware limited liability company, is the general partner of the Lower GP. Silver Lake Group,

## Table of Contents

L.L.C. (“SLG”), a Delaware limited liability company, and Ajay Shah are the managing members of the Upper GP. The managing members of SLG are Michael Bingle, James Davidson, Egon Durban, Kenneth Hao and Greg Mondre (collectively, the “Managing Members”). The address for Messrs. Bingle and Mondre is c/o Silver Lake, 9 West 57th Street, 32nd Floor, New York, NY 10019. The address for Messrs. Davidson, Durban, Hao and Shah, SLS, SLTI, the Lower GP, the Upper GP and SLG is c/o Silver Lake, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

- (2) Includes 5,707,525 shares held by ICONIQ Strategic Partners, L.P. (“ICONIQ”), 1,432,474 shares held by ICONIQ Strategic Partners-B, L.P. (“ICONIQ B”), 2,000,000 shares held by ICONIQ Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL Series (“ICONIQ BL”) and 288,571 shares held by ICONIQ Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL 2 Series (“ICONIQ BL2”) (collectively, the “ICONIQ Shares”). Iconiq Strategic Partners GP, L.P. (the “ICONIQ GP”), is the general partner of each of ICONIQ, ICONIQ B, ICONIQ BL and ICONIQ BL2. ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd. (the “ICONIQ Parent GP”) is the general partner of the ICONIQ GP. Divesh Makan and William Griffith (collectively, the “Managing Holders”) are the sole equity holders and directors of the ICONIQ Parent GP. The addresses of each of the entities and individuals listed in this footnote are c/o ICONIQ Strategic Partners, 394 Pacific Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111.
- (3) Mr. Babcoke, who is one of our directors, is a Principal of Silver Lake Sumeru. Mr. Babcoke has no voting or investment power over the Silver Lake Sumeru Shares. The address for Mr. Babcoke is c/o Silver Lake Sumeru, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (4) Mr. Brennan, who is one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Silver Lake Sumeru. Mr. Brennan has no voting or investment power over the Silver Lake Sumeru Shares. The address for Mr. Brennan is c/o Silver Lake Sumeru, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (5) Mr. Griffith, who is one of our directors, is an equity holder and director of ICONIQ Parent GP. Mr. Griffith has voting and investment power over the ICONIQ Shares as described above in note 2. The address for Mr. Griffith is c/o ICONIQ Strategic Partners, 394 Pacific Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111.
- (6) Ms. Haynes, who is one of our directors, is a Managing Director of Silver Lake Sumeru. Ms. Haynes has no voting or investment power over the Silver Lake Sumeru Shares. The address for Ms. Haynes is c/o Silver Lake Sumeru, 2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025.
- (7) Includes 50,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2016.
- (8) Includes 250,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2016.
- (9) Includes 140,044 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2016.
- (10) Includes 25,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options exercisable within 60 days of September 30, 2016.
- (11) Includes 100,000 shares of common stock held by ETU Rustic Canyon Trust of which Mr. Unterman is the trustee.
- (12) Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. However, if any shares are purchased by these affiliates, the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned after this offering and the percentage of common stock beneficially owned after this offering will differ from that set forth in the table above. Assuming the purchase of all 825,000 shares by these affiliates, the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Iconiq after this offering would increase by 825,000 shares and the percentage of common stock beneficially owned by such stockholder after this offering would increase by 1.7% (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares).



## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description summarizes the material terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description of our capital stock, you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the provisions of applicable Delaware law.

Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value. As of June 30, 2016, there were 40,731,079 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding held of record by 84 stockholders.

### Common Stock

#### ***Voting Rights***

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, our stockholders will not have cumulative voting rights. Because of this, the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

#### ***Dividends***

Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors out of legally available funds.

#### ***Liquidation***

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities.

#### ***Rights and Preferences***

Holders of shares of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of shares of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

### Preferred Stock

No shares of our preferred stock are currently outstanding. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors, without further action by our stockholders, is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series. The board may fix or alter the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock, along with any limitations or restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences of each class or series of preferred stock. The preferred stock could have voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock could also have the effect, under certain circumstances, of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of our company. We currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

## **Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will contain certain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate more favorable terms with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us.

### ***Classified Board***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with the classes as nearly equal in number as possible, and with the directors serving three-year terms. As a result, approximately one-third of our board will be elected each year. The classification of directors will have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that, subject to any rights of holders of preferred stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances and the Stockholders' Agreement, the number of directors will be fixed exclusively pursuant to a resolution adopted by our board. Upon completion of this offering, we expect that our board of directors will have eight members.

### ***Stockholder Action by Written Consent***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will preclude stockholder action by written consent at any time when the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 35% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding.

### ***Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, except as required by law, special meetings of our stockholders may be called at any time only by or at the direction of our board or the chairman of our board; provided, however, at any time when the Principal Stockholders own, in the aggregate, at least 35% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, special meetings of our stockholders will also be called by our board or the chairman of our board at the request of Silver Lake Sumeru or Ms. Tucker. Our amended and restated bylaws will prohibit the conduct of any business at a special meeting other than as specified in the notice for such meeting. These provisions may have the effect of deferring, delaying or discouraging hostile takeovers, or changes in control or management of the company.

### ***Advance Notice Procedures***

Our amended and restated bylaws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board; provided, however, such advance notice procedures will not apply to a Principal Stockholder at any time when such Principal Stockholder beneficially owns at least 10% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board or by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given our secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although the amended and restated bylaws will not give our board the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other

## [Table of Contents](#)

business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting, the bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the company.

### **Removal of Directors; Vacancies**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that directors may be removed with or without cause upon the affirmative vote of a majority in voting power of all outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class; provided, however, at any time when the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 40% of the voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, directors may only be removed for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class. In connection with votes for removal, the parties to the Stockholders' Agreement will agree to vote their shares in accordance with the board composition requirements in such agreement and the wishes of the party which designated a director regarding removal of such director. Any newly created directorships that result in a vacancy on the board will be filled by Silver Lake Sumeru if Silver Lake Sumeru is entitled to fill the vacancy pursuant to the Stockholders' Agreement. In the event that Silver Lake Sumeru is not entitled to, or chooses not to, fill the vacancy, then such vacancy may only be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director (and not by the stockholders). In addition, in the event that Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati ceases to be employed by the company for any reason and she or he beneficially owns less than 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, (i) she or he will be required to immediately tender her or his resignation from the Board effective only upon acceptance by the Board and (ii) the Board may, in its sole discretion, accept or reject such resignation. If the Board rejects the resignation, Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati, as applicable, will continue to have the right to be designated for membership on the Board; provided that the Board will have the right, by unanimous vote of the other directors (excluding both Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati), to require such director's resignation from the Board if the Board determines such resignation would be in the best interests of the company, regardless of the number of shares of common stock held by Ms. Tucker or Mr. Spanicciati.

### **Supermajority Approval Requirements**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that our board is expressly authorized to make, alter, amend and rescind, in whole or in part, our bylaws without a stockholder vote in any matter not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware and our certificate of incorporation. For as long as the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any amendment, alteration, rescission or repeal of our amended and restated bylaws by our stockholders will require the affirmative vote of 60% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class. At any time when the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any amendment, alteration, rescission or repeal of our amended and restated bylaws by our stockholders will require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% voting power of all the then outstanding shares of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class.

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation, unless the certificate of incorporation requires a greater percentage.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that (i) at any time when the Principal Stockholders collectively beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation may be amended, altered, repealed or rescinded only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 60% of the voting power of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, and (ii) at any time when the Principal Stockholders beneficially own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, the following provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may be amended, altered, repealed or rescinded only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of our stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class:

- the provisions providing for a classified board of directors (the election and term of our directors);
- the provisions regarding resignation and removal of directors;
- the provisions regarding competition and corporate opportunity;
- the provisions regarding entering into business combinations with interested stockholders;
- the provisions regarding stockholder action by written consent;
- the provisions regarding calling special meetings of stockholders;
- the provisions regarding filling vacancies on our board and newly created directorships;
- the provisions eliminating monetary damages for breaches of fiduciary duty by a director; and
- the amendment provision requiring that the above provisions be amended only with a 75% supermajority vote.

The combination of the classification of our board, the lack of cumulative voting and the supermajority voting requirements will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board. Because our board has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management.

### ***Authorized but Unissued Shares***

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to stock exchange rules. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. One of the effects of the existence of authorized but unissued common stock or preferred stock may be to enable our board to issue shares to persons friendly to current management, which issuance could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, and thereby protect the continuity of our management and possibly deprive our stockholders of opportunities to sell their shares of common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

### ***Business Combinations***

Upon completion of this offering, we will not be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A “business combination” includes, among other things, a merger, asset or stock sale or other

## [Table of Contents](#)

transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or did own within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock.

Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions: (1) before the stockholder became an interested stockholder, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (2) upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances; or (3) at or after the time the stockholder became an interested stockholder, the business combination was approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may “opt out” of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its certificate of incorporation or bylaws resulting from a stockholders’ amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares.

We have opted out of Section 203; however, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain “business combinations” with any “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time, our board approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our board and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of our outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an “interested stockholder” to effect various business combinations with the company for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring the company to negotiate in advance with our board because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our board and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq and Ms. Tucker, and certain transferees who, following the transfer, will beneficially own at least 15% of the total number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, and any of their respective affiliates or successors or any group as to which such persons are a party, do not constitute “interested stockholders” for purposes of this provision.

***Exclusive Forum***

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against the company or any director or officer of the company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or (4) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, in all cases subject to the court's having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our shares of capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers.

***Conflicts of Interest***

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors or stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounce any interest or expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of our officers, directors or stockholders or their respective affiliates, other than those officers, directors, stockholders or affiliates who are our or our subsidiaries' employees. Our certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, none of Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, their respective affiliates or the directors they designate will have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate or business opportunity or offer a prospective economic or competitive advantage in which we, or any of our affiliates, directly could have an interest of expectancy, (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates, (3) otherwise doing business with any potential or actual customer or supplier of ours or our affiliates or (4) otherwise employing or engaging any officer or employee or any of our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event that Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, their respective affiliates or the directors they designate acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself, herself or himself or its or his affiliates or for us or our affiliates, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to us or any of our affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, their respective affiliates or the directors they designate solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the company. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no business opportunity will be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for us unless we would be permitted to undertake the opportunity under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we have sufficient financial resources to undertake the opportunity, the opportunity would be in line with our business, and the opportunity is one in which we have an interest or reasonable expectancy.

***Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors***

The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties, subject to certain exceptions. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not

## [Table of Contents](#)

permitted under the DGCL. The effect of these provisions will be to eliminate the rights of us and our stockholders, through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf, to recover monetary damages from a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior. However, exculpation will not apply to any director if the director has acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions or derived an improper benefit from his or her actions as a director.

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we must indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. We also will be expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' liability insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification and advancement provisions and insurance will be useful to attract and retain qualified directors and officers.

The limitation of liability, indemnification and advancement provisions that will be included in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breaches of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon the completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent and registrar's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, and its telephone number is (718) 921-8206.

### **Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock for quotation on the NASDAQ Global Select Stock Market under the trading symbol "BL".

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

No public market currently exists for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that sales of shares or availability of any shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of common stock (including shares issued on the exercise of options, warrants or convertible securities, if any) or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to raise additional capital through a future sale of securities.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have 49,331,079 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. All of the shares of our common stock offered by us pursuant to this prospectus will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless such shares are purchased by "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Upon completion of this offering, approximately 79.9 % of our outstanding common stock will be held by our Principal Stockholders. These shares will be "restricted securities" as that phrase is defined in Rule 144. Subject to certain contractual restrictions, including the lock-up agreements described below, holders of restricted shares will be entitled to sell those shares in the public market if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or any other applicable exemption under the Securities Act. Subject to the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rules 144 and 701, additional shares will be available for sale as set forth below. Upon completion of this offering, investors holding an aggregate of 39,419,140 shares of common stock have registration rights.

### Lock-up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we and holders of substantially all of our common stock have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC on behalf of the underwriters. In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, we have entered into agreements with certain of our security holders, including our registration rights agreement and our standard forms of option agreements under our equity incentive plans, that contain market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of such security holders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months will be entitled to sell any shares of our common stock that such person has beneficially owned for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, without regard to volume limitations. Sales of our common stock by any such person would be subject to the availability of current public information about us if the shares to be sold were beneficially owned by such person for less than one year. Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 493,310 shares immediately after this offering; or



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation, or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling such shares pursuant to Rule 701.

As of June 30, 2016, 340,939 shares of our outstanding common stock had been issued in reliance on Rule 701 as a result of exercises of stock options and stock awards.

### **Stock Options**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of our common stock subject to options outstanding or reserved for issuance under our stock plans and shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options by employees. We expect to file this registration statement as soon as practicable after this offering. In addition, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 or such other form as may be required under the Securities Act for the resale of shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options that were not granted under Rule 701. We expect to file this registration statement as soon as permitted under the Securities Act. However, the shares registered on Form S-8 will be subject to volume limitations, manner of sale, notice and public information requirements of Rule 144 and will not be eligible for resale until expiration of the lock-up agreements and market standoff agreements to which they are subject.

### **Registration Rights**

When this offering is complete, the holders of an aggregate of 39,419,140 shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of such registration. For a further description of these rights, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights."

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES  
TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to non-U.S. holders issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax consequences arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state or local jurisdiction or other U.S. federal laws, including gift and estate tax laws. In addition, this discussion does not address tax consequences applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare tax on net investment income;
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our common stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction" or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons who do not hold our stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code; and
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors regarding the federal income tax consequences to them.

**YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO YOUR PARTICULAR SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX RULES OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE TAX TREATY.**

### **Non-U.S. Holder Defined**

For purposes of this discussion, you are a non-U.S. holder (other than a partnership) if you are a beneficial holder of our common stock that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is not a U.S. person. For purposes of this discussion, you are a U.S. person if you are:

- an individual citizen or resident of the United States for U.S. tax purposes;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or treated as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more “United States persons” (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30)) who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (y) which has made an election to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### **Distributions**

We have not made any distributions on our common stock, and we do not plan to make any distributions for the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and any excess will be treated as gain from the sale of stock as described below under “—Gain on Disposition of Stock.”

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, any dividend paid to you generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, you must provide us with a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced rate. A non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. If the non-U.S. holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder’s behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. You should consult your tax advisor regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Dividends received by you that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business, and, if required by a tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment that you maintain in the United States, are generally exempt from the withholding tax described above. In order to obtain this exemption, you must provide the applicable paying agent with a valid IRS Form W-8ECI or other appropriate IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons. In addition, if you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. You should consult your tax advisor regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

For additional withholding rules that may apply to dividends paid to “foreign financial institutions” or to “non-financial foreign entities” (as specifically defined in the Code) that have substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners, see the discussion below under the heading “—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA).”

### **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**

Subject to discussions below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, you generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business, and, if required by a tax treaty, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment that you maintain in the United States;
- you are an individual non-resident alien who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the taxable year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a “United States real property holding corporation,” or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and other business assets, there can be no assurance that we are not a USRPHC or will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is “regularly traded” (as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations) on an established securities market, such common stock will be treated as USRPIs only if you actually or constructively hold more than five percent of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of, or your holding period for, our common stock. You should consult any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

If you are a non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above, you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, and corporate non-U.S. holders described in the first bullet above may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet above, you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States), provided you have timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. You should consult any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

For additional withholding rules that may apply to gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock paid to “foreign financial institutions” or to “non-financial foreign entities” (as specifically defined in the Code) that have substantial direct or indirect U.S. owners, see the discussion below under the heading “—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA).”

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to you, your name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report is sent to you. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of stock made to you may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 28% unless you establish an exemption, for example by properly certifying your non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that you are a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may be obtained, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)**

Under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as FATCA), a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may be imposed on dividends on and the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock to a "foreign financial institution" (as specifically defined in the Code) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to, among other things, withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or otherwise establishes an exemption. A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% under FATCA generally applies to dividends on and the gross proceeds from a disposition of our stock to a "non-financial foreign entity" (as specifically defined under the Code) unless such entity provides the withholding agent with either a certification that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or provides information regarding each substantial United States owner of the entity or otherwise establishes an exception. The withholding provisions described above apply to payments of dividends on our stock and, under current transition rules, are expected to apply with respect to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of such common stock on or after January 1, 2019. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. You should consult your tax advisors regarding these withholding provisions.

**The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax consequences is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.**

## UNDERWRITING

The company and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC are the representatives of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Goldman, Sachs & Co.	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Pacific Crest Securities, a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Total	<u>8,600,000</u>

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 1,290,000 shares from the company to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

Certain entities affiliated with Iconiq, a holder of more than 5% of our common stock and an affiliate of a member of our board of directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to an aggregate of 825,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Because these indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these affiliates may elect not to purchase shares in this offering or the underwriters may elect not to sell any shares in this offering to such affiliates. The underwriters will receive the same discount from any shares sold to such affiliates as they will from any other shares sold to the public in this offering.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 1,290,000 additional shares.

### Paid by the Company

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The company and its officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of the company's common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Available for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price will be negotiated among the company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the company's historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the company, an assessment of the company's management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company's stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed

## Table of Contents

that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- (a) to legal entities which are authorised or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorised or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- (b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- (c) to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (d) in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by the Issuer of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of shares to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if the Issuer was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### **Hong Kong**

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the



## [Table of Contents](#)

laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

### **Japan**

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any shares, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### **Canada**

The shares may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

The company estimates that its share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$4.7 million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for the reasonable fees and disbursements of their counsel relating to clearance of this offering with FINRA, which we do not expect to exceed \$30,000.

The company has agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., Palo Alto, California, and for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Los Angeles, California. Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C. and certain of its members are associated with WS Investment Company, LLC (2007A), which is an investor in certain investment funds affiliated with Silver Lake Sumeru. Upon the consummation of the offering, WS Investment Company (2007A) will directly or indirectly own less than 0.03% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

## CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

On November 24, 2014, we dismissed Moss Adams LLP as our independent accountants with the recommendation and approval of our audit committee. We engaged PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, or PwC, as our independent registered public accounting firm on November 24, 2014 to audit our financial statements as of December 31, 2014 and for the year then ending. Subsequent to their appointment, we engaged PwC to reaudit our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2013 for the period from January 1, 2013 to September 2, 2013 and for the period from September 3, 2013 to December 31, 2013.

The reports of Moss Adams LLP on our consolidated financial statements did not contain any adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, nor were such reports qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles.

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 and through November 24, 2014, Moss Adams LLP did not have any disagreement with us on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement, if not resolved to the satisfaction of Moss Adams LLP, would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its report on our financial statements.

We did not consult with PwC on any financial or accounting reporting matters in the period before its appointment.

We delivered a copy of this disclosure to Moss Adams LLP and requested that they furnish us a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether they agree with the above statements. In their letter to the SEC dated February 8, 2016, attached as Exhibit 16.1 to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part, Moss Adams LLP states that they agree with the statements above concerning their firm.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements of BlackLine, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 and for the years then ended included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from that office at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference room and accessible through the SEC's Internet website referenced above. We also maintain an Internet website at [www.blackline.com](http://www.blackline.com). Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and is not incorporated by reference herein. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely for informational purposes and you should not consider any information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

BLACKLINE, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

**Index to Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of BlackLine, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 and for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2015**

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-8

**Index to Supplemental Schedule—Schedule I—Condensed Parent Company Financial Information of BlackLine, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 and for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2015**

<a href="#">Parent Company Balance Sheets</a>	F-33
<a href="#">Parent Company Statements of Operations</a>	F-34
<a href="#">Parent Company Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-35
<a href="#">Notes to Parent Company Financial Statements</a>	F-36

**Index to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements of BlackLine, Inc. as of June 30, 2016 and for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 and 2016**

<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet</a>	F-37
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	F-38
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity</a>	F-39
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-40
<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-42

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the board of directors and stockholders of BlackLine, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of BlackLine, Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2014 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the accompanying financial statement schedule presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Los Angeles, California  
March 24, 2016, except for the effects of the reverse  
stock split described in Note 2, as to  
which the date is October 12, 2016

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except shares and par values)

	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 25,707	\$ 15,205
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$77 and \$168 at December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively	18,040	24,235
Deferred sales commissions	1,903	6,246
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,294	2,801
Total current assets	47,944	48,487
Capitalized software development costs, net	1,576	2,967
Property and equipment, net	3,279	12,419
Intangible assets, net	68,920	56,828
Goodwill	163,154	163,154
Other assets	677	2,895
Total assets	<u>\$ 285,550</u>	<u>\$ 286,750</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,171	\$ 4,648
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	7,362	15,012
Deferred revenue	34,574	52,750
Short-term portion of contingent consideration	2,008	2,008
Total current liabilities	47,115	74,418
Term loan, net	25,673	28,267
Common stock warrant liability	5,080	5,500
Contingent consideration	2,818	2,859
Deferred tax liabilities	19,848	5,907
Other long-term liabilities	1,069	3,631
Total liabilities	101,603	120,582
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 40,437,142 issued and 40,392,142 outstanding as of December 31, 2014, 40,720,327 issued and 40,673,327 outstanding as of December 31, 2015	405	407
Treasury stock, 45,000 shares at cost at December 31, 2014 and 47,000 shares at cost at December 31, 2015	(225)	(254)
Additional paid-in capital	207,189	214,171
Accumulated deficit	(23,422)	(48,156)
Total stockholders' equity	183,947	166,168
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 285,550</u>	<u>\$ 286,750</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Revenues		
Subscription and support	\$ 49,029	\$ 80,080
Professional services	2,648	3,527
Total revenues	<u>51,677</u>	<u>83,607</u>
Cost of revenues		
Subscription and support	14,380	19,773
Professional services	2,218	2,956
Total cost of revenues	<u>16,598</u>	<u>22,729</u>
Gross profit	<u>35,079</u>	<u>60,878</u>
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing	31,837	56,546
Research and development	9,705	18,216
General and administrative	11,716	20,928
Total operating expenses	<u>53,258</u>	<u>95,690</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(18,179)</u>	<u>(34,812)</u>
Other expense:		
Interest expense, net	(3,047)	(3,215)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	(3,700)	(420)
Other expense, net	<u>(6,747)</u>	<u>(3,635)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(24,926)	(38,447)
Benefit from income taxes	(8,174)	(13,713)
Net loss	<u>\$ (16,752)</u>	<u>\$ (24,734)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.42)</u>	<u>\$ (0.61)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>40,089,082</u>	<u>40,579,057</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**(in thousands, except shares)**

	Common Stock		Treasury Stock, at cost	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares Outstanding	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2013	40,080,000	\$ 401	\$ —	\$ 200,121	\$ (6,670)	\$193,852
Common stock issuance	357,142	4	—	4,996	—	5,000
Stock repurchase	(45,000)	—	(225)	—	—	(225)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	2,072	—	2,072
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(16,752)	(16,752)
Balance at December 31, 2014	40,392,142	\$ 405	\$ (225)	\$ 207,189	\$ (23,422)	\$183,947
Stock option exercises	283,185	2	—	1,418	—	1,420
Stock repurchase	(2,000)	—	(29)	—	—	(29)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	5,564	—	5,564
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(24,734)	(24,734)
Balance at December 31, 2015	40,673,327	\$ 407	\$ (254)	\$ 214,171	\$ (48,156)	\$166,168

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (16,752)	\$ (24,734)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	13,455	14,739
Accretion of debt discount and paid in kind interest	2,541	2,594
Increase in fair value of common stock warrant liability	3,700	420
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(781)	41
Stock-based compensation	2,017	5,497
Deferred income taxes	(8,283)	(13,941)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(6,821)	(6,195)
Deferred sales commissions	(1,254)	(4,343)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,116)	(507)
Other assets	(98)	(571)
Accounts payable	810	1,073
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	3,241	6,753
Deferred revenue	17,246	18,176
Other long-term liabilities	1,038	2,004
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>8,943</u>	<u>1,006</u>
Cash flow from investing activities		
Capitalized software development costs	(1,437)	(2,273)
Purchase of property and equipment	(1,429)	(10,094)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(2,866)</u>	<u>(12,367)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	5,000	—
Repurchase of common stock	(225)	(29)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	—	(532)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	—	1,420
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>4,775</u>	<u>859</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	10,852	(10,502)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	14,855	25,707
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 25,707</u>	<u>\$ 15,205</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURE**  
**(in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest	\$506	\$ 634
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 10	\$ 6
Non-cash financing and investing activities		
Capitalized software development costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 80	\$ —
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$996	\$ 172
Stock-based compensation capitalized for software development	\$ 55	\$ 67
Property and equipment acquired under capital leases	\$ —	\$1,648
Deferred offering costs in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ —	\$1,647

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1—The Company**

BlackLine, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the “Company” or “BlackLine”) provide financial accounting close solutions delivered as a Software as a Service (“SaaS”). The Company’s solutions enable its customers to address various aspects of their financial close process including account reconciliations, variance analysis of account balances, journal entry capabilities and certain types of data matching capabilities.

The Company is headquartered in Los Angeles, California and has offices in Chicago, Atlanta, Vancouver, London, Paris, Sydney, Melbourne, and Singapore.

On September 3, 2013, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc., SLS Breeze Intermediate Holdings, Inc. (“Intermediate Corp”), and SLS Breeze Merger Sub, Inc., formed by Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, LP (“Silver Lake Sumeru”), acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. (the “Acquisition”). Prior to the Acquisition, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc., Intermediate Corp, and SLS Breeze Merger Sub, Inc. had no significant operations. Upon completion of the Acquisition BlackLine Systems, Inc. became indirectly controlled by Silver Lake Sumeru through SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc. The Acquisition resulted in a new basis of accounting and was accounted for as a business combination. On August 21, 2014, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc. changed its name to BlackLine, Inc. Prior to the Acquisition, BlackLine Systems, Inc. operated as an S-Corporation under the laws of the State of California. BlackLine, Inc. operates as a C-Corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware.

**Note 2—Significant accounting policies**

**Principles of consolidation**

The Company’s consolidated financial statements include the operating results of its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Reverse Stock Split**

On October 12, 2016, the Company effected a 1-for-5 reverse stock split of its outstanding common stock. All share and per share amounts for all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements and notes thereto, have been adjusted retrospectively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split.

**Use of estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, primarily those related to determining the best estimate of the selling price (“BESP”) for separate deliverables in the Company’s revenue arrangements, allowance for doubtful accounts, the fair value of assets and liabilities assumed in a business combination, the recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets, useful lives associated with long-lived assets, contingencies, fair value of contingent consideration, and the valuation and assumptions underlying stock-based compensation and common stock warrants. These estimates are

## [Table of Contents](#)

based on historical data and experience, as well as various other factors that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **Segments**

Management has determined that the Company has one operating segment. The Company's chief executive officer, who is the Company's chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on a consolidated and aggregate basis, together with certain operating metrics principally to make decisions about how to allocate resources and to measure the Company's performance.

### **Cash and cash equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original or remaining maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash includes cash held in checking and savings accounts. Cash equivalents are comprised of investments in money market mutual funds. Cash and cash equivalents are recorded at cost, which approximates fair value.

### **Restricted cash**

Included in non-current other assets at December 31, 2014 and 2015 was cash of \$400,000 required to be restricted as to use by the Company's office leaseholder to collateralize a standby letter of credit.

### **Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts**

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount, do not require collateral, and do not bear interest. The Company estimates its allowance for doubtful accounts by evaluating specific accounts where information indicates the Company's customers may have an inability to meet financial obligations, such as bankruptcy and significantly aged receivables outstanding. The allowance for doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 was \$77,000 and \$168,000, respectively.

### **Concentration of credit risk and significant customers**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a significant concentration of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents, and accounts receivable.

The Company maintains the majority of its cash balances with one major commercial bank in non-interest bearing accounts which exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or FDIC, federally insured limits.

The Company invests its excess cash in money market mutual funds. To date, the Company has not experienced any impairment losses on its cash equivalents.

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, no single customer comprised of more than 10% of the Company's total revenues. No single customer had an accounts receivable balance greater than 10% of total accounts receivable at December 31, 2014 and 2015.

### **Property and equipment**

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred, while renewals and betterments are capitalized. Depreciation expense is charged to operations on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The estimated useful lives of the Company's property and equipment are as follows:

	<b>Useful Lives</b>
Computers and equipment	3 years
Software	3 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Lesser of 7 years or lease term

Assets acquired under capital leases are capitalized at the present value of the related lease payments and are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or useful life of the asset.

**Capitalized internal-use software costs**

The Company accounts for the costs of computer software obtained or developed for internal use in accordance with ASC 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other* ("ASC 350"). The Company capitalizes certain costs in the development of its SaaS subscription solution when (i) the preliminary project stage is completed, (ii) management has authorized further funding for the completion of the project and (iii) it is probable that the project will be completed and performed as intended. These capitalized costs include personnel and related expenses for employees and costs of third-party contractors who are directly associated with and who devote time to internal-use software projects and, when material, interest costs incurred during the development. Capitalization of these costs ceases once the project is substantially complete and the software is ready for its intended purpose. Costs incurred for significant upgrades and enhancements to the Company's SaaS software solutions are also capitalized. Costs incurred for training, maintenance and minor modifications or enhancements are expensed as incurred. Capitalized software development costs are amortized using the straight-line method over an estimated useful life of three years.

During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company capitalized \$1,508,000 and \$2,260,000, respectively, of internal-use software development costs. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company amortized \$274,000 and \$869,000, respectively, of internal-use software development costs to subscription and support cost of revenue. Based on the Company's capitalized internal-use software costs, net at December 31, 2015, estimated amortization expense of \$1,365,000, \$1,098,000, and \$504,000 is expected to be recognized in 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively.

**Business combinations**

The results of businesses acquired in a business combination are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements from the date of the acquisition. Purchase accounting results in assets and liabilities of an acquired business generally being recorded at their estimated fair values on the acquisition date. Any excess consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recognized as goodwill.

Contingent consideration payable in cash arising from business combinations is recorded as a liability and measured at fair value each period. Changes in fair value are recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Transaction costs associated with business combinations are expensed as incurred.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company performs valuations of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and allocates the purchase price to its respective assets and liabilities. Determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed requires management to use significant judgment and estimates including the selection of valuation methodologies, estimates of future revenue, costs and cash flows, discount rates and selection of comparable companies. The Company engages the assistance of valuation specialists in concluding on fair value measurements in connection with determining fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination.

**Intangible assets**

Intangible assets primarily consist of acquired developed technology, customer relationships, trade name and non-compete agreements which were acquired as part of the Acquisition. The Company determines the appropriate useful life of its intangible assets by performing an analysis of expected cash flows of the acquired assets. Intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives using the straight-line method, which approximates the pattern in which the economic benefits are consumed. The estimated useful lives of the Company's finite-lived intangible assets are as follows:

	<u>Useful Lives</u>
Trade name	10 years
Developed technology	6 years
Non-compete agreements	5 years
Customer relationships	8 years

**Impairment of long-lived assets**

Management evaluates the recoverability of the Company's property and equipment, finite-lived intangible assets and capitalized internal-software costs, when events or changes in circumstances indicate a potential impairment exists. Events and changes in circumstances considered by the Company in determining whether the carrying value of long-lived assets may not be recoverable include, but are not limited to: significant changes in performance relative to expected operating results; significant changes in the use of the assets; significant negative industry or economic trends and changes in the Company's business strategy. Impairment testing is performed at an asset level that represents the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities (an "asset group"). In determining if impairment exists, the Company estimates the undiscounted cash flows to be generated from the use and ultimate disposition of the asset group. If impairment is indicated based on a comparison of the assets' carrying values and the undiscounted cash flows, the impairment loss is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. The Company determined that there were no events or changes in circumstances that potentially indicated that the Company's long-lived assets were impaired during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015.

**Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired in a business combination. The Company tests goodwill for impairment in accordance with the provisions of ASC 350. Goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually at the reporting unit level or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that goodwill might be impaired. Events or changes in circumstances which could trigger an impairment review include a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate, unanticipated competition, loss of key personnel, significant changes

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

in the use of the acquired assets or the Company's strategy, significant negative industry or economic trends, or significant underperformance relative to expected historical or projected future results of operations.

ASC 350 provides that an entity has the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, an entity determines it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then additional impairment testing is not required. However, if an entity concludes otherwise, then it is required to perform the first of a two-step impairment test.

The first step involves comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit with its book value, including goodwill. If the estimated fair value exceeds book value, goodwill is considered not to be impaired and no additional steps are necessary. If, however, the fair value of the reporting unit is less than book value, then under the second step the carrying amount of the goodwill is compared with its implied fair value. The estimate of implied fair value of goodwill may require valuations of certain internally generated and unrecognized intangible assets. If the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

The Company has one reporting unit and it tests for goodwill impairment annually during the fourth quarter of the calendar year. At December 31, 2015, the fair value of the Company significantly exceeded the carrying value of its net assets and accordingly goodwill was not impaired.

***Deferred rent***

Rent expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The difference between rent expense and the cash paid under the lease agreement is recorded as deferred rent. Lease incentives, including tenant improvement allowances, are also recorded as deferred rent and amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

***Debt issued with warrants to purchase common stock***

The Company has issued warrants to purchase common stock in connection with debt arrangements (see Note 6 – Term loan). These warrants are a liability classified under ASC 815-40, *Contracts in entity's own equity*, as they contain down-round protection such that in the event of subsequent issuances of shares at-market by the Company below the exercise price of the warrant then the warrant's exercise price is reduced. The warrants are measured at fair value each period with changes in fair value recorded in other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations. The warrants will continue to be measured at fair value each period until the earlier of exercise or termination.

The initial carrying value of the debt was reduced by the fair value of the warrants. The resulting debt discount is being amortized over the life of the debt on a straight-line basis which approximates the effective interest method. The amortization of the debt discount is recorded in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations.



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Fair value of financial instruments***

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements* ("ASC 820") require entities to disclose the fair value of financial instruments, both assets and liabilities recognized and not recognized on the balance sheet, for which it is practicable to estimate fair value. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date.

Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. ASC 820 describes a fair value hierarchy based on three levels of inputs, of which the first two are considered observable and the last unobservable, that may be used to measure fair value, which are the following:

- Level 1:** Quoted prices in active markets for identical or similar assets and liabilities.
- Level 2:** Quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active or observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical or similar assets or liabilities.
- Level 3:** Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the carrying value of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of such instruments. The carry value of long-term debt, excluding related debt discounts, approximates its fair value based on rates available to the Company for debt with similar terms and maturities.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 by level within the fair value hierarchy. Financial assets and financial liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement (in thousands):

	December 31, 2014			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$24,870	\$ —	\$ —	\$24,870
Total Assets	<u>\$24,870</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$24,870</u>
Liabilities				
Common stock warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,080	\$ 5,080
Contingent consideration	—	—	4,826	4,826
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 9,906</u>	<u>\$ 9,906</u>
	December 31, 2015			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$15,990	\$ —	\$ —	\$15,990
Total Assets	<u>\$15,990</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$15,990</u>
Liabilities				
Common stock warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,500
Contingent consideration	—	—	4,867	4,867
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$10,367</u>	<u>\$10,367</u>

Upon the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company recorded a liability for the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration (see Note 9—Contingent Consideration). The contingent consideration is measured at fair value each period and is based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which represents a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The valuation of contingent consideration uses assumptions management believe would be made by a market participant. Management assesses these estimates on an on-going basis as additional data impacting the assumptions becomes available. Changes in the fair value of contingent consideration related to updated assumptions and estimates are recognized within general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company determined the fair value of the contingent consideration by discounting estimated future taxable income. The significant inputs used in the fair value measurement of contingent consideration are the timing and amount of taxable income in any given period and determining an appropriate discount rate which considers the risk associated with the forecasted taxable income. Significant changes in the estimated future taxable income and the periods in which they are generated would significantly impact the fair value of the contingent consideration liability.

Warrants to purchase common stock are liability classified and are measured at fair value each period. The fair value is determined using a binomial lattice valuation model. The fair value includes significant inputs not observable in the market, which represents a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The valuation of common stock warrants uses assumptions management believe would be made by a market participant. Management assesses these estimates on an on-going basis

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

as additional data impacting the assumptions becomes available. Changes in the fair value of common stock warrant liability related to updated assumptions and estimates are recognized within other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations. The significant inputs used in the fair value measurement of the common stock warrants are the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock and to a lesser extent the expected stock volatility, the probability of a change in control and future stock issuances which impact the term of the warrants. Significant increases or decreases in the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock would significantly impact the fair value of the warrant liability. The fair value of the Company's common stock is based on a number of quantitative and qualitative factors as described in Stock-Based Compensation accounting policy below.

The following table summarizes the changes in the common stock warrant liability and contingent consideration liability (in thousands):

	<u>Contingent Consideration</u>	<u>Common Stock Warrant Liability</u>
Fair value as of December 31, 2013	\$ 5,607	\$ 1,380
Change in fair value	(781)	3,700
Fair value as of December 31, 2014	4,826	5,080
Change in fair value	41	420
Fair value as of December 31, 2015	<u>\$ 4,867</u>	<u>\$ 5,500</u>

Certain assets, including goodwill and long-lived assets, are also subject to measurement at fair value on a non-recurring basis if they are deemed to be impaired a result of an impairment review. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, no impairments were identified on those assets required to be measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis.

### **Revenue recognition**

The Company derives its revenue from the following sources:

**Subscription and support revenue** – Customers pay subscription fees for access to the Company's SaaS platform generally for a one year period. In more limited cases customers may subscribe for up to three years. Fees are based on a number of factors, including the solutions subscribed for by the customer and the number of users having access to the solutions. The first year subscription fees are typically payable within 30 days after the execution of the arrangement, and thereafter upon renewal. The Company initially records the subscription fees as deferred revenue and recognizes revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement. At any time during the subscription period, customers may increase the number of their users or subscribe for additional products. Additional user fees and additional product subscriptions are payable for the remainder of the initial or extended contract term. Subscription and support revenue also includes software license revenue related to maintenance and support fees on legacy software sales as described below.

**Professional services** – The Company offers its customers assistance in implementing its solutions and optimizing their use. Professional services include consulting and training. These services are billed on either a fixed fee or time and material basis. Revenues from time and material arrangements are recognized as services are performed and revenues from fixed fee arrangements are initially recorded as deferred revenue and recognized on a proportional performance basis as the services are performed.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company recognizes subscription and professional services revenues when: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement for the sale of the Company's solutions or consulting services exists, (ii) the solutions have been made available or delivered, or services have been performed, (iii) the sales price is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured. The timing and amount the Company recognizes as revenue is determined based on the facts and circumstances of each customer's arrangement. Evidence of an arrangement consists of a signed customer agreement. The Company considers that delivery of a solution has commenced once it provides the customer with log-in information to access and use the solution. Fees are fixed based on stated rates specified in the customer agreement. The Company assesses collectability based on a number of factors, including the creditworthiness of the customer, review of their financial information or transaction history. If collectability is not considered reasonably assured, revenue is deferred until the fees are collected.

The majority of customer arrangements include multiple deliverables such as subscriptions to the Company's SaaS solutions and professional services. The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with the guidance for arrangements with multiple deliverables under Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2009-13 *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605) – Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements – a Consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force* ("ASU 2009-13"). For subscription agreements, as customers do not have the right to the software code underlying the Company's solutions, subscription revenue arrangements are outside the scope of software revenue recognition guidance as defined by ASC Topic 985-605, *Software*. The Company's agreements do not contain any refund provisions other than in the event of the Company's non-performance or breach.

For multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements, the Company first assesses whether each deliverable has value to the customer on a standalone basis. The Company has determined that the SaaS products have standalone value, because, once access is given to the customer, the solutions are fully functional and do not require any additional development, modification, or customization. Professional services have standalone value, because third-party partners and customers themselves can perform these services without the Company's involvement. The performance of these professional services generally does not require highly specialized or technologically skilled individuals and the professional services are not essential to the functionality of the solutions.

The Company allocates revenue among the separate non-contingent deliverables in an arrangement under the relative selling price method using the selling price hierarchy established in ASU 2009-13. This hierarchy requires the selling price of each deliverable in a multiple deliverable arrangement to be based on, in descending order: (i) vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value ("VSOE"), (ii) third-party evidence of fair value ("TPE") or (iii) management's best estimate of the selling price ("BESP").

The Company is not able to determine VSOE or TPE for its deliverables, because the deliverables are typically bundled and infrequently sold separately within a consistent price range. Additionally, management has determined that there are no third-party offerings reasonably comparable to the Company's solutions. Therefore, the selling prices of subscriptions to the SaaS solutions and professional services are based on BESP. The determination of BESP requires the Company to make significant estimates and judgments. The Company considers numerous factors, including the nature of the deliverables themselves, geography, customer size and number of users, and discounting practices. The determination of BESP is made through consultation with senior management. The Company updates its estimates of BESP on an ongoing basis as events and as circumstances may require. As the Company's marketing strategies evolve, the Company may modify its pricing practices in the future, which could result in changes in relative selling prices and BESP.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company uses business process outsourcers (“BPOs”) and resellers to complement its direct sales and marketing efforts. The BPOs and resellers place orders with the Company after receiving an order from an end customer. The BPOs and resellers receive business terms of sale similar to those received by the Company’s direct customers, and payment to the Company is not contingent on the receipt of payment from the end customer. The BPOs and resellers negotiate pricing with the end customer and are responsible for implementation services, if any, and for certain support levels directly with the end customer. The Company recognizes revenue over the term of the arrangement for the contractual amount charged to the BPO or reseller, once access to the Company’s solution has been provided to the end customer provided that the other revenue recognition criteria noted above have been met.

Subscription and support revenues also include revenues associated with sales of software licenses and related support. Prior to the development of the Company’s SaaS solutions, the Company sold software licenses and post contract support which was accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 985-605, *Software*. The Company continues to provide post contract support to a limited number of customers that have not yet migrated to the SaaS solution. Software revenues relates primarily to annual renewals of post contract support which are recognized on a straight-line basis over the support period. Software revenues comprised approximately 3% and 1% of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. The Company no longer develops any new applications or functionality for the legacy software licensed to customers.

Taxes collected from customers are accounted for on a net basis and are excluded from revenue.

***Cost of revenues***

Cost of revenues primarily consists of costs related to hosting the Company’s cloud-based application suite, salaries and benefits of operations and support personnel, including stock-based compensation, and amortization of capitalized internal-use software costs. The Company allocates a portion of overhead, such as rent, IT costs, and depreciation and amortization to cost of revenues. Costs associated with providing professional services are expensed as incurred when the services are performed. In addition, subscription and support cost of revenues includes amortization of acquired developed technology.

***Sales and marketing***

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of compensation and employee benefits, including stock-based compensation of sales and marketing personnel and related sales support teams, sales and partner commissions, marketing events, advertising costs, travel, trade shows, other marketing materials and allocated overhead. Sales and marketing expenses also include amortization of customer relationship intangible assets. Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and totaled \$1,549,000 and \$2,950,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

***Deferred sales commissions***

Deferred sales commissions are the incremental costs that are directly associated with non-cancelable subscription contracts with customers and consist of sales commissions paid to the Company’s direct sales force and third-party partners. The commissions are deferred and amortized over the non-cancelable terms of the related customer contracts, which are typically one year in duration. The commission payments are paid in full the month after the customer’s service

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

commences. The deferred commission amounts are recoverable through the future revenue streams under the non-cancelable customer contracts. The Company believes this is the preferable method of accounting as the sales commission charges are so closely related to the revenue from the non-cancelable customer contracts that they should be recorded as an asset and charged to expense over the same period that the subscription revenue is recognized. Amortization of deferred sales commissions is included in sales and marketing in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, deferred commission costs, net of accumulated amortization were \$1,903,000 and \$6,246,000, respectively. Amortization of commission costs was \$2,458,000 and \$7,324,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

**Research and development**

Research and development expenses are comprised primarily of salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation associated with the Company's engineering, product and quality assurance personnel. Research and development expenses also include third-party contractors and supplies and allocated overhead. Other than software development costs that qualify for capitalization, discussed above, research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

**General and administrative**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel costs associated with the Company's executive, finance, legal, human resources, compliance, and other administrative personnel, as well as accounting and legal professional services fees, other corporate related expenses and allocated overhead. General and administrative expenses also include amortization of covenant not to compete and tradename intangible assets.

**Stock-based compensation**

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation awards granted to employees and directors based on the awards' estimated grant date fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The resulting fair value, net of estimated forfeitures, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period, which is generally four years. The Company recognizes the fair value of stock options which contain performance conditions based upon the probability of the performance conditions being met, net of estimated forfeitures, using the graded vesting method. Estimated forfeitures are based upon the Company's historical experience and the Company revises its estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates.

Determining the grant date fair value of options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires management to make assumptions and judgments. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and if different assumptions had been used, stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different from the amounts recorded.

The assumptions and estimates are as follows:

**Value per share of the Company's common stock.** Because there is no public market for the Company's common stock, the Company's management, with the assistance of a third-party valuation specialist, determined the common stock fair value at the time of the grant of stock options by

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including the Company's actual operating and financial performance, market conditions and performance of comparable publicly traded companies, developments and milestones in the Company, the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event and transactions involving the Company's common stock, among other factors. The fair value of the underlying common stock will be determined by the Company's board of directors until such time as the Company's common stock commences trading on an established stock exchange or national market system. The fair value of the Company's common stock has been determined in accordance with applicable elements of the practice aid issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, *Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

**Expected volatility.** The Company determines the expected volatility based on historical average volatilities of similar publicly traded companies corresponding to the expected term of the awards.

**Expected term.** The Company determines the expected term of awards which contain only service conditions using the simplified approach, in which the expected term of an award is presumed to be the mid-point between the vesting date and the expiration date of the award, as the Company does not have sufficient historical data relating to stock-option exercises. For awards granted which contain performance conditions, the Company estimates the expected term based on estimates of post-vesting employment termination behavior taking into account the life of the award.

**Risk-free interest rate.** The risk-free interest rate is based on the United States Treasury yield curve in effect during the period the options were granted corresponding to the expected term of the awards.

**Estimated dividend yield.** The estimated dividend yield is zero, as the Company does not currently intend to declare dividends in the foreseeable future.

The following information represents the weighted average of the assumptions used in Black-Scholes option-pricing model:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Expected term (years)	6.2	6.3
Expected volatility	54.0%	49.6%
Risk free interest rate	1.9%	1.7%
Expected dividends	—	—

**Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). ASC 740 requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such positions are then measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized. The Company recognizes interest and penalties accrued with respect to uncertain tax positions, if any, in the provision for income taxes in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Net loss per share**

Basic and diluted loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. As the Company has net losses for the periods presented all potentially dilutive common stock, which are comprised of stock options and warrants, are antidilutive.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the following potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders because they are anti-dilutive:

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Options to purchase common stock	4,146,000	5,904,376
Common stock warrants	499,999	499,999
Total shares excluded from net loss per share	<u>4,645,999</u>	<u>6,404,375</u>

**Foreign currency**

The Company's foreign subsidiaries' functional currency is the U.S. Dollar. The foreign exchange impacts of remeasuring the foreign subsidiaries' local currency to the U.S. Dollar functional currency is recorded in general and administrative expenses, net in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. Monetary assets and liabilities of foreign operations are remeasured at balance sheet date exchange rates, non-monetary assets and liabilities and equity are remeasured at the historical exchange rates, while results of operations are remeasured at average exchange rates in effect for the period. The foreign currency transaction gains or losses were immaterial for each period presented.

**Comprehensive income or loss**

ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*, establishes standards for the reporting and display of comprehensive income or loss and its components in the financial statements. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company had no other comprehensive income (loss) items and therefore, comprehensive loss equaled net loss. Accordingly, a separate statement of comprehensive loss has not been presented.

**Recently issued accounting standards**

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, the Company meets the definition of an emerging growth company. The Company has irrevocably elected to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act.



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued guidance related to revenue from contracts with customers. Under this guidance, revenue is recognized when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. The updated standard will replace all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP when it becomes effective and permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. In July 2015, the FASB voted to defer the effective date to January 1, 2018, with early adoption beginning January 1, 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued new guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs, which requires debt issuance costs to be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction for the associated debt liability. The new guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company early adopted this guidance in connection with the issuance of its prior year financial statements. The adoption resulted in \$304,000 of issuance costs as of December 31, 2013 related to the Company’s long-term debt being recorded as a reduction in the carrying amount of the debt rather than deferred charges recorded in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

In April 2015, the FASB issued new guidance related to the customer’s accounting for fees paid in a cloud computing arrangement, which provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. The new guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on simplifying the presentation of deferred income taxes, which requires that deferred income tax liabilities and assets be presented as a net non-current deferred tax asset or liability by jurisdiction on the balance sheet. The guidance is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2016, however earlier adoption is permitted for all entities for any interim or annual financial statements that have not been issued. The Company early adopted this guidance as of December 31, 2015 and applied the guidance retrospectively to prior periods. As a result, the Company reclassified \$634,000 from a short-term deferred tax asset to a long-term deferred tax liability as of December 31, 2014.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new guidance which significantly changes the accounting for leases. The new guidance requires a lessee recognize in the balance sheet a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election by class of underlying asset not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities. If a lessee makes this election, it should recognize lease expense for such leases generally on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For income statement purposes, the new guidance retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or financing. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern similar to existing capital lease guidance. For statement of cash flow purposes, the new guidance also retained the existing dual method, where cash payments for operating leases are reflected in cash flows from operating activities and principal and interest payments for finance leases.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

are reflected in cash flows from financing activities and cash flows from operating activities, respectively. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The new guidance requires the recognition and measurement of leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The use of the modified retrospective approach allows an entity to use a number of practical expedients in the application of this new guidance. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

**Note 3—Property and equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2015 (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Computers and equipment	\$ 1,024	\$ 2,173
Software	589	2,501
Furniture and fixtures	466	1,852
Leasehold improvements	799	7,670
Construction in progress	1,674	1,274
	4,552	15,470
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1,273)	(3,051)
	<u>\$ 3,279</u>	<u>\$12,419</u>

Depreciation expense was \$1,089,000 and \$1,778,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

Software and construction in progress includes assets held under capital lease of \$1,648,000 as of December 31, 2015, with related accumulated amortization thereon of \$60,000.

**Note 4—Intangible assets**

The carrying value of intangible assets as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 was as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2014		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Trade name	\$15,964	\$ (2,129)	\$ 13,835
Developed technology	36,844	(8,187)	28,657
Non-compete agreements	4,341	(1,158)	3,183
Customer relationships	27,894	(4,649)	23,245
	<u>\$85,043</u>	<u>\$ (16,123)</u>	<u>\$ 68,920</u>

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	December 31, 2015		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Trade name	\$15,964	\$ (3,727)	\$12,237
Developed technology	36,844	(14,326)	22,518
Non-compete agreements	4,341	(2,026)	2,315
Customer relationships	27,894	(8,136)	19,758
	<u>\$85,043</u>	<u>\$ (28,215)</u>	<u>\$56,828</u>

Amortization expense is included in the following functional statement of operations expense categories (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Cost of revenues	\$ 6,139	\$ 6,139
Sales and marketing	3,487	3,487
General and administrative	2,466	2,466
	<u>\$12,092</u>	<u>\$12,092</u>

The following table presents the Company's estimate of remaining amortization expense for each of the five succeeding fiscal years and thereafter for finite-lived intangible assets at December 31, 2015 (in thousands):

2016	\$12,092
2017	12,092
2018	11,803
2019	9,177
2020	5,083
Thereafter	6,581
	<u>\$56,828</u>

**Note 5—Accrued expenses and other current liabilities**

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, accrued expenses and other current liabilities comprise the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Accrued salary and employee benefits	\$5,786	\$ 9,716
Accrued income and other taxes payable	588	1,047
Short-term portion of capital lease obligations	—	558
Accrued commissions to third party partners	512	2,305
Deferred offering costs	—	419
Other accrued expenses	476	967
	<u>\$7,362</u>	<u>\$15,012</u>

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 6—Term loan**

In September 2013, the Company entered into a \$25 million term loan agreement (the “Term Loan”). The Term Loan has a term of five years and expires and is repayable on September 25, 2018. There are no minimum principal payments due under the Agreement. The Term Loan bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8%. At December 31, 2014 and 2015, the interest rate on the Term Loan was 9.5%. The interest is due quarterly in arrears on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31 of each year, commencing December 31, 2013. Interest can be paid in varying amounts in cash or in payment in kind. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, interest of \$2,037,000 and \$2,090,000, respectively, was paid in kind, thereby increasing the outstanding principal. Interest paid in kind is due and payable at maturity of the Term Loan. The Term Loan is collateralized against all of the Company’s assets. In connection with certain events, including a change in control, or if the Company elects to repay the Term Loan, within three years of September 2013 the Company is required to pay a prepayment penalty. The Term Loan requires the Company to comply on a quarterly basis with a maximum consolidated leverage ratio financial covenant. The consolidated leverage ratio is the ratio of the principal amount of the Term Loan outstanding to revenues for the most recent four consecutive quarters. The Company was in compliance with this financial covenant at December 31, 2014 and 2015. The Term Loan also places restrictions on dividends payments, certain investments and acquisitions, and other customary restrictions. The Term Loan, which was entered into by the Company’s subsidiary, BlackLine Systems, Inc. also places restrictions on making dividend payments, loans or advances to BlackLine Inc. and its subsidiaries. All of the BlackLine Systems, Inc.’s net assets are restricted from making payments, loans or advances to BlackLine, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Restricted net assets as of December 31, 2015 amounted to \$166.2 million.

The Company incurred \$1,140,000 in transaction costs and fees payable to the lender related to the Term Loan. This amount, net of amortization, is presented as a discount against the carrying amount of the Term Loan as of December 31, 2014 and 2015. A total of \$228,000 of debt discount has been amortized to interest expense for each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015.

In conjunction with Term Loan, the Company issued warrants to purchase 499,999 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$5.00. The warrants are exercisable at any time by the holder and expire upon the earlier of ten years from the issuance date or the sale of the Company. At December 31, 2015, the warrants remain outstanding. The carrying value of the Term Loan was reduced by the fair value of the warrants at issuance of \$1,380,000. The resulting debt discount is being amortized over the term of the debt on a straight-line basis which approximates the effective interest method. The amortization of the debt discount is recorded in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. For each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, amortization of debt discount relating to the warrant was \$276,000. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company reserved 499,999 shares of common stock for issuance from its authorized and unissued common stock.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The net carrying value of the Term Loan as of December 31, 2014 and 2015 consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Principal amount (including interest paid in kind)	\$27,558	\$29,648
Unamortized debt issuance costs and debt discount	(855)	(627)
Unamortized common stock warrant liability discount	(1,030)	(754)
Net carrying value	<u>\$25,673</u>	<u>\$28,267</u>

**Note 7—Other long-term liabilities**

At December 31, 2014 and 2015, other long-term liabilities comprise the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Deferred rent	\$1,069	\$3,073
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	—	558
	<u>\$1,069</u>	<u>\$3,631</u>

**Note 8—Income taxes**

The components of income (loss) before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
United States	\$(25,387)	\$(39,350)
International	461	903
	<u>\$(24,926)</u>	<u>\$(38,447)</u>

The components of the total income tax benefit for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Current		
Federal	\$ —	\$ —
State	1	7
International	108	221
Total current income tax expense	<u>109</u>	<u>228</u>
Deferred		
Federal	(7,111)	(12,468)
State	(1,172)	(1,473)
Total deferred income tax benefit	<u>(8,283)</u>	<u>(13,941)</u>
Total income tax benefit	<u>\$(8,174)</u>	<u>\$(13,713)</u>

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Federal statutory income tax rate	34.0%	34.0%
State tax, net of federal benefit	3.1%	4.0%
Federal tax credits	0.6%	1.1%
Change in valuation allowance	—	(2.3%)
Common stock warrants	(5.0%)	(0.4%)
Contingent consideration	1.0%	—
Other	(0.9%)	(0.7%)
	<u>32.8%</u>	<u>35.7%</u>

Significant components of the Company's tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2014 and 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Deferred tax assets		
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 188	\$ 1,147
Business credits	1,146	1,962
Contingent consideration	358	356
Stock-based compensation	769	2,488
Net operating loss carryover	4,626	13,586
Other	1	2
Total deferred tax assets	7,088	19,541
Less valuation allowance	—	(887)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	7,088	18,654
Deferred tax liabilities		
Property and equipment	(222)	(1,473)
Common stock warrants	(87)	(63)
Intangible assets	(26,115)	(21,800)
Prepaid expenses	(512)	(1,225)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(26,936)	(24,561)
Net deferred taxes	<u>\$ (19,848)</u>	<u>\$ (5,907)</u>

ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences, and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that the Company assesses that realization is "more likely than not." A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. With respect to tax jurisdictions outside of California, deferred tax liabilities, which exceed deferred tax assets, are an available source of income to realize the deferred tax assets. Accordingly, the Company has determined that it is more likely not that the deferred tax assets will be realized and no valuation allowance has been recorded. The Company will continue to evaluate the realizability of these deferred tax assets and, in the future, to the extent that deferred tax assets exceed deferred tax liabilities that are an available source of income to realize the

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

deferred tax assets, the Company will be required to record a valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets, unless the Company has objective evidence to determine that sufficient future taxable income will be generated to realize the deferred tax assets. In the State of California, the Company's deferred tax assets exceed deferred tax liabilities, and because of the Company's recent history of operating losses, the Company believes that recognition of these deferred tax assets is currently not likely to be realized. Accordingly, the Company has provided a valuation allowance against its California deferred tax assets.

The change in the valuation allowance for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Valuation allowance, at beginning of year	\$ —	\$ —
Increase in valuation allowance	—	887
Valuation allowance, at end of year	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$887</u>

The Company did not provide for United States income taxes on the undistributed earnings and other outside temporary differences of foreign subsidiaries as they are considered indefinitely reinvested outside the United States. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015 the amount of temporary differences related to undistributed earnings and other outside temporary differences upon which United States income taxes have not been provided is immaterial to these financial statements.

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had consolidated federal and State of California net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income of approximately \$70.3 million and \$65.6 million, respectively. Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 382, use of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards may be limited if the Company experiences a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% over a three-year period. At December 31, 2015, \$32.8 million of net operating losses related to tax benefits for stock-based compensation resulting from gains that certain individual option holders experienced from the Acquisition to date and are not included in the deferred tax assets and will be recorded to additional paid in capital when and if they reduce taxes payable.

The following is a roll-forward of the Company's total gross unrecognized tax benefits (in thousands):

Gross unrecognized tax benefits, December 31, 2013	\$153
Increase related to positions taken in the year ended December 31, 2014	35
Total gross unrecognized tax benefits, December 31, 2014	188
Increase related to positions taken in the year ended December 31, 2015	90
Total gross unrecognized tax benefits, December 31, 2015	<u>\$278</u>

As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, \$188,000 and \$146,000, respectively, of unrecognized tax benefits would affect the Company's effective rate if recognized. The Company has not recorded any interest or penalties in its benefit from income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 and no such amounts have been accrued as of December 31, 2014 and 2015.

The Company's 2013 and 2014 tax returns remain open for examination by the Internal Revenue Service and various state authorities. Internationally, the Company's 2013 and 2014 returns remain open for examination in various foreign jurisdictions by non-US tax authorities.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company does not anticipate either material changes in the total amount or composition of its unrecognized tax benefits within 12 months of the reporting date.

**Note 9—Contingent consideration**

On September 3, 2013, The Company entered into a merger agreement with certain holders of its common stock, including Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Ms. Tucker and Mr. Spanicciati. Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, the Company's optionholders were allowed to cancel their stock option rights and receive a cash payment equal to the amount of calculated gain (less applicable expense and other items) had they exercised their stock options and then sold their common shares as part of the Acquisition. As a condition of the Acquisition, the Company is required to pay additional cash consideration to certain equity holders, including Ms. Tucker, Mr. Spanicciati and Mr. Unterman, if the Company realizes a tax benefit from the use of net operating losses generated from the stock option exercises concurrent with the Acquisition. The maximum contingent cash consideration to be distributed is \$8.0 million. The fair value of the contingent consideration was \$4.8 million and \$4.9 million as of December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively. See Note 2—Significant accounting policies—Fair value of financial instruments for additional information regarding the valuation of the contingent consideration.

**Note 10—Commitments and contingencies**

**Operating leases**—The Company has various non-cancelable operating leases for its corporate and international offices. These leases expire at various times through 2023. Certain lease agreements contain renewal options, rent abatement, and escalation clauses. The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term, commencing when the Company takes possession of the property. Certain of the Company's office leases entitle the Company to receive a tenant allowance from the landlord. The Company records tenant allowances as a deferred rent credit, which the Company amortizes on a straight-line basis, as a reduction of rent expense, over the term of the underlying lease. Total rent expense under the operating leases was approximately \$1,800,000 and \$2,507,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows for the years ended December 31 (in thousands):

2016	\$ 3,699
2017	3,316
2018	2,553
2019	1,978
2020	1,825
Thereafter	3,912
	<u>\$17,283</u>

**Capital leases**—The Company leases computer software from various parties under capital lease agreements. Outstanding principal payments under capital lease obligations were \$1,116,000 as of December 31, 2015 of which \$558,000 is payable in 2016 and \$558,000 is payable in 2017.

**Litigation**—From time to time, the Company may become subject to legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company is not currently a party to any



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

legal proceedings, nor is it aware of any pending or threatened litigation, that would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results, cash flows or financial condition should such litigation be resolved unfavorably.

**Indemnification**—In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnification of varying scope and terms to customers, vendors, investors, directors and officers with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of our breach of such agreements, services to be provided by the Company, or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. These indemnification provisions may survive termination of the underlying agreement and the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification provisions may not be subject to maximum loss clauses. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is indeterminable. The Company has never paid a material claim, nor have it been sued in connection with these indemnification arrangements. As of December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company has not accrued a liability for these indemnification arrangements because the likelihood of incurring a payment obligation, if any, in connection with these indemnification arrangements is not probable or reasonably estimable.

**Note 11—Capitalization**

As of December 31, 2015, the authorized capital stock of the Company consisted of 50 million shares of common stock.

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had reserved for issuance 6.4 million shares of common stock from its available but unissued authorized shares, consisting of 5.9 million shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options under the Company's Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and warrants to purchase 0.5 million shares of common stock.

On November 19, 2014, the Company raised gross proceeds of \$5.0 million from the issuance of 357,142 shares of common stock from an existing investor.

During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, the Company repurchased in aggregate 45,000 and 2,000 shares of common stock from former employees for \$225,000 and \$29,000, respectively, which are held in treasury stock.

**Note 12—Stock options**

The Company's board of directors may grant stock options to employees, directors and consultants under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan"). Under the 2014 Plan, the number of shares of common stock to be granted or subject to options or rights may not exceed 6.4 million. The aggregate number of shares available under the 2014 Plan and the number of shares subject to outstanding options automatically adjusts for any changes in the Company's outstanding common stock by reason of any recapitalization, spin-off, reorganization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, or similar transaction. As of December 31, 2015, 213,900 shares were available for grant under the 2014 Plan. The exercise price of incentive stock options may not be less than the fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. The exercise price of incentive stock options granted to individuals that own greater than 10% of the Company's voting stock may not be less than 110% of the fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. Stock options generally vest over four years and have contractual terms of ten years.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

A summary of the Company's stock option activity and related information for the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding, December 31, 2014	4,146,000	\$ 5.37	9.2	\$35,766,000
Granted	2,251,876	14.29		
Exercised	(283,185)	5.06		
Forfeited	(210,315)	10.09		
Outstanding, December 31, 2015	<u>5,904,376</u>	\$ 8.62	8.6	\$37,788,000
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	753,275	\$ 6.33	8.3	\$ 6,516,000
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2015	5,338,960	\$ 8.62	8.6	\$34,169,000

The weighted average grant date fair value per share of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 was \$2.83 and \$7.04, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$2,573,000. No options were exercised during the year ended December 31, 2014.

Unrecognized compensation expense relating to stock options was \$16.5 million at December 31, 2015 which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.9 years.

Stock-based compensation expense for stock option awards for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015 was as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Cost of revenue	\$ 249	\$ 466
Sales and marketing	1,059	2,418
Research and development	229	588
General and administrative	480	2,025
	<u>\$2,017</u>	<u>\$5,497</u>

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The table below sets forth information regarding stock options granted subsequent to December 31, 2014:

Grant Date	Number of Shares	Exercise Price at Grant Date	Estimated per Share Fair Value of Common Stock at Grant Date
January 15, 2015	62,000	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00
March 30, 2015	1,036,776	14.00	14.00
April 6, 2015	10,000	14.00	14.00
May 20, 2015	393,800	14.50	14.50
May 30, 2015	200,000	14.50	14.50
August 31, 2015	394,200	14.50	14.50
November 10, 2015	155,100	15.00	15.00
March 9, 2016	171,500	15.00	14.00

**Note 13—Defined contribution plan**

The Company sponsors a defined contribution retirement plan (the "Plan") that covers substantially all domestic employees. Employees who have completed at least one year of service with the Company are eligible to participate in the Plan. The Company makes matching contributions of 100% of each \$1 of the employee's contribution up to the first 3% of the employee's bi-weekly compensation and 50% of each \$1 of the employee's contribution up to the next 2% of the employee's bi-weekly compensation. Matching contributions to the Plan totaled \$949,000 and \$1,728,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

**Note 14—Related party transactions**

As of December 31, 2015, the Company accrued for costs of third party legal services incurred on behalf of Silver Lake Sumeru, ICONIQ Capital Group, L.P., a minority shareholder, and Mr. Spanicciati, a minority shareholder, relating to the Company's initial public offering and other corporate related matters. Total amounts accrued at December 31, 2015 were \$161,000, of which \$84,000 were expensed during 2015 and \$77,000 were included in other assets as deferred offering costs.

**Note 15—Geographic information**

Revenue by region is classified based on the country of the customer's contracting office. The following table sets forth the Company's revenue by geographic region (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
United States	\$45,039	\$71,832
International	6,638	11,775
	<u>\$51,677</u>	<u>\$83,607</u>

No countries outside the United States represented greater than 10% of total revenues.

Substantially all of the Company's property and equipment is located in the United States.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 16—Subsequent events**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through March 24, 2016, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. The Company has also evaluated subsequent events through October 12, 2016, for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 2.

On January 14, 2016, the Board of Directors approved the retirement of 47,000 shares of treasury stock.

On March 9, 2016, the Company granted stock options to purchase 171,500 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$15.00 per share. The grant date fair value of these awards was approximately \$1.0 million, which is expected to be recognized to expense, net of forfeitures, over the vesting period of 4 years.

On March 22, 2016, the Company amended its credit facility to add an additional \$5.0 million term loan (the “2016 Incremental Term Loan”) and provide for a \$5.0 million revolving line of credit. The additional \$5.0 million borrowing under the 2016 Incremental Term Loan and the revolving line of credit each mature in September 2018. The 2016 Incremental Term Loan bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8% and can be paid in varying amounts in cash or in kind. The revolving line of credit bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 0.5% plus (ii) 6%. The Company is also required to pay a commitment fee equal to 0.5% per annum of the unused portion of the revolving line of credit.

**SCHEDULE I—CONDENSED PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
OF BLACKLINE, INC.**

**PARENT COMPANY BALANCE SHEETS  
(in thousands, except shares and par values)**

	December 31,	
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
Assets		
Investment in subsidiaries	\$183,947	\$166,168
Total assets	<u>\$183,947</u>	<u>\$166,168</u>
Equity		
BlackLine, Inc. stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 40,437,142 issued and 40,392,142 outstanding as of December 31, 2014 and 40,720,327 issued and 40,673,327 outstanding as of December 31, 2015	\$ 405	\$ 407
Treasury Stock, 45,000 shares at cost at December 31, 2014 and 47,000 shares at cost at December 31, 2015	(225)	(254)
Additional paid-in capital	207,189	214,171
Accumulated deficit	<u>(23,422)</u>	<u>(48,156)</u>
Total BlackLine, Inc. stockholders' equity	<u>\$183,947</u>	<u>\$166,168</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SCHEDULE I—CONDENSED PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF  
BLACKLINE, INC. (CONTINUED)  
PARENT COMPANY STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
(in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2015
Equity in undistributed earnings of subsidiary	<u>\$ (16,752)</u>	<u>\$ (24,734)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (16,752)</u>	<u>\$ (24,734)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SCHEDULE I—CONDENSED PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF  
BLACKLINE, INC. (CONTINUED)**  
**PARENT COMPANY STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(in thousands)**

	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2014	2015
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$(16,752)	\$(24,734)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Equity in undistributed earnings of subsidiary	16,752	24,734
Net cash provided by operating activities	—	—
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Investment in subsidiary	(4,775)	(1,391)
Net cash used in investing activities	(4,775)	(1,391)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of offering costs	5,000	—
Repurchase of common stock	(225)	(29)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	—	1,420
Net cash provided by financing activities	4,775	1,391
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of period	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

**SCHEDULE I—CONDENSED PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF  
BLACKLINE, INC. (CONTINUED)**

**NOTES TO PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Note 1—Basis of presentation***

On September 3, 2013, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc., SLS Breeze Intermediate Holdings, Inc. (“Intermediate Corp”), and SLS Breeze Merger Sub, Inc., formed by Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, LP (“Silver Lake Sumeru”), acquired BlackLine Systems, Inc. (the “Acquisition”). Prior to the Acquisition, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc., Intermediate Corp, and SLS Breeze Merger Sub, Inc. had no significant operations. Upon completion of the Acquisition BlackLine Systems, Inc. became indirectly controlled by Silver Lake Sumeru through SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc. On August 21, 2014, SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc. changed its name to BlackLine, Inc.

The financial statements for BlackLine, Inc. (the “Parent Company”) summarize the results of operations and cash flows of the Parent Company for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, and its financial position at December 31, 2014 and 2015. In these statements, the Parent Company’s investment in subsidiaries is stated at cost plus equity in undistributed earnings of subsidiaries since the date of the Acquisition. The Parent Company’s share of net loss of its subsidiaries is included in net loss using the equity method of accounting.

The Parent Company financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of BlackLine, Inc. for the corresponding periods. Under the terms of agreements governing the \$25 million term loan entered into by BlackLine Systems, Inc., a subsidiary of Blackline, Inc., such subsidiary is significantly restricted from making dividend payments, loans or advances to BlackLine Inc. and its subsidiaries. These restrictions have resulted in the restricted net assets (as defined in Rule 4-08(e)(3) of Regulation S-X) of BlackLine Systems, Inc. and its subsidiaries exceeding 25% of the consolidated net assets of BlackLine Inc. and its subsidiaries.

***Note 2—Dividends received from subsidiaries***

During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2015, no dividends were paid to the Parent Company by its subsidiaries.



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except shares and par values)

	December 31, 2015	June 30, 2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,205	\$ 13,647
Accounts receivable, net	24,235	25,643
Deferred sales commissions	6,246	6,307
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,801	3,864
Total current assets	48,487	49,461
Capitalized software development costs, net	2,967	3,656
Property and equipment, net	12,419	11,721
Intangible assets, net	56,828	50,782
Goodwill	163,154	163,154
Other assets	2,895	4,024
Total assets	<u>\$ 286,750</u>	<u>\$282,798</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,648	\$ 6,280
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	15,012	12,548
Deferred revenue	52,750	60,501
Short-term portion of contingent consideration	2,008	2,008
Total current liabilities	74,418	81,337
Term loan, net	28,267	34,399
Common stock warrant liability	5,500	5,200
Contingent consideration	2,859	3,002
Deferred tax liabilities	5,907	3,007
Other long-term liabilities	3,631	3,041
Total liabilities	120,582	129,986
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 40,720,327 issued and 40,673,327 outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and 40,731,079 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2016	407	407
Treasury stock, 47,000 and 0 shares at cost at December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, respectively	(254)	—
Additional paid-in capital	214,171	217,456
Accumulated deficit	(48,156)	(65,051)
Total stockholders' equity	166,168	152,812
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 286,750</u>	<u>\$282,798</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2016
Revenues		
Subscription and support	\$ 35,880	\$ 52,977
Professional services	1,592	2,610
Total revenues	<u>37,472</u>	<u>55,587</u>
Cost of revenues		
Subscription and support	9,101	12,075
Professional services	1,338	1,928
Total cost of revenues	<u>10,439</u>	<u>14,003</u>
Gross profit	<u>27,033</u>	<u>41,584</u>
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing	24,954	37,242
Research and development	8,034	10,465
General and administrative	9,052	11,935
Total operating expenses	<u>42,040</u>	<u>59,642</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(15,007)</u>	<u>(18,058)</u>
Other expense:		
Interest expense, net	(1,644)	(1,840)
Change in fair value of the common stock warrant liability	(250)	300
Other expense, net	<u>(1,894)</u>	<u>(1,540)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(16,901)	(19,598)
Benefit from income taxes	(6,109)	(2,722)
Net loss	<u>\$ (10,792)</u>	<u>\$ (16,876)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.27)</u>	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>40,497,372</u>	<u>40,707,137</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (UNAUDITED)**  
**(in thousands, except shares)**

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Treasury Stock, at cost</u>	<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares Outstanding</u>	<u>Amount</u>				
Balance at December 31, 2015	40,673,327	\$ 407	\$ (254)	\$ 214,171	\$ (48,156)	\$166,168
Stock option exercises	57,752	—	—	302	—	302
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	3,218	—	3,218
Retirement of treasury stock	—	—	254	(235)	(19)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(16,876)	(16,876)
Balance at June 30, 2016	<u>40,731,079</u>	<u>\$ 407</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 217,456</u>	<u>\$ (65,051)</u>	<u>\$152,812</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)**  
**(in thousands)**

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2016
Cash flows used in operating activities		
Net loss	\$(10,792)	\$(16,876)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	6,929	8,334
Accretion of debt discount and paid in kind interest	1,322	1,212
Change in fair value of common stock warrant liability	250	(300)
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	26	143
Stock-based compensation	2,310	3,174
Deferred income taxes	(6,170)	(2,900)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(3,820)	(1,408)
Deferred sales commissions	(1,821)	(61)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	311	(1,063)
Other assets	(224)	30
Accounts payable	(602)	2,075
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,647	(2,735)
Deferred revenue	6,193	7,751
Other long-term liabilities	2,059	(466)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(1,382)</u>	<u>(3,090)</u>
Cash flow used in investing activities		
Capitalized software development costs	(859)	(1,472)
Purchase of property and equipment	(5,204)	(902)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(6,063)</u>	<u>(2,374)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from long-term debt, net of issuance costs	—	4,840
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	—	(124)
Payments on deferred offering costs	—	(1,112)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	1,243	302
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>1,243</u>	<u>3,906</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(6,202)	(1,558)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	25,707	15,205
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 19,505</u>	<u>\$ 13,647</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)**  
**SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURE**  
**(in thousands)**

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2016
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest	\$263	\$ 477
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 6	\$ 141
Non-cash financing and investing activities		
Capitalized software development costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$177	\$ 82
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 69	\$ 76
Stock-based compensation capitalized for software development	\$ 30	\$ 44
Deferred offering costs in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ —	\$ 1,600
Term loan issuance costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ —	\$ 80

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**Note 1—Company overview**

BlackLine, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the “Company” or “BlackLine”) provide financial accounting close solutions delivered as a Software as a Service (“SaaS”). The Company’s solutions enable its customers to address various aspects of their financial closing process including account reconciliations, variance analysis of account balances, journal entry capabilities and certain types of data matching capabilities.

The Company is headquartered in Los Angeles, California and has offices in Chicago, Atlanta, New York, Vancouver, London, Paris, Frankfurt, Johannesburg, Sydney, Melbourne, Kuala Lumpur, the Netherlands and Singapore.

**Note 2—Basis of presentation and summary of significant accounting policies**

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) for interim financial information. Certain information and disclosures normally included in consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted. Accordingly, these condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes for the year ended December 31, 2015. The accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2016, the condensed consolidated statements of operations and of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, and the condensed consolidated statement of stockholders’ equity for the six months ended June 30, 2016 are unaudited. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with that used to prepare the audited annual consolidated financial statements and include, in the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring items, necessary for the fair statement of the condensed consolidated financial statements. The operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full year ending December 31, 2016.

There have been no significant changes in the accounting policies from those disclosed in the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes presented elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Reverse Stock Split**

On October 12, 2016, the Company effected a 1-for-5 reverse stock split of its outstanding common stock. All share and per share amounts for all periods presented in these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto, have been adjusted retrospectively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split.

**Use of estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

## **Segments**

Management has determined that the Company has one operating segment. The Company's chief executive officer, who is the Company's chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on a consolidated and aggregate basis, together with certain operating metrics principally to make decisions about how to allocate resources and to measure the Company's performance.

## **Fair value of financial instruments**

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements* ("ASC 820") require entities to disclose the fair value of financial instruments, both assets and liabilities recognized and not recognized on the balance sheet, for which it is practicable to estimate fair value. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date.

Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. ASC 820 describes a fair value hierarchy based on three levels of inputs, of which the first two are considered observable and the last unobservable, that may be used to measure fair value, which are the following:

- Level 1:** Quoted prices in active markets for identical or similar assets and liabilities.
- Level 2:** Quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active or observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical or similar assets or liabilities.
- Level 3:** Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

As of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, the carrying value of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of such instruments. The carry value of long-term debt, excluding related debt discounts, approximates its fair value based on rates available to the Company for debt with similar terms and maturities.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016 by level within the fair value hierarchy. Financial assets and financial liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement (in thousands):

	December 31, 2015			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$15,990	\$ —	\$ —	\$15,990
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>15,990</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$15,990</u>
Liabilities				
Common stock warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,500	\$ 5,500
Contingent consideration	—	—	4,867	4,867
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$10,367</u>	<u>\$10,367</u>

	June 30, 2016			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash equivalents				
Money market funds	\$12,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$12,000
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>\$12,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$12,000</u>
Liabilities				
Common stock warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,200	\$ 5,200
Contingent consideration	—	—	5,010	5,010
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$10,210</u>	<u>\$10,210</u>

There were no changes to the valuation techniques used to measure asset and liability fair values on a recurring basis during the six months ended June 30, 2016 from those included in the audited consolidated financial statements presented elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following table summarizes the changes in the common stock warrant liability and contingent consideration liability (in thousands):

	Contingent Consideration	Common Stock Warrant Liability
Fair value as of December 31, 2014	\$ 4,826	\$ 5,080
Change in fair value	26	250
Fair value as of June 30, 2015	<u>\$ 4,852</u>	<u>\$ 5,330</u>

	Contingent Consideration	Common Stock Warrant Liability
Fair value as of December 31, 2015	\$ 4,867	\$ 5,500
Change in fair value	143	(300)
Fair value as of June 30, 2016	<u>\$ 5,010</u>	<u>\$ 5,200</u>



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**Net loss per share**

Basic and diluted loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. As the Company has net losses for the periods presented all potentially dilutive common stock, which are comprised of stock options and warrants, are antidilutive.

As of June 30, 2015 and 2016, the following potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders because they are anti-dilutive:

	June 30,	
	2015	2016
Options to purchase common stock	5,483,576	5,914,161
Common stock warrants	499,999	499,999
Total shares excluded from net loss per share	<u>5,983,575</u>	<u>6,414,160</u>

**Comprehensive income or loss**

ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*, establishes standards for the reporting and display of comprehensive income or loss and its components in the financial statements. For the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016, the Company had no other comprehensive income (loss) items and therefore, comprehensive loss equaled net loss. Accordingly, a separate statement of comprehensive loss has not been presented.

**Recently issued accounting standards**

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, the Company meets the definition of an emerging growth company. The Company has irrevocably elected to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act.

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued guidance related to revenue from contracts with customers. Under this guidance, revenue is recognized when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. The updated standard will replace all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP when it becomes effective and permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. In July 2015, the FASB voted to defer the effective date to January 1, 2018, with early adoption beginning January 1, 2017. In March, April and May 2016, the FASB issued additional amendments to the new revenue guidance relating to reporting revenue on a gross versus net basis, identifying performance obligations and licensing arrangements, and other narrow scope improvements. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued new guidance related to the customer's accounting for fees paid in a cloud computing arrangement, which provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. This guidance was effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new guidance which significantly changes the accounting for leases. The new guidance requires a lessee recognize in the balance sheet a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election by class of underlying asset not to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities. If a lessee makes this election, it should recognize lease expense for such leases generally on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For income statement purposes, the new guidance retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or financing. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern similar to existing capital lease guidance. For statement of cash flow purposes, the new guidance also retained the existing dual method, where cash payments for operating leases are reflected in cash flows from operating activities and principal and interest payments for finance leases are reflected in cash flows from financing activities and cash flows from operating activities, respectively. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The new guidance requires the recognition and measurement of leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The use of the modified retrospective approach allows an entity to use a number of practical expedients in the application of this new guidance. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued new guidance to simplify various aspects relating to accounting for stock-based compensation and related tax impacts, the classification of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows, statutory tax withholding requirements and other stock based compensation classification matters. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period. All of the amendments in the new guidance must be adopted in the same period. The Company is evaluating the impact of this guidance on its consolidated financial statements. The Company plans to adopt this guidance during the first quarter ended March 31, 2017.

In August 2016, the FASB issued cash flow guidance which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice, including presentation of cash flows relating to contingent consideration payments, debt prepayment and debt extinguishment costs, among other matters. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. If adopted in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The adoption of this guidance should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented, unless impracticable to do so. We are evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated statement of cash flows.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**Note 3—Accrued expenses and other current liabilities**

As of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, accrued expenses and other current liabilities comprise the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2015	June 30, 2016
Accrued salary and employee benefits	\$ 9,716	\$ 7,724
Accrued income and other taxes payable	1,047	1,003
Short-term portion of capital lease	558	558
Accrued commissions to third-party partners	2,305	1,634
Deferred offering costs	419	105
Other accrued expenses	967	1,524
	<u>\$ 15,012</u>	<u>\$12,548</u>

**Note 4—Term loan, net**

In March 2016, the Company amended its credit facility to add an additional \$5.0 million term loan (the “2016 Incremental Term Loan”) and provide for a \$5.0 million revolving line of credit. The additional \$5.0 million borrowing under the 2016 Incremental Term Loan and the revolving line of credit each mature in September 2018. The 2016 Incremental Term Loan bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 1.5% plus (ii) 8% and can be paid in varying amounts in cash or in kind. The revolving line of credit bears interest at (i) the greater of LIBOR or 0.5% plus (ii) 6%. The Company is also required to pay a commitment fee equal to 0.5% per annum of the unused portion of the revolving line of credit. No amounts were outstanding under the revolving line of credit at June 30, 2016.

The net carrying value of the Company’s borrowings under its term loans as of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016 consists of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2015	June 30, 2016
Principal amount (including interest paid in kind)	\$ 29,648	\$35,736
Unamortized debt issuance costs and debt discount	(627)	(721)
Unamortized common stock warrant liability discount	(754)	(616)
Net carrying value	<u>\$ 28,267</u>	<u>\$34,399</u>

The credit facility is collateralized against all of the Company’s assets. In connection with certain events, including a change in control, or if the Company elects to repay the amounts outstanding under the term loans, the Company is required to pay a prepayment penalty.

**Note 5—Commitments and contingencies**

**Operating Leases**—The Company has various non-cancelable operating leases for its corporate and international offices. These leases expire at various times through 2023. Certain lease agreements contain renewal options, rent abatement, and escalation clauses and entitle the Company to receive a tenant allowance from the landlord. The Company records tenant allowances as a deferred rent credit, which the Company amortizes on a straight-line basis, as a reduction of rent expense, over the term of the underlying lease.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**Contingent Consideration**—On September 3, 2013, BlackLine Systems, Inc. was acquired by BlackLine, Inc. (the “Acquisition”). In conjunction with the Acquisition, option holders of BlackLine Systems, Inc. were allowed to cancel their stock option rights and receive a cash payment equal to the amount of calculated gain (less applicable expense and other items) had they exercised their stock options and then sold their common shares as part of the Acquisition. As a condition of the Acquisition, the Company is required to pay additional cash consideration to certain equity holders if the Company realizes a tax benefit from the use of net operating losses generated from the stock option exercises concurrent with the Acquisition. The maximum contingent cash consideration to be distributed is \$8.0 million. The fair value of the contingent consideration was \$4.9 million and \$5.0 million as of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, respectively.

**Litigation**—From time to time, the Company may become subject to legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company is not currently a party to any legal proceedings, nor is it aware of any pending or threatened litigation, that would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, operating results, cash flows or financial condition should such litigation be resolved unfavorably.

**Indemnification**—In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnification of varying scope and terms to customers, vendors, investors, directors and officers with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of our breach of such agreements, services to be provided by the Company, or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. These indemnification provisions may survive termination of the underlying agreement and the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification provisions may not be subject to maximum loss clauses. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions is indeterminable. The Company has never paid a material claim, nor have it been sued in connection with these indemnification arrangements. As of December 31, 2015 and June 30, 2016, the Company has not accrued a liability for these indemnification arrangements because the likelihood of incurring a payment obligation, if any, in connection with these indemnification arrangements is not probable or reasonably estimable.

**Note 6—Stock Options**

A summary of the Company’s stock option activity and related information for the six months ended June 30, 2016 is as follows:

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>
Outstanding, December 31, 2015	5,904,376	\$ 8.62
Granted	236,350	15.00
Exercised	(57,752)	5.58
Forfeited	(168,813)	9.73
Outstanding, June 30, 2016	<u>5,914,161</u>	8.87
Exercisable at June 30, 2016	1,962,854	\$ 7.25
Vested and expected to vest at June 30, 2016	5,359,577	\$ 8.86

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

The table below sets forth information regarding stock options granted subsequent to December 31, 2015:

Grant Date	Number of Shares	Exercise Price at Grant Date	Estimated per Share Fair Value of Common Stock at Grant Date
March 9, 2016	171,500	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.00
May 18, 2016	64,850	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.50
September 2, 2016	96,050	\$ 16.00	\$ 16.00
October 17, 2016	1,393,345	\$ 14.00	\$ 14.00

Stock-based compensation expense for stock option awards for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016 were as follows (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2016
Cost of revenue	\$ 225	\$ 275
Sales and marketing	1,145	1,333
Research and development	260	334
General and administrative	680	1,232
	<u>\$2,310</u>	<u>\$3,174</u>

**Note 7—Income Taxes**

The Company uses an effective tax rate approach for calculating its tax benefit for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016. The effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2016 differs from the U.S. Federal statutory rate of 34% primarily because of state taxes, net of federal benefit, and valuation allowance for U.S. federal and state income taxes. The effective tax rate for six months ended June 30, 2015 differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 34% primarily as a result of state taxes, net of federal benefit, foreign taxes and a valuation allowance on State of California net deferred tax assets.

The Company records a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets to the extent that realization of the deferred tax assets, including consideration of its deferred tax liabilities, is not more likely than not. For the year ending December 31, 2016, for both federal and state income taxes, the Company's deferred assets are estimated to exceed its deferred tax liabilities and because of the Company's recent history of operating losses the Company believes that the realization of the deferred tax assets is currently not more likely than not. Accordingly, the Company has recorded a valuation allowance against its federal and state deferred tax assets. Taxes for international operations are not material for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2016.

**Note 8—Subsequent Events**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through September 8, 2016, which is the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. The Company has also evaluated subsequent events through October 12, 2016, for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 2.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

On August 31, 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding equity of Runbook Company BV, a Netherlands-based privately-held company that provides financial close automation software solutions to SAP customers. The total purchase price for the acquisition was \$34 million, subject to final working capital adjustments, which was paid in cash. The estimated purchased working capital includes approximately \$3 million in cash. A portion of the purchase price of \$3.1 million was paid into escrow for indemnification obligations relating to potential breach of representations and warranties of the sellers and any amounts remaining in escrow after satisfaction of any resolved claims, will be released from escrow on the one-year anniversary of the acquisition. Given the timing of the completion of the acquisition, the Company is currently in the process of valuing the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquisition. As a result, the Company is unable to provide the amounts recognized as of the acquisition date for the major classes of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and certain pro forma and other disclosures.

The Company financed the purchase price through proceeds from an amendment to the Company's existing credit facility and cash on hand. The Company borrowed \$30.0 million which is repayable on September 25, 2018. The Company is also subject to a prepayment penalty of 2.0% if these proceeds are repaid on or prior to September 25, 2017 and 1.0% if repaid after September 25, 2017 and prior to March 25, 2018. The interest rate, collateral, maturity date, and covenants of the amended credit facility are subject to the same terms and conditions as the Term Loan (See Note 4—Term Loan).

In September 2016, the Company granted stock options to purchase 96,050 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$16.00. The grant date fair value of these awards was approximately \$0.7 million, which is expected to be recognized to expense, net of forfeitures, over the vesting period of 4 years.

The Company sold 192,187 shares of common stock to Runbook employees in September 2016 for \$3.1 million in the aggregate.

On October 17, 2016, the Company granted stock options to purchase 1,393,345 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$14.00 per share. A portion of those awards will vest based on the achievement of certain performance metrics, and a portion of these awards will vest over a vesting period of 4 years.

8,600,000 Shares

**BlackLine, Inc.**

Common Stock

---



**Goldman, Sachs & Co.**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Pacific Crest Securities**

a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets

**Raymond James**

**William Blair**

**Baird**

---

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

---

---

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

Estimated costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered under this registration statement are as follows:

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 17,194
FINRA filing fee	22,102
Exchange listing fee	225,000
Printing and engraving	300,000
Legal fees and expenses	2,876,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,018,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	4,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	237,704
Total	<u>\$ 4,700,000</u>

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

On completion of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that eliminate, to the maximum extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the personal liability of our directors and executive officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors or officers. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that we must indemnify our directors and executive officers and may indemnify our employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides that a corporation may indemnify any person made a party to an action by reason of the fact that he or she was a director, executive officer, employee or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of a corporation against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with such action if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of an action by or in right of the corporation, no indemnification may generally be made in respect of any claim as to which such person is adjudged to be liable to the corporation.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, and intend to enter into indemnification agreements with any new directors and executive officers in the future.

We have purchased and intend to maintain insurance on behalf of each and any person who is or was one of our directors or officers against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, subject to certain exclusions.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The Underwriting Agreement (Exhibit 1.1 hereto) provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our executive officers and directors for certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

See also the undertakings set out in response to Item 17 herein.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Since our formation on August 5, 2013 through September 30, 2016, we have made the following sales of unregistered securities:

#### **1. Common Stock Issuances**

In September 2013, we issued and sold an aggregate of 28,709,999 shares of our common stock to four investors at \$5.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$143,550,000. We issued an aggregate of 11,289,999 shares of our common stock to 16 stockholders in exchange for all the issued and outstanding shares of BlackLine Systems, Inc., in connection with the Acquisition.

On October 21, 2014, we issued 357,142 shares of our common stock to one investor at \$14.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$5,000,000.

In September 2016, we issued 192,187 shares of our common stock to Runbook employees at \$16.00 per share, for aggregate gross cash proceeds of \$3,075,000.

#### **2. Warrant Issuance**

On September 25, 2013, in conjunction with our \$25,000,000 term loan, we issued warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 499,999 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share. The warrants have an exercise period of ten years, and may be exercised in cash or through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder will receive a number of shares having a value net of the exercise price.

#### **3. Option Plan Grants and Exercises**

Since our formation on August 5, 2013 through September 30, 2016, we granted to our officers, directors, employees, consultants, and other service providers options to purchase an aggregate of 7,002,276 shares of common stock under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan at exercise prices ranging from \$5.00 to \$16.00 per share. Of the options granted, options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock were granted to two non-employee directors at exercise prices of \$5.00 and \$14.50 per share, options to purchase 1,260,176 shares of common stock were granted to three executives at exercise prices ranging from \$5.00 to \$14.50 per share and options to purchase 5,542,100 shares of common stock were granted to 622 other employees and consultants at exercise prices ranging from \$5.00 to \$16.00 per share.

Since our formation on August 5, 2013 through September 30, 2016, we issued and sold to 81 employees and consultants and other service providers an aggregate of 734,502 shares of common stock upon exercise of options under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.20 per share.

None of the foregoing transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions, or any public offering.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in this Item 15 were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act under either (1) Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as offers and sales of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701 or (2) Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the stock certificates and instruments issued in such transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us.

### **ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

#### **(a) Exhibits.**

See the Exhibit Index immediately following the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **(b) Financial Statement Schedules.**

"Schedule I—Condensed Parent Company Financial Information" is filed as part of this registration statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue. The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Woodland Hills, State of California, on October 17, 2016.

**BlackLine, Inc.**

By: /s/ Therese Tucker  
Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated below:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Therese Tucker</u> Therese Tucker	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 17, 2016
<u>/s/ Mark Partin</u> Mark Partin	Chief Financial Officer	October 17, 2016
<u>/s/ Patrick Villanova</u> Patrick Villanova	Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> Jason Babcoke	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> John Brennan	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> William Griffith	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> Hollie Haynes	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> Graham Smith	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> Mario Spanicciati	Director	October 17, 2016
<u>*</u> Thomas Unterman	Director	October 17, 2016

\*By: /s/ Therese Tucker  
Therese Tucker  
Attorney-in-Fact

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Document</b>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
2.1**	Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc., SLS Breeze Intermediate Holdings, Inc., SLS Breeze Merger Sub, Inc. and BlackLine Systems, Inc., dated as of August 9, 2013.
3.1**	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and currently in effect.
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, effecting a one-for-five reverse stock split.
3.3	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon completion of this offering.
3.4**	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended and currently in effect.
3.5	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws to be effective upon completion of this offering.
4.1**	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the Company.
4.2**	Warrant to Purchase Stock held by Special Value Continuation Partners, LP, dated as of September 25, 2013.
4.3**	Warrant to Purchase Stock held by Tennenbaum Opportunities Fund VI, LLC, dated as of September 25, 2013.
4.4**	Warrant to Purchase Stock held by Tennenbaum Senior Loan Fund II, LP, dated as of September 25, 2013.
4.5**	Warrant to Purchase Stock held by Tennenbaum Senior Loan SPV III, LLC, dated as of September 25, 2013.
4.6**	Warrant to Purchase Stock held by Tennenbaum Senior Loan Fund IV-B, LP, dated as of September 25, 2013.
4.7**	Subscription Agreement, by and between the Company and Iconiq, dated as of October 21, 2014.
4.8	Form of Amended and Restated Stockholders' Agreement, by and among the Company, Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Therese Tucker and Mario Spanicciati, to be effective upon completion of this offering.
4.9	Form of Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, by and among the Company, Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Therese Tucker and Mario Spanicciati, to be effective upon completion of this offering.
5.1	Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.
10.1**†	Software Development Cooperation Agreement, by and between the Company and SAP AG, effective as of October 1, 2013.
10.2**†	Credit Agreement, by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and Obsidian Agency Services, Inc., dated as of September 25, 2013.
10.3**	First Amendment and Waiver to Credit Agreement, by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and Obsidian Agency Services, Inc., dated as of September 1, 2015.
10.4**†	Second Amendment and Waiver to Credit Agreement, by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and Obsidian Agency Services, Inc., dated as of March 22, 2016.
10.5**	Third Amendment to Credit Agreement, by and among the Company, the lenders party thereto and Obsidian Agency Services, Inc., dated as of August 30, 2016.
10.6**+	2014 Equity Incentive Plan and form of equity agreements thereunder.
10.7**+	Amendment No. 1 to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.8**+	Amendment No. 2 to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.9**+	Amendment No. 3 to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.10+	2016 Equity Incentive Plan and form of equity award agreements thereunder, to be in effect one business day prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
10.11**+	Employee Incentive Compensation Plan of the Company.

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
10.12**+	Form of 2015 Executive Officer Bonus Plan.
10.13**+	Form of Change of Control and Severance Policy.
10.14**+	Executive Employment Agreement, by and between the Company and Therese Tucker, effective as of January 1, 2016.
10.15**+	2015 Chief Executive Officer (CEO) Bonus Plan, by and between the Company and Therese Tucker, dated as of February 5, 2016.
10.16**+	Employment Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Karole Morgan-Prager, dated as of May 4, 2015.
10.17**+	2015 Chief Legal Officer (CLO) Bonus Plan, by and between the Company and Karole Morgan-Prager, dated as of December 29, 2015.
10.18**+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Karole Morgan-Prager, dated as of September 29, 2016.
10.19**+	Employment Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Mark Partin, dated as of December 25, 2014.
10.20**+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Mark Partin, dated as of September 29, 2016.
10.21**+	Confirmatory Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Chris Murphy, dated as of September 29, 2016.
10.22**+	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Company and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.23**	Restrictive Covenant Agreement, by and between the Company and Therese Tucker, dated as of August 8, 2013.
10.24**	Restrictive Covenant Agreement, by and between the Company and Mario Spanicciati, dated as of August 9, 2013.
10.25**†	Office Lease, by and between the Company and Douglas Emmet 2008, LLC, dated November 22, 2010.
10.26**†	First Amendment to Office Lease, by and between the Company and Douglas Emmett 2008, LLC, dated August 14, 2012.
10.27**†	Second Amendment to Office Lease, by and between the Company and Douglas Emmett 2008, LLC, dated December 26, 2013.
10.28**†	Third Amendment to Office Lease, by and between the Company and Douglas Emmett 2008, LLC, dated June 24, 2014.
10.29**	Fourth Amendment to Office Lease, by and between the Company and Douglas Emmett 2008, LLC, dated January 29, 2015.
16.1**	Letter on Change in Certifying Accountant.
21.1**	List of subsidiaries of the Company.
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2	Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (included in Exhibit 5.1).
23.3**	Consent of Frost & Sullivan.
24.1**	Power of Attorney (see page II-4 of the original filing of this Registration Statement on Form S-1).
**	Previously filed
+	Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
†	Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a confidential treatment request. Omitted information has been separately filed with the SEC.

## BlackLine, Inc.

## Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share

---

Underwriting Agreement

, 2016

Goldman, Sachs & Co.  
200 West Street  
New York, New York 10282-2198

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10179

As representatives of the several Underwriters  
named in Schedule I hereto,

Ladies and Gentlemen:

BlackLine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, to issue and sell to the Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "Underwriters") an aggregate of [ • ] shares (the "Firm Shares") and, at the election of the Underwriters, up to [ • ] additional shares (the "Optional Shares") of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Stock"), of the Company (the Firm Shares and the Optional Shares that the Underwriters elect to purchase pursuant to Section 2 hereof being collectively called the "Shares").

1. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that:

(a) A registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213899) (the "Initial Registration Statement") in respect of the Shares has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"); the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to you, and, excluding exhibits thereto, to you for each of the other Underwriters, have been declared effective by the Commission in such form; other than a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering (a "Rule 462(b)

Registration Statement”), filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), which became effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Initial Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission; and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued and no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened by the Commission (any preliminary prospectus included in the Initial Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act is hereinafter called a “Preliminary Prospectus”; the various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, including all exhibits thereto and including the information contained in the form of final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof and deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Act to be part of the Initial Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective, each as amended at the time such part of the Initial Registration Statement became effective or such part of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, became or hereafter becomes effective, are hereinafter collectively called the “Registration Statement”; the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Shares that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time (as defined in Section 1(c) hereof) is hereinafter called the “Pricing Prospectus”; such final prospectus, in the form first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act, is hereinafter called the “Prospectus”; any “issuer free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 433 under the Act relating to the Shares is hereinafter called an “Issuer Free Writing Prospectus”; any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Act is hereinafter called a “Section 5(d) Communication”; and any Section 5(d) Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act is hereinafter called a “Section 5(d) Writing”;

(b) No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein;

(c) For the purposes of this Agreement, the “Applicable Time” is [ • ] (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement. The Pricing Prospectus, as

supplemented by the information listed on Schedule II(c) hereto, taken together (collectively, the “Pricing Disclosure Package”), as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Schedule II(a) hereto and each Section 5(d) Writing listed on Schedule II(d) hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus and each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and each such Section 5(d) Writing each as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements or omissions made in the Pricing Disclosure Package, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Section 5(d) Writing in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein;

(d) The Registration Statement conforms, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will conform, in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder. The Registration Statement does not, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will not, as of the applicable effective date as to each part of the Registration Statement and as of the applicable filing date as to the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein;

(e) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus; and, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus, there has not been any change in the capital stock (other than (A) the issuance by the Company of shares of Stock upon the exercise or settlement (including any “net” or “cashless” exercises or settlements) of stock options that are outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, (B)



the issuance by the Company of shares of capital stock upon the exercise of warrants outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, and (C) the issuance by the Company of Stock or any securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Stock, in each case pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plans described in the Pricing Prospectus) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus;

(f) The Company and its subsidiaries do not own any real property. Except as disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in the Pricing Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases (subject to the effects of (A) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights or remedies of creditors generally or (B) the application of general principles of equity (including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing, regardless of whether enforcement is considered in proceedings at law or in equity) with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its subsidiaries;

(g) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Pricing Prospectus, and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification (the "Other Jurisdictions), except where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing in the Other Jurisdictions would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and each subsidiary of the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, to the extent the concept of "good standing" is applicable under the laws of such jurisdiction; "Material Adverse Effect" shall mean a material adverse change or effect, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change or effect, in or

affecting (i) the general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement, including the issuance and sale of the Shares, or to consummate the transactions contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus.

(h) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and conform to the description of the Stock contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all of the issued shares of capital stock of each subsidiary of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and (except for directors' qualifying shares) are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, equities or claims;

(i) The Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable and will conform to the description of the Stock contained in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;

(j) The issue and sale of the Shares and the compliance by the Company with this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, (i) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Company or (iii) any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, except in the case of (i) and (iii) for such violations that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Act of the Shares, the approval for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters;

(k) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws or (ii) in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any

indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound, except in the case of (ii) for such defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(l) The statements set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and Prospectus under the caption “Description of Capital Stock”, insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the terms of the Stock, under the caption “Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders of our Common Stock” and under the caption “Underwriting”, insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate, complete and fair in all material respects;

(m) Other than as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is the subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and, to the Company’s knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or threatened by others;

(n) The Company is not and, immediately after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof, will not be an “investment company”, as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”);

(o) At the time of filing the Initial Registration Statement the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer,” as defined under Rule 405 under the Act;

(p) PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, which has certified certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, is an independent public accountant as required by the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder;

(q) The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company’s principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (it being understood that this subsection shall not require the Company to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 as of an earlier date than it would otherwise be required to so comply under applicable law). Except as disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting is effective and the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting;

(r) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially and adversely affected, or is reasonably likely to materially and adversely affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting;

(s) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company and its subsidiaries is made known to the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within those entities; and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective;

(t) The financial statements, including the notes thereto, and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the financial position at the dates indicated therein and the cash flows and results of operations for the periods indicated therein of the Company and its subsidiaries; except as otherwise stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles as applied in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved; and the supporting schedules, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The selected historical financial data set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus under the captions "Prospectus Summary—Summary Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and "Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data" present fairly in all material respects the information included therein; except as included therein, no other historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement; all other financial and accounting-related information and data included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been prepared on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements that are included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and the books and records of the Company and its subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby;

(u) Except as disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus, there are no off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined in Regulation S-K Item 303(a)(4)(ii)) that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources;

(v) None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of, or other person acting on behalf of, the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977; (iv) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom; or (v) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment;

(w) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company;

(x) To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and its subsidiaries own, possess, or can acquire on commercially reasonable terms, adequate rights to use all patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, and know-how (including trade secrets and other rights in proprietary or confidential information) and other similar intellectual property rights (collectively, "Intellectual Property") used by them or necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted by them or as described in the Pricing Prospectus as anticipated to be conducted by them within the next six (6) months, except where the failure to have any of the foregoing would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, (A) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity, enforceability, ownership or scope of any Intellectual Property registered in the name of, or owned or purported to be owned by, the Company or any of its subsidiaries ("Company Intellectual Property"), (B) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company or any of the subsidiaries infringes or misappropriates any Intellectual Property or other proprietary rights of others, and (C) to the Company's knowledge, no Company Intellectual Property has been obtained or is being used by the Company or any of the subsidiaries in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of the subsidiaries, in each case, except as would not individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company and its subsidiaries have taken reasonable steps necessary to secure interests in the Company Intellectual Property developed by their employees, consultants, agents and contractors in the course of their service

to the Company; there are no outstanding options, licenses or binding agreements of any kind pursuant to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries grants to a third party rights to material Company Intellectual Property owned by the Company or any of its subsidiaries that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and are not so described; the Company and its subsidiaries are not a party to or otherwise contractually bound by any options, licenses or binding agreements pursuant to which a third party grants to the Company rights to any Intellectual Property that are material to the Company and that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and are not so described; to the knowledge of the Company, to the extent the Company or its subsidiaries include any software or other materials distributed under a “free,” “open source,” or similar licensing model that meets the definition of open source promulgated, as of the effective date of the Registration Statement, by the open source initiative located online at <http://opensource.org/osd> (including but not limited to the GNU General Public License, GNU Lesser General Public License and GNU Affero General Public License) (“Open Source Materials”) in any product distributed by the Company, the Company and its subsidiaries have used such Open Source Materials in material compliance with the license terms applicable to such Open Source Materials; to the knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has used or distributed any Open Source Materials in a manner that requires the Company or any of its subsidiaries to permit reverse engineering of any software in which the Company or any subsidiaries owns the copyrights that is included in any products or services of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, to the knowledge of the Company, no governmental agency or body, university, college, other educational institution or research center has any claim of ownership in or to any material Company Intellectual Property that is owned or purported to be owned by the Company or any of its subsidiaries; the Company and its subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable steps in accordance with normal industry practice to maintain the confidentiality of all trade secrets and confidential information owned, used or held for use by the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

(y) To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and its subsidiaries have operated their business in material compliance with all applicable privacy, data security and data protection laws and regulations applicable to the receipt, collection, handling, processing, sharing, transfer, usage, disclosure and storage of personally identifiable information, financial and other highly confidential information and data that the Company or its subsidiaries receive, collect, handle, process, share, transfer, use, disclose, or store in the operation of their respective businesses (collectively, “Personal and Device Data”), except where any failures to comply would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as would not, individually or in the

aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its subsidiaries have, and are in material compliance with their, policies and procedures designed to ensure the Company and its subsidiaries comply in all material respects with such privacy, data security and data protection laws. To the knowledge of the Company, the Company has not experienced any security incident that has resulted in unauthorized third-party acquisition of, or access to, Personal and Device Data, except where any such incidents would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(z) There are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered by the Company under the Act except as have been validly waived or complied with;

(aa) The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company and its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened;

(bb) None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Government, including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund any activities of or business with any person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions or (ii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions;

(cc) The Company has not and, to its knowledge, no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed to or which has constituted or which would reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the

Company or any subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares, (ii) sold bid for, purchased, or paid anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of, the Shares, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any subsidiaries other than as contemplated in this Agreement; provided, however, that the Company makes no such representation or warranty with respect to the actions of any Underwriter or affiliate or agent of any Underwriter acting on behalf of such Underwriter;

(dd) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns required to be filed through the date of this Agreement or have requested extensions thereof and have paid all taxes required to be paid thereon, except where any failures to file such tax returns and pay taxes thereon would not individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; no tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries which has had (nor has the Company or any of its subsidiaries received written notice of any tax deficiency that will be assessed or, to the Company's knowledge, has been proposed by any taxing authority, which could reasonably be expected to be determined adversely to the Company or its subsidiaries), except where any such tax deficiency would not individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(ee) The Company and each of its subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are, in the Company's reasonable judgment, prudent and customary in the businesses in which they are engaged; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business;

(ff) No material labor dispute with or disturbance by the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to its knowledge, is threatened, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any existing, threatened or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers or contractors;

(gg) Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources; and

(hh) From the time of initial confidential submission of a registration statement relating to the Shares with the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date



on which a Section 5(d) Communication was made) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act (an “Emerging Growth Company”).

2. Subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) the Company agrees to issue and sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at a purchase price per share of \$[ ● ], the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriters shall exercise the election to purchase Optional Shares as provided below, the Company agrees to issue and sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at the purchase price per share set forth in clause (a) of this Section 2, that portion of the number of Optional Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying such number of Optional Shares by a fraction, the numerator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares which such Underwriter is entitled to purchase as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the maximum number of Optional Shares that all of the Underwriters are entitled to purchase hereunder.

The Company hereby grants to the Underwriters the right to purchase at their election up to [ ● ] Optional Shares, at the purchase price per share set forth in the paragraph above, for the sole purpose of covering sales of shares in excess of the number of Firm Shares, provided that the purchase price per Optional Share shall be reduced by an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Optional Shares. Any such election to purchase Optional Shares may be exercised only by written notice from you to the Company, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement, setting forth the aggregate number of Optional Shares to be purchased and the date on which such Optional Shares are to be delivered, as determined by you but in no event earlier than the First Time of Delivery (as defined in Section 4 hereof) or, unless you and the Company otherwise agree in writing, earlier than two or later than ten business days after the date of such notice.

3. Upon the authorization by you of the release of the Firm Shares, the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Shares for sale upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

4. (a) The Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter hereunder, in book-entry form, and in such authorized denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives may request upon at least forty-eight hours' prior notice to the Company shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company to the Representatives, through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”),

for the account of such Underwriter, against payment by or on behalf of such Underwriter of the purchase price therefor by wire transfer of Federal (same-day) funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives at least forty-eight hours in advance. The Company will cause the certificates representing the Shares to be made available for checking and packaging at least twenty-four hours prior to the Time of Delivery (as defined below) with respect thereto at the office of DTC or its designated custodian (the "Designated Office"). The time and date of such delivery and payment shall be, with respect to the Firm Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on [ • ], 2016 or such other time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing, and, with respect to the Optional Shares, 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the date specified by the Representatives in the written notice given by the Representatives of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Optional Shares, or such other time and date as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing. Such time and date for delivery of the Firm Shares is herein called the "First Time of Delivery", such time and date for delivery of the Optional Shares, if not the First Time of Delivery, is herein called the "Second Time of Delivery", and each such time and date for delivery is herein called a "Time of Delivery".

(b) The documents to be delivered at each Time of Delivery by or on behalf of the parties hereto pursuant to Section 8 hereof, including the cross receipt for the Shares and any additional documents requested by the Underwriters pursuant to Section 8(k) hereof, will be delivered at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP: 355 South Grand Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90071 (the "Closing Location"), and the Shares will be delivered at the Designated Office, all at such Time of Delivery. A meeting will be held at the Closing Location at [ • ] p.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next preceding such Time of Delivery, at which meeting the final drafts of the documents to be delivered pursuant to the preceding sentence will be available for review by the parties hereto. For the purposes of this Section 4, "New York Business Day" shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are generally authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

5. The Company agrees with each of the Underwriters:

(a) To prepare the Prospectus in a form approved by you and to file such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act not later than the Commission's close of business on the second business day following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, or, if applicable, such earlier time as may be required by Rule 430A(a)(3) under the Act; to make no further amendment or any supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus prior to the last Time of Delivery which shall be disapproved by you promptly after reasonable notice thereof; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and

to furnish you with copies thereof; to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act; to advise you, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus in respect of the Shares, of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or for additional information; and, in the event of the issuance of any stop order or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or other prospectus or suspending any such qualification, to promptly use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order;

(b) Promptly from time to time to take such action as you may reasonably request to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as you may request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Shares, provided that in connection therewith the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation where not otherwise required or to file a general consent to service of process where not otherwise required or subject itself to taxation for doing business in any jurisdiction in which it was not otherwise subject to taxation;

(c) Prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and from time to time, to furnish the Underwriters with written and electronic copies of the Prospectus in New York City in such quantities as you may reasonably request, and, if the delivery of a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is required at any time prior to the expiration of nine months after the time of issue of the Prospectus in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any event shall have occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the Act, to notify you and upon your request to prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter and to any dealer in securities as many written and electronic copies as you may from time to time reasonably request of an amended Prospectus or a supplement to the Prospectus which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; and in case any Underwriter is required to deliver a prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act) in connection with sales of any of the Shares at any time nine months or more after the time of issue of the Prospectus, upon your request but at the

expense of such Underwriter, to prepare and deliver to such Underwriter as many written and electronic copies as you may request of an amended or supplemented Prospectus complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Act;

(d) To make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable (which may be satisfied by filing with EDGAR (as defined below)), but in any event not later than sixteen months after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Act), an earnings statement of the Company and its subsidiaries (which need not be audited) complying with Section 11(a) of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (including, at the option of the Company, Rule 158);

(e)(1) During the period beginning from the date hereof and continuing to and including the date 180 days after the date of the Prospectus (the “Company Lock-Up Period”) not to (i) offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Act relating to, any securities of the Company that are substantially similar to the Shares, including but not limited to any options or warrants to purchase shares of Stock or any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Stock or any such substantially similar securities, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written approval of the Representatives; provided, however, that the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to (a) the Shares to be sold hereunder, (b) the issuance by the Company of shares of Stock upon the exercise or settlement of stock options that are outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, (c) the issuance by the Company of shares of capital stock upon the exercise of warrants outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, (d) the issuance by the Company of Stock or any securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Stock, in each case pursuant to the Company’s equity incentive plans disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus, (e) the entry into any agreement providing for the issuance by the Company of shares of or any security convertible into or exercisable for shares of in connection with the acquisition by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of the securities, business, property or other assets of another person or entity or pursuant to an employee benefit plan assumed by the Company in connection with such acquisition, and the issuance of any such securities pursuant to any such agreement, (f) the entry into any agreement providing for the issuance of shares of Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable for shares of Stock in connection with joint ventures, commercial relationships or other strategic transactions, and the issuance of any such

securities pursuant to any such agreement or (g) the filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to the Company's stock plans that are described in the Pricing Prospectus or any assumed employee benefit plan contemplated by clause (e); provided that in the case of clauses (e) and (f), the aggregate number of shares of Stock that the Company may sell or issue or agree to sell or issue pursuant to clauses (e) and (f) shall not exceed 5% of the total number of shares of Stock issued and outstanding immediately following the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and provided further that in the case of clauses (b) through (g) the Company shall (i) cause each recipient of such securities to execute and deliver to you, on or prior to the issuance of such securities, a lock-up agreement on substantially the same terms as the lock-up agreements referenced in Section 8(i) hereof for the remainder of the Company Lock-Up Period, and (ii) enter stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar on such securities, which the Company agrees it will not waive or amend without the prior written consent of the Representatives;

(2) If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 8(i) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Annex II hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(3) During the Company Lock-Up Period, to the extent that any agreement between the Company and any holder of Stock or any securities of the Company that are substantially similar to the Shares, including but not limited to any options or warrants to purchase shares of Stock or any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, Stock or any such substantially similar securities, contains or references any restriction similar to the restrictions contained in Annex IV, the Company will not waive any such restriction with respect to any such holder without the prior written consent of the Representatives and will take all reasonable actions necessary to enforce any such restriction, including imposing stop-transfer instructions with respect to such securities and instructing its transfer agent to place restrictive legends describing such restriction on the certificates or book-entries with respect to such securities.

(f) During a period of three years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to furnish to its stockholders as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year an annual report (including a balance sheet and statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries certified by independent public accountants) and, as soon as practicable after the end of

each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal quarter ending after the effective date of the Registration Statement), to make available to its stockholders consolidated summary financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries for such quarter in reasonable detail; provided that no reports, documents or other information need to be furnished pursuant to this Section 5(f) to the extent they are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR");

(g) During a period of three years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, so long as the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of either Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to furnish to you copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to stockholders, and to deliver to you (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; and (ii) such additional information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company as you may from time to time reasonably request (such financial statements to be on a consolidated basis to the extent the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries are consolidated in reports furnished to its stockholders generally or to the Commission); provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to provide documents that are available through EDGAR;

(h) To use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement in the manner specified in the Pricing Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds";

(i) To use its best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the Nasdaq Stock Market Inc.'s National Market ("NASDAQ");

(j) To file with the Commission such information on Form 10-Q or Form 10-K as may be required by Rule 463 under the Act;

(k) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 3a(c) of the Commission's Informal and Other Procedures (16 CFR 202.3a);

(l) Upon request of any Underwriter, to furnish, or cause to be furnished, to such Underwriter an electronic version of the Company's trademarks, servicemarks and corporate logo for use on the website, if any, operated by such Underwriter for the purpose of facilitating the on-line offering of the Shares (the "License"); *provided, however*, that the License shall be used solely for the purpose described above, is granted without any fee and may not be assigned or transferred; and

(m) To promptly notify you if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(e) hereof.

6. (a) The Company represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a "free writing prospectus" as defined in Rule 405 under the Act; each Underwriter represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company and the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus; any such free writing prospectus the use of which has been consented to by the Company and the Representatives is listed on Schedule II(a) hereto;

(b) The Company represents and agrees that (i) it has not engaged in, or authorized any other person to engage in, any Section 5(d) Communications, other than Section 5(d) Communications with the prior consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Act; and (ii) it has not distributed, or authorized any other person to distribute, any Section 5(d) Writings, other than those distributed with the prior consent of the Representatives that are listed on Schedule II(b) hereto; and the Company reconfirms that the Underwriters have been authorized to act on its behalf in engaging in Section 5(d) Communications;

(c) The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Act applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending; and the Company represents that it has satisfied and agrees that it will satisfy the conditions under Rule 433 under the Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show;

(d) Each Underwriter represents and agrees that any Section 5(d) Communications undertaken by it were with entities that are qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Act;

(e) The Company agrees that if at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Section 5(d) Writing any event occurred or occurs as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Section 5(d) Writing prepared or authorized by it would conflict with the information in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary

in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will give prompt notice thereof to the Representatives and, if requested by the Representatives, will prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, Section 5(d) Writing or other document which will correct such conflict, statement or omission.

7. The Company covenants and agrees with the several Underwriters that the Company will pay or cause to be paid the following: (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Shares under the Act and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, reproduction and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers; (ii) the cost of printing or producing any Agreement among Underwriters, this Agreement, the Blue Sky Memorandum, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and any other documents in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iii) all expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 5(b) hereof, including the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky survey (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Shares on NASDAQ; (v) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with, any required review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (vi) the cost of preparing stock certificates, if applicable; (vii) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar; and (viii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Shares, including without limitation, expenses associated with the production of road show slides, recorded media and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and any such consultants (not including the Underwriters and their representatives) and the cost of aircraft and other transportation chartered in connection with the road show; provided, however, that the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show shall be paid 50% by the Company and 50% by the Underwriters; (ix) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section. It is understood, however, that, except as provided in this Section, and Sections 9 and 12 hereof, the Underwriters will pay all of their own costs and expenses, including the fees of their counsel, stock transfer taxes on resale of any of the Shares by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.



8. The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder, as to the Shares to be delivered at each Time of Delivery, shall be subject, in their discretion, to the condition that all representations and warranties and other statements of the Company herein are, at and as of such Time of Delivery, true and correct, the condition that the Company shall have performed all of its obligations hereunder theretofore to be performed, and the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the Act and in accordance with Section 5(a) hereof; all material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 433; if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Act, the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no stop order suspending or preventing the use of the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to your reasonable satisfaction;

(b) Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, shall have furnished to you such written opinion or opinions, dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you, with respect to such matters as you may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters;

(c) Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to you their written opinion (in the form attached as Annex III hereto), dated such Time of Delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to you.

(d) On the date of the Prospectus at a time prior to the execution of this Agreement, at 9:30 a.m., New York City time, on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement and also at each Time of Delivery, PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP shall have furnished to you a letter or letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to you, to the effect set forth in Annex I hereto (the executed copy of the letter delivered prior to the execution of this Agreement is attached as Annex I(a) hereto and a draft of the form of

letter to be delivered on the effective date of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement and as of each Time of Delivery is attached as Annex I(b) hereto);

(e) (i) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, shall have sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, and (ii) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Pricing Prospectus there shall not have been any change in the capital stock (other than (A) the issuance by the Company of shares of Stock upon the exercise or settlement (including any “net” or “cashless” exercises or settlements) of stock options that are outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, (B) the issuance by the Company of shares of capital stock upon the exercise of warrants outstanding on the date hereof and described in the Pricing Prospectus, and (C) the issuance by the Company of Stock or any securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Stock, in each case pursuant to the Company’s equity incentive plans described in the Pricing Prospectus) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the general affairs, management, financial position, stockholders’ equity or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii), is in your judgment so material and adverse as to make it in your judgment impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus;

(f) On or after the Applicable Time (i) no downgrading shall have occurred in the rating accorded the Company’s debt securities, if any, by any “nationally recognized statistical rating organization”, as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Act, and (ii) no such organization shall have publicly announced that it has under surveillance or review, with possible negative implications, its rating of any of the Company’s debt securities, if any;

(g) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange or on NASDAQ; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company’s securities on NASDAQ; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities

declared by either Federal or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (v) the occurrence of any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iv) or (v) is in your judgment so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Time of Delivery on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus;

(h) The Shares to be sold at such Time of Delivery shall have been duly listed for quotation on NASDAQ;

(i) The Company shall have obtained and delivered to the Underwriters executed copies of an agreement from the officers, directors and security holders of the Company listed on Schedule III hereto, substantially to the effect set forth in Annex IV hereto;

(j) The Company shall have complied with the provisions of Section 5(c) hereof with respect to the furnishing of prospectuses on the New York Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement;

(k) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to you at such Time of Delivery certificates of officers of the Company satisfactory to you as to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein at and as of such Time of Delivery, as to the performance by the Company of all of its obligations hereunder to be performed at or prior to such Time of Delivery, as to such other matters as you may reasonably request, and the Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished certificates as to the matters set forth in subsections (a) and (e) of this Section and as to such other matters as you may reasonably request; and

(l) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to you on the date hereof and at such Time of Delivery certificates of the chief financial officer of the Company substantially in the form of Annex V hereto.

9. (a) The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Underwriter may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any "issuer information" filed or required to be

filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Act, or any Section 5(d) Writing, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Underwriter for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Underwriter in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein.

(b) Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Section 5(d) Writing, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any Section 5(d) Writing, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein; and will reimburse the Company for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection. In case any such action shall be brought against any indemnified party and it shall notify the indemnifying party of the

commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 9 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law or if the indemnified party failed to give the notice required under subsection (c) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to

information supplied by the Company on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection (d) were determined by *pro rata* allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection (d), no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this subsection (d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(e) The obligations of the Company under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the Company may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of the Act and each broker-dealer affiliate of any Underwriter; and the obligations of the Underwriters under this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Underwriters may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of the Company (including any person who, with his or her consent, is named in the Registration Statement as about to become a director of the Company) and to each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Act.

10. (a) If any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder at a Time of Delivery, you may in your discretion arrange for you or another party or other parties to purchase such Shares on the terms contained herein. If within thirty-six hours after such default by any Underwriter you do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of thirty-six hours within which to procure another party or other parties satisfactory to you to purchase such Shares on such terms. In the event that, within the respective prescribed periods, you notify the Company that you have so arranged for the purchase of such Shares,

or the Company notifies you that it has so arranged for the purchase of such Shares, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone such Time of Delivery for a period of not more than seven days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any other documents or arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which in your opinion may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any person substituted under this Section with like effect as if such person had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Shares.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all of the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder at such Time of Delivery and, in addition, to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase its pro rata share (based on the number of Shares which such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by you and the Company as provided in subsection (a) above, the aggregate number of such Shares which remains unpurchased exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate number of all the Shares to be purchased at such Time of Delivery, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in subsection (b) above to require non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then this Agreement (or, with respect to a Second Time of Delivery, the obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company to sell the Optional Shares) shall thereupon terminate, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company, except for the expenses to be borne by the Company and the Underwriters as provided in Section 7 hereof and the indemnity and contribution agreements in Section 9 hereof; but nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

11. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company and the several Underwriters, as set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling person of any Underwriter, or the Company, or any officer or director or controlling person of the Company, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Shares.

12. If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 10 hereof, the Company shall not then be under any liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 hereof; but, if for any other reason, any Shares are not delivered by or on behalf of the Company as provided herein, the Company will reimburse the Underwriters through you for all out-of-pocket expenses approved in writing by you, including fees and disbursements of counsel, reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in making preparations for the purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares not so delivered, but the Company shall then be under no further liability to any Underwriter except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 hereof.

13. In all dealings hereunder, you shall act on behalf of each of the Underwriters, and the parties hereto shall be entitled to act and rely upon any statement, request, notice or agreement on behalf of any Underwriter made or given by the Representatives.

All statements, requests, notices and agreements hereunder shall be in writing, and if to the Underwriters shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to Goldman, Sachs & Co., 200 West Street, New York, New York 10282-2198, Attention: Registration Department and to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10179, Attention: Equity Syndicate Desk; and if to the Company shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to the address of the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, Attention: Secretary; provided, however, that any notice to an Underwriter pursuant to Section 9(c) hereof shall be delivered or sent by mail, telex or facsimile transmission to such Underwriter at its address set forth in its Underwriters' Questionnaire, or telex constituting such Questionnaire, which address will be supplied to the Company by you upon request; and if to any security holder shall be delivered or sent by mail to his, her or its respective address provided in Schedule III hereto or such other address as such security holder provides in writing to the Company;

Any such statements, requests, notices or agreements shall take effect upon receipt thereof.

In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.



14. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure solely to the benefit of, the Underwriters, the Company and, to the extent provided in Sections 9 and 11 hereof, the officers and directors of the Company and each person who controls the Company or any Underwriter, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement. No purchaser of any of the Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

15. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term “business day” shall mean any day when the Commission’s office in Washington, D.C. is open for business.

16. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement is an arm’s-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other, (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading to such transaction each Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, (iii) no Underwriter has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement and (iv) the Company has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate. The Company agrees that it will not claim that the Underwriters, or any of them, has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to the Company, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

17. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Company and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

**18. THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY MATTERS RELATED TO THIS TRANSACTION SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAWS THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. The Company agrees that any suit or proceeding arising in respect of this agreement or our engagement will be tried exclusively in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York or, if that court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, in any state court located in The City and County of New York and the Company agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of, and to venue in, such courts.**

19. The Company and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

20. This Agreement may be executed by any one or more of the parties hereto in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

21. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company is authorized to disclose to any persons the U.S. federal and state income tax treatment and tax structure of the potential transaction and all materials of any kind (including tax opinions and other tax analyses) provided to the Company relating to that treatment and structure, without the Underwriters imposing any limitation of any kind. However, any information relating to the tax treatment and tax structure shall remain confidential (and the foregoing sentence shall not apply) to the extent necessary to enable any person to comply with securities laws. For this purpose, "tax structure" is limited to any facts that may be relevant to that treatment.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to us five counterparts hereof, and upon the acceptance hereof by you, on behalf of each of the Underwriters, this letter and such acceptance hereof shall constitute a binding agreement between each of the Underwriters and the Company. It is understood that your acceptance of this letter on behalf of each of the Underwriters is pursuant to the authority set forth in a form of Agreement among Underwriters, the form of which shall be submitted to the Company for examination upon request, but without warranty on your part as to the authority of the signers thereof.

*[signature page follows]*

Very truly yours,

**BlackLine, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Accepted as of the date hereof:

**Goldman, Sachs & Co.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**J.P. Morgan Securities LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

SCHEDULE I

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased</u>	<u>Number of Optional Shares to be Purchased if Maximum Option Exercised</u>
Goldman, Sachs & Co.		
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC		
Pacific Crest Securities, a division of KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.		
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.		
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.		
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated		
Total	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

**SCHEDULE II**

- (a) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses not included in the Pricing Disclosure Package  
[None.]
- (b) Additional documents incorporated by reference  
[None.]
- (c) Information other than the Pricing Prospectus that comprise the Pricing Disclosure Package  
The initial public offering price per share for the Shares is \$[ • ].  
The number of Shares purchased by the Underwriters is [ • ].  
[Add any other pricing disclosure.]
- (d) Section 5(d) Writings  
[ • ]

**Form of Press Release****BlackLine, Inc.****[Date]**

BlackLine, Inc. (the “Company”) announced today that Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, the lead book-running managers in the Company’s recent public sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company’s common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

**This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.**

**Form of Lock-Up Letter****Blackline, Inc.****Lock-Up Agreement****, 2016**

Goldman, Sachs & Co.  
200 West Street  
New York, NY 10282-2198

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
383 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10179

Re: Blackline, Inc. - Lock-Up Agreement

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as representatives (the "Representatives"), propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement on behalf of the several Underwriters named in Schedule I to such agreement (collectively, the "Underwriters"), with Blackline, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), providing for a public offering of the common stock (the "Common Stock"), of the Company (the "Shares") pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

In consideration of the agreement by the Underwriters to offer and sell the Shares, and of other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees that, during the period specified in the following paragraph, the undersigned will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any options or warrants to purchase any shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Common Stock of the Company, whether now owned or hereinafter acquired, owned directly by the undersigned (including holding as a custodian) or with respect to which the undersigned has beneficial ownership within the rules and regulations of the SEC (collectively the "Undersigned's Shares"). The foregoing restriction is expressly agreed to preclude the undersigned from engaging in any hedging or other transaction which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale or disposition of the Undersigned's Shares even if such Shares would be disposed of by someone other than the undersigned. Such prohibited hedging or other transactions would include

without limitation any short sale or any purchase, sale or grant of any right (including without limitation any put or call option) with respect to any of the Undersigned's Shares or with respect to any security that includes, relates to, or derives any significant part of its value from such Shares. If the undersigned is an officer or director of the issuer, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed Shares the undersigned may purchase in the offering.

The lock-up period will commence on the date of this Lock-Up Agreement and continue for 180 days after the date of the public offering (the "Public Offering") set forth on the final prospectus used to sell the Shares (the "Public Offering Date") pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period").

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the Representatives agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of Common Stock, the Representatives will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representatives hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may transfer the Undersigned's Shares (i) as a *bona fide* gift or gifts, provided that the donee or donees thereof agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, (ii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (iii) by will or intestate succession upon the death of the undersigned, provided that the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, (iv) acquired in open market transactions on or after the Public Offering Date, (v) to the Company in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to an employee benefit plan disclosed in the final prospectus used for the Public Offering, (vi) in connection with the "net" or "cashless" exercise or settlement of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards (including the transfer for the payment of taxes due as a result of such exercise whether by means of a "net settlement" or otherwise; provided that any such transfer shall only be permitted to the Company) pursuant to an employee benefit plan disclosed in the final prospectus used for the Public Offering; provided, that any such shares of Common Stock received upon such exercise or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Lock-Up Agreement; provided further, that if the undersigned is subject to Section 16 reporting with respect to the Company under the Exchange Act, any such exercise or settlement relates solely to stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards that would otherwise expire during the Lock-Up



Period, (vii) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement; provided, that each such transferee executes an agreement stating that the transferee is receiving and holding such capital stock subject to the provisions of this Lock-Up Agreement, (viii) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) transfers of the Undersigned's Shares to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, limited partner, general partner or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned or that is an investment vehicle controlled or managed by affiliates of the undersigned or (B) as part of a distribution without consideration by the undersigned to its stockholders, partners, members or other equity holders, provided that in the case of any transfer contemplated in (A) or (B) above, it shall be a condition of such transfer that each transferee thereof agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, (ix) pursuant to any *bona fide* third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Company's capital stock involving a change of control of the Company; provided, that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Undersigned's Shares shall remain subject to the provisions of this Lock-Up Agreement, (x) to the Underwriters pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, or (xi) with the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC on behalf of the Underwriters. With respect to clauses (i) through (viii) above, it shall be a condition to such transfer that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act nor any other public filing or disclosure of such transfer by or on behalf of any person shall be required or voluntarily made in connection with such transfer (other than a filing on Form 5 not filed during the Lock-Up Period); provided, however, that for the purpose of clause (vi) above, filings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be permissible if such filings relate solely to "net" or "cashless" exercises or settlements of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards that would otherwise expire during the Lock-Up Period and any such filing include a statement to the effect that such transfer is being made in connection with a "net" or "cashless" exercise or settlement of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards, and the undersigned provides written notice to Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC no later than two business days prior to making any such filings. For purposes of this Lock-Up Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin and "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any *bona fide* third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, other than the Company, becomes the beneficial owner of 90% or more of the total voting power of the voting stock of the Company. The undersigned now has, and, except as contemplated by clauses (i) through (xi) above, for the duration of this Lock-Up Agreement will have, good and marketable title to the Undersigned's Shares, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, and claims whatsoever. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the Undersigned's Shares except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions.

In addition, no provision herein shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the exercise or exchange by the undersigned of any (i) option or warrant to acquire shares of Common Stock, or (ii) any other security exchangeable or exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock that, in the case of any securities referred to in clauses (i) or (ii), are described in the prospectus used to sell the Shares, and are outstanding on the Public Offering Date or issued during the Lock-Up Period; provided that (a) any “net” or “cashless” exercise or settlement shall comply with clause (vi) in the immediately preceding paragraph, (b) any Common Stock acquired by the undersigned upon any such exercise, exchange or conversion will also be subject to this Lock-Up Agreement and (c) the undersigned does not transfer the Common Stock acquired on such exercise, exchange or conversion during the Lock-Up Period, unless otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of this Lock-Up Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the undersigned may enter into a written trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act during the Lock-Up Period, provided that no direct or indirect offers, sales, contracts to sell, pledges, sales of any option to purchase or other disposals of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock may be effected pursuant to such plan during the Lock-Up Period, and provided that no public disclosure of any such action or the establishment of such plan shall be required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company during the Lock-Up Period.

In the event that Goldman, Sachs & Co. withdraws from or declines to participate in the Public Offering, all references to Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC contained in this letter shall be deemed to refer to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, and in such event, any written consent, waiver or notice given or delivered in connection with this Lock-Up Agreement by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC shall be deemed to be sufficient and effective for all purposes under this Lock-Up Agreement. In the event that J.P. Morgan Securities LLC withdraws from or declines to participate in the Public Offering, all references to Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC contained in this Lock-Up Agreement shall be deemed to refer to Goldman, Sachs & Co., and in such event, any written consent, waiver or notice given or delivered in connection with this letter by Goldman, Sachs & Co. shall be deemed to be sufficient and effective for all purposes under this Lock-Up Agreement.

If the Representatives consent to the disposition by any Significant Institutional Holder (as defined below) (a “Released Holder”) of an aggregate number of shares of Common Stock (i) having a fair market value in excess of \$10.0 million or (ii) in excess of 10% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately following the completion of the Public Offering, the Representatives shall use commercially reasonable efforts to notify the Company in writing, at least two business days before the date when such Released Holder can dispose of such shares, specifying that date and the percentage of such Released Holder’s shares that may be sold. At the time that such Released Holder is permitted to dispose of such shares, the undersigned will automatically be released from the restrictions in this letter as to the same percentage of the undersigned’s shares of Common Stock (the “Pro Rata Release”).  
The Pro Rata

Release shall not apply if the disposition by such Released Holder is in connection with an underwritten public offering of shares of the Company's Common Stock, regardless of whether or not such offering is wholly or partially a secondary offering. The undersigned acknowledges that the Underwriters are under no obligation to inquire into whether, or to ensure that, the Company notifies the undersigned of the delivery by the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters of any such release notice, which is a matter between the undersigned and the Company. For purposes of this Lock-Up Agreement, each of the following persons is a "Significant Institutional Holder": each record or beneficial owner other than any director or executive officer of the Company, as of the date hereof, of more than 20% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company (for purposes of determining record or beneficial ownership of a stockholder, all shares of Common Stock held by investment funds affiliated with such stockholder shall be aggregated).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Lock-Up Agreement will automatically terminate and the undersigned will be released from all of his, her or its obligations hereunder upon the earliest to occur, if any, of (i) the Company advises Goldman, Sachs & Co. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC in writing prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the Public Offering, (ii) the Company files an application with the SEC to withdraw the registration statement related to the Public Offering, (iii) the Underwriting Agreement is executed but is terminated (other than the provisions thereof that survive termination) prior to payment for and delivery of the shares of Common Stock to be sold thereunder, (iv) the date that is 21 days after the date hereof if the Underwriting Agreement has not been executed on or prior to such date, or (v) December 31, 2016, in the event that the offering contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement has not been completed by such date. The terms of this Lock-Up Agreement shall not be amended without the prior written consent of the undersigned.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, affiliates of the undersigned that have not separately signed a lock-up agreement may engage in brokerage, investment advisory, financial advisory, anti-raid advisory, merger advisory, financing, asset management, trading, market making, arbitrage, principal investing and other similar activities conducted in the ordinary course of their affiliates' business, other than with respect to the Undersigned's Shares. For the avoidance of doubt, it is acknowledged and agreed that (i) any entity (other than the undersigned) in which any of the undersigned's affiliated investment funds may now or in the future have an investment and (ii) any entity (other than the undersigned) on whose board of directors one or more of the undersigned's officers may now or in the future serve, shall not be deemed subject to, or bound by, this Lock-Up Agreement, in part or in its entirety; provided, however, that this sentence will not apply to any hedging of or other transaction in the Undersigned's Shares or shares held by transferees of the Undersigned's Shares that receive any such shares pursuant to any exception set forth in the fifth paragraph of this letter.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriters are relying upon this Lock-Up Agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this Lock-Up Agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives,

successors, and assigns. This Lock-Up Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Lock-Up Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

[Signature Page Follows]

---

Very truly yours,

---

[Name]

---

[Authorized Signature]

---

[Title]

**CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT  
TO THE SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF BLACKLINE, INC.**

**A Delaware Corporation**

BlackLine, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Corporation**”), hereby certifies that:

1. The name of this Corporation is BlackLine, Inc.
2. The date of filing of this Corporation’s original Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Delaware was August 5, 2013, under the name SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc.
3. Pursuant to Section 242 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, this Certificate of Amendment hereby amends the provisions of the Corporation’s Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation by deleting Article FOUR and substituting therefor the two paragraphs set forth below:

**“ARTICLE FOUR**

The total number of shares of stock that the corporation is authorized to issue is fifty million (50,000,000) shares of Common Stock, with a par value of \$0.01 per share.

Upon this Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation becoming effective pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “Effective Time”) and without any further action on the part of the corporation or any stockholder, the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be reclassified as, and shall be combined and changed into, a smaller number of shares such that each five (5) shares of issued Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be reclassified, combined and changed into and become one (1) share of Common Stock (the “Reverse Split”). No fractional shares shall be issued in connection with the Reverse Split. From and after the Effective Time, certificates representing Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall represent the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the Common Stock shall have been reclassified, combined and changed pursuant to the Reverse Split, notwithstanding that the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock shall not have been surrendered at the office of the Corporation.”

4. This Certificate of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted by the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the provisions of Section 242 and Section 228 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, BlackLine, Inc. has caused this Certificate of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by Therese Tucker, its Chief Executive Officer, this 12th day of October, 2016.

BLACKLINE, INC.

/s/ Therese Tucker

Therese Tucker  
Chief Executive Officer

**AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION****OF****BLACKLINE, INC.**

\* \* \* \* \*

The present name of the corporation is BlackLine, Inc. (the “**Corporation**”). The Corporation was incorporated under the name “SLS Breeze Holdings, Inc.” by the filing of its original Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 5, 2013. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, which restates and integrates and also further amends the provisions of the Corporation’s Certificate of Incorporation, was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended from time to time, the “**DGCL**”) and by the written consent of its stockholders in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended, integrated and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

**ARTICLE I****NAME**

The name of the Corporation is BlackLine, Inc.

**ARTICLE II****REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

The address of the Corporation’s registered office in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of the registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III****PURPOSE**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.



**ARTICLE IV**

**CAPITAL STOCK**

The total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 550,000,000, consisting of the following:

500,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”). Except as may be otherwise provided herein, each share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders.

50,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”) which may be issued from time to time in one or more series pursuant to a resolution or resolutions providing for such issue duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “**Board of Directors**”) (authority to do so being hereby expressly vested in the Board of Directors). The Board of Directors is further authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by law, to fix by resolution or resolutions the designations, powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of such series of Preferred Stock, including without limitation authority to fix by resolution or resolutions the dividend rights, dividend rate, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking fund provisions), redemption price or prices, and liquidation preferences of any such series, and the number of shares constituting any such series and the designation thereof, or any of the foregoing.

The Board of Directors is further authorized to increase (but not above the total number of authorized shares of the class) or decrease (but not below the number of shares of any such series then outstanding) the number of shares of any series, the number of which was fixed by it, including subsequent to the issuance of shares of such series then outstanding, subject to the powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof stated in the Certificate of Incorporation or the resolution of the Board of Directors originally fixing the number of shares of such series. If the number of shares of any series is so decreased, then the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status which they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series.

**ARTICLE V**

**AMENDMENT OF THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS**

A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to the contrary, (i) for as long as Silver Lake Sumeru (as defined below), Iconiq (as defined below), Tucker (as defined below) and Spanicciati (as defined below) collectively beneficially own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote required by applicable law, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation may be amended, altered, repealed or rescinded, in whole or in part, or any provision inconsistent therewith or herewith may be adopted, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 60% of the voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, and (ii) at any time when

Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote required by applicable law, the following provisions in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation may be amended, altered, repealed or rescinded, in whole or in part, or any provision inconsistent therewith or herewith may be adopted, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class: this Article V, Article VI, Article VII, Article VIII, Article IX and Article X.

B. The Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter, amend, repeal and rescind, in whole or in part, the bylaws of the Corporation (as in effect from time to time, the “**Bylaws**”) without the assent or vote of the stockholders in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware or this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law that might otherwise permit a lesser vote of the stockholders, (i) for as long as Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation required herein (including any certificate of designation relating to any series of Preferred Stock), by the Bylaws or applicable law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 60% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required in order for the stockholders of the Corporation to make, alter, amend, repeal or rescind, in whole or in part, any provision of the Bylaws or to adopt any provision inconsistent therewith and (ii) at any time when Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation required herein (including any certificate of designation relating to any series of Preferred Stock), by the Bylaws or applicable law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required in order for the stockholders of the Corporation to make, alter, amend, repeal or rescind, in whole or in part, any provision of the Bylaws or to adopt any provision inconsistent therewith.

## **ARTICLE VI**

### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

A. Except as otherwise provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the DGCL, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV (including any certificate of designation with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) and this Article VI relating to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors, the total number of directors and the composition of the Board of Directors shall be determined from time to time in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Stockholder Agreement (as defined below) and following termination of the rights under Section 3.01 of the

Stockholder Agreement with respect to determining the size of the Board, exclusively by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors. The directors (other than those directors elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, voting separately as a series or together with one or more other such series, as the case may be) shall be divided into three classes designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as possible, of one-third of the total number of such directors. Class I directors shall initially serve for a term expiring at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the date the Common Stock is first publicly traded (the “**IPO Date**”), Class II directors shall initially serve for a term expiring at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the IPO Date and Class III directors shall initially serve for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the IPO Date. Commencing with the first annual meeting following the IPO Date, the directors of the class to be elected at each annual meeting shall be elected for a three-year term. If the number of such directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes so as to maintain the number of directors in each class as nearly equal as possible, and any such additional director of any class elected or designated to fill a newly created directorship resulting from an increase in such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class, but in no case shall a decrease in the number of directors remove or shorten the term of any incumbent director. Any such director shall hold office until the annual meeting at which his or her term expires and until his or her successor shall be elected and qualified, or his or her death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to their respective class in connection with the initial classification of the Board of Directors.

B. Subject to the rights granted to the holders of any one or more series of Preferred Stock then outstanding or the rights granted herein or pursuant to Section 3.01 of the Stockholder Agreement, any newly-created directorship on the Board of Directors that results from an increase in the number of directors and any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors (whether by death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal or other cause) shall be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or if only one director remains, by the sole remaining director or, if there are no directors, by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class. Any director elected to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall be elected and qualified, or until his or her earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal.

C. Subject to the rights of certain stockholders to remove directors pursuant to Section 3.01 of the Stockholder Agreement, any or all of the directors (other than directors elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation, voting separately as a series or together with one or more other such series, as the case may be and if applicable) may be removed at any time either with or without cause by the affirmative vote of at least a majority in voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting as a single class; *provided, however*, that at any time when Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any or all of the directors (other than directors elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation voting separately as a series or together with one or more other such series, as the case may be) may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds in voting power of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class.

D. Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws shall so provide.

E. Each committee of the Board of Directors shall be composed in accordance with Section 3.01 of the Stockholder Agreement and following termination of the rights set forth in Section 3.01 of the Stockholder Agreement, in accordance with Section 141(c)(2) of the DGCL.

F. For as long as the Stockholder Agreement provides for specific voting rights for certain directors, directors shall have voting rights in accordance with such agreement.

## **ARTICLE VII**

### **LIMITATION OF DIRECTOR LIABILITY**

A. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as it now exists or may hereafter be amended, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty owed to the Corporation or its stockholders.

B. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article VII, nor the adoption of any provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, nor, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, any modification of law shall eliminate, reduce or otherwise adversely affect any right or protection of a current or former director of the Corporation existing at the time of such amendment, repeal, adoption or modification.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

### **CONSENT OF STOCKHOLDERS IN LIEU OF MEETING, ANNUAL AND SPECIAL MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

A. At any time when Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, at least 35% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the Corporation by delivery to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the books in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the Corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. At any time when Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 35% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, any

action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of such holders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such holders; *provided, however*, that any action required or permitted to be taken by the holders of Preferred Stock, voting separately as a series or separately as a class with one or more other such series, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, to the extent expressly so provided by the applicable certificate of designation relating to such series of Preferred Stock.

B. Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time only by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or the Chairman of the Board of Directors; *provided, however*, so long as Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own at least 35% in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation for any purpose or purposes shall also be called by the Board of Directors or the Chairman of the Board of Directors at the request of either Silver Lake Sumeru or Therese Tucker and her Affiliates.

## ARTICLE IX

### COMPETITION AND CORPORATE OPPORTUNITIES

A. In recognition and anticipation that (i) certain directors, principals, officers, employees, members and/or other representatives of Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq may serve as directors, officers or agents of the Corporation, (ii) Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq may now engage and may continue to engage in any transaction or matter that may be an investment or corporate or business opportunity or offer a prospective economic or competitive advantage in which the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates (as defined below), directly or indirectly, could have an interest or expectancy (a “**Competitive Opportunity**”) or may otherwise (a) compete with the Corporation or its controlled Affiliates, directly or indirectly, (b) do business with any potential or actual customer or supplier of the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates and (c) employ or otherwise engage any officer or employee of the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates and (iii) members of the Board of Directors who are not officers or employees of the Corporation or their respective Affiliates may desire to participate or invest in certain Competitive Opportunities, the provisions of this Article IX are set forth to regulate and define the conduct of certain affairs of the Corporation with respect to certain classes or categories of opportunities as they may involve any of Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq and their respective Affiliates and the powers, rights, duties and liabilities of the Corporation and its directors, officers and stockholders in connection therewith.

B. Each of (i) Silver Lake Sumeru and any directors, principals, officers, employees, members and/or other representatives of Silver Lake Sumeru that may serve as directors, officers or agents of the Corporation, and each of their Affiliates and (ii) Iconiq and any directors, principals, officers, employees and/or other representatives of Iconiq that may serve as directors, officers or agents of the Corporation, and each of their Affiliates (the Persons (as defined below) identified in clauses (i) and (ii) above being referred to, collectively, as “**Identified Persons**” and, individually, as an “**Identified Person**”) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, not have any duty to refrain

from directly or indirectly (a) engaging in any Competitive Opportunity, (b) otherwise competing with the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates, (c) otherwise doing business with any potential or actual customer or supplier of the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates or (d) otherwise employing or engaging any officer or employee of the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no Identified Person shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders or to any controlled Affiliate of the Corporation for breach of any fiduciary duty solely by reason of the fact that such Identified Person engages in any such activities. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Corporation hereby renounces any interest or expectancy in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, any Competitive Opportunity or other corporate or business opportunity that may be a Competitive Opportunity for an Identified Person and the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates. In the event that any Identified Person acquires knowledge of a Competitive Opportunity or other corporate or business opportunity that may be a Competitive Opportunity for itself, herself or himself, or for its, her or his Affiliates, and for the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates, such Identified Person shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, have no duty to communicate or present such opportunity to the Corporation or any of its controlled Affiliates and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders or to any controlled Affiliate of the Corporation for breach of any fiduciary duty as a stockholder, director or officer of the Corporation solely by reason of the fact that such Identified Person pursues or acquires such Competitive Opportunity for itself, herself or himself, or offers or directs such Competitive Opportunity to another Person.

C. The Corporation does not renounce its interest in any Competitive Opportunity offered to any director nominated or designated by Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconic if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation, and the provisions of Section (b) of this Article IX shall not apply to any such Competitive Opportunity.

D. In addition to and notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article IX, a business or other opportunity shall not be deemed to be a potential Competitive Opportunity for the Corporation if it is an opportunity that (i) the Corporation (together with its controlled Affiliates) is neither financially or legally able, nor contractually permitted to undertake, (ii) from its nature, is not in the line of the Corporation's business or is of no practical advantage to the Corporation or (iii) is one in which the Corporation has no interest or reasonable expectancy.

E. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any Person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article IX.

## ARTICLE X

### **DGCL SECTION 203 AND BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

A. The Corporation hereby expressly elects not to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.

B. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall not engage in any business combination (as defined below), at any point in time, following the date of closing of the initial

public offering of the Common Stock, at which time the Common Stock is registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), with any interested stockholder (as defined below) for a period of three (3) years following the time that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

(i) prior to such time, the Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, or

(ii) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock (as defined below) of the Corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by (a) persons who are directors and also officers and (b) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer, or

(iii) at or subsequent to such time, the business combination is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized or approved at an annual or special meeting of stockholders (or by written consent, if action by written consent is not then prohibited by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the then outstanding voting stock of the Corporation that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

C. For purposes of this Article X, references to:

(i) “**Associate**,” when used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (a) any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity of which such person is a director, officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the owner of 20% or more of any class of voting stock; (b) any trust or other estate in which such person has at least a 20% beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (c) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as such person.

(ii) “**business combination**,” when used in reference to the Corporation and any interested stockholder of the Corporation, means:

(a) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation (1) with the interested stockholder or (2) with any other corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity if the merger or consolidation is caused by the interested stockholder and as a result of such merger or consolidation Section (B) of this Article X is not applicable to the surviving entity;

(b) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), except proportionately as a stockholder of the Corporation, to or with the interested stockholder, whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Corporation or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the

Corporation, which assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the Corporation determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the then outstanding stock of the Corporation;

(c) any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the Corporation or by any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation of any stock of the Corporation or of such subsidiary to the interested stockholder, except: (1) pursuant to the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary, which securities were outstanding prior to the time that the interested stockholder became such; (2) pursuant to a merger under Section 251(g) of the DGCL; (3) pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made, or the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary, which security is distributed, pro rata to all holders of a class or series of stock of the Corporation subsequent to the time the interested stockholder became such; (4) pursuant to an exchange offer by the Corporation to purchase stock made on the same terms to all holders of said stock; or (5) any issuance or transfer of stock by the Corporation; provided, however, that in no case under items (3) through (5) of this subsection (c) shall there be an increase in the interested stockholder's proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the Corporation or of the voting stock of the Corporation (except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments);

(d) any transaction involving the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation that has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series, or securities convertible into the stock of any class or series, of the Corporation or of any such subsidiary that is owned by the interested stockholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments or as a result of any purchase or redemption or other transfer of any shares of stock not caused, directly or indirectly, by the interested stockholder; or

(e) any receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit, directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a stockholder of the Corporation), of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits (other than those expressly permitted in subsections (a) through (d) above) provided by or through the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary.

(iii) "**control**," including the terms "**controlling**," "**controlled by**" and "**under common control with**," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting stock, by contract, or otherwise. A Person who is the owner of 20% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity, in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a presumption of control shall not apply where such Person holds voting stock, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this Article X, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity.



(iv) “**Exempt Transferee**” means any Person that directly acquires (other than in an Excluded Transfer) from Silver Lake Sumeru or any of its Affiliates or successors, from Iconiq or any of its Affiliates or successors or from Tucker or any of her Affiliates ownership of voting stock of the Corporation, and is designated in writing by the transferor as an “Exempt Transferee” for the purpose of this Article X.

(v) “**Excluded Transfer**” means (a) a transfer to a Person that is not an Affiliate of the transferor, which transfer is by gift or otherwise not for value, including a transfer by dividend or distribution by the transferor, (b) a transfer in a public offering that is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), (c) a transfer to one or more broker-dealers or their Affiliates pursuant to a firm commitment purchase agreement for an offering that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act, (d) a transfer made through the facilities of a registered securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system and (e) a transfer made in compliance with the manner of sale limitations of Rule 144(f) under the Securities Act or any successor rule or provision.

(vi) “**interested stockholder**” means any Person (other than the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation) that (a) is the owner of 15% or more of the then outstanding voting stock of the Corporation, or (b) is an Affiliate or Associate of the Corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the then outstanding voting stock of the Corporation at any time within the three (3) year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such Person is an interested stockholder; and the Affiliates and Associates of such Person; but “interested stockholder” shall not include (x) Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker, any Exempt Transferee or any of their respective Affiliates or successors or any “group,” or any member of any such group, of which any of such Persons is a party under Rule 13d-5 of the Exchange Act, or (y) any Person whose ownership of shares in excess of the 15% limitation set forth herein is the result of any action taken solely by the Corporation, provided that such Person shall be an interested stockholder if thereafter such Person acquires additional shares of voting stock of the Corporation, except as a result of further corporate action not caused, directly or indirectly, by such Person. For the purpose of determining whether a Person is an interested stockholder, the voting stock of the Corporation deemed to be outstanding shall include stock deemed to be owned by the Person through application of the definition of “owner” below.

(vii) “**owner**,” including the terms “**own**,” “**owned**,” and “**ownership**,” when used with respect to any stock, means a Person that individually or with or through any of its Affiliates or Associates:

(a) beneficially owns such stock, directly or indirectly; or

(b) has (1) the right to acquire such stock (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; provided, however, that a Person shall not be deemed the owner of stock tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by such Person or any of such Person’s Affiliates or Associates until such tendered stock is accepted for purchase or exchange; or (2) the right to vote such stock pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding; provided, however, that a

Person shall not be deemed the owner of any stock because of such Person's right to vote such stock if the agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such stock arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made to ten (10) or more Persons; or

(c) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except voting pursuant to a revocable proxy or consent as described in item (2) of subsection (b) above of this definition), or disposing of such stock with any other Person that beneficially owns, or whose Affiliates or Associates beneficially own, directly or indirectly, such stock.

(viii) "**stock**" means, with respect to any corporation, capital stock and, with respect to any other entity, any equity interest.

(ix) "**voting stock**" means, with respect to any corporation, stock of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the election of directors and, with respect to any entity that is not a corporation, any equity interest entitled to vote generally in the election of the governing body of such entity. Every reference in this Article X to a percentage of voting stock shall refer to such percentage of the votes of such stock.

## **ARTICLE XI**

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

A. If any provision or provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any circumstance for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including each portion of any paragraph of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and (ii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including each such portion of any paragraph of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to permit the Corporation to protect its directors, officers, employees and agents from personal liability in respect of their good faith service or for the benefit of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law.

B. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, unless the context otherwise requires, (i) references to "**Articles**" and "**Sections**" refer to articles and sections of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and (ii) the term "**include**" or "**includes**" means includes, without limitation, and "**including**" means including, without limitation.

ARTICLE XII

A. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, (i) “**Silver Lake Sumeru**” means Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P. (together with its successors), Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru L.P. (together with its successors) and their respective Affiliates; (ii) “**Iconiq**” means Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P. (together with its successors), Iconiq Strategic Partners-B, L.P. (together with its successors), Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL Series (together with its successors), Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL2 Series (together with its successors) and their respective Affiliates; (iii) “**Tucker**” means Therese Tucker, her Affiliates, the Isaac Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust, the Roseanna Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust, the Tucker Legacy Trust, the Safety Net GRAT and the CS 2015 GRAT; (iv) “**Spanicciati**” means Mario Spanicciati, his Affiliates, the Spanicciati Family 2013 Dynasty Trust and the Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable Trust; (v) “**Affiliate**” shall mean with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For these purposes, except as separately defined for purposes of Article X, “**control**” means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; provided, that, for purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, (i) no Stockholder (as defined in the Stockholder Agreement) shall be deemed an Affiliate of the corporation or any of its subsidiaries solely as a result of its ownership of equity of the corporation and (ii) portfolio companies of the Sponsors (as defined in the Stockholder Agreement) and their respective investment fund affiliates shall not be deemed to be Affiliates of the Sponsors; (vi) “**Person**” shall mean an individual, corporation, association, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, partnership, estate, trust, joint venture, unincorporated organization or a government or any agency or political subdivision thereof and (vii) the “**Stockholder Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Stockholders’ Agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], by and among the Corporation, Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker, Spanicciati and certain other stockholders (as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time).

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, BlackLine, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be executed by its duly authorized officer on this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_.

BLACKLINE, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF  
BLACKLINE, INC.**

(as amended and restated on [ ] and effective as of the closing of the corporation's initial public offering)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES	1
1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE	1
1.2 OTHER OFFICES	1
ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS	1
2.2 ANNUAL MEETING	1
2.3 SPECIAL MEETING	1
2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES	2
2.5 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	6
2.6 QUORUM	7
2.7 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE	7
2.8 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS	7
2.9 VOTING	8
2.10 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	8
2.11 RECORD DATES	8
2.12 PROXIES	9
2.13 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE	9
2.14 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION	10
ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS	10
3.1 POWERS	10
3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS	10
3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS	10
3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES	10
3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE	11
3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS	11
3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE	12
3.8 QUORUM; VOTING	12
3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	12
3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS	13
3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS	13
ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES	13
4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS	13
4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES	13
4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES	14
4.4 SUBCOMMITTEES	14
ARTICLE V - OFFICERS	14
5.1 OFFICERS	14
5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS	15
5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS	15

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(continued)**

	<u>Page</u>
5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS	15
5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES	15
5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER CORPORATIONS	15
5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS	16
ARTICLE VI - STOCK	16
6.1 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES	16
6.2 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES	16
6.3 LOST CERTIFICATES	17
6.4 DIVIDENDS	17
6.5 TRANSFER OF STOCK	17
6.6 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS	17
6.7 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS	17
ARTICLE VII - MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER	18
7.1 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	18
7.2 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	18
7.3 NOTICE TO STOCKHOLDERS SHARING AN ADDRESS	19
7.4 NOTICE TO PERSON WITH WHOM COMMUNICATION IS UNLAWFUL	19
7.5 WAIVER OF NOTICE	19
ARTICLE VIII - INDEMNIFICATION	20
8.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN THIRD PARTY PROCEEDINGS	20
8.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION	20
8.3 SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE	20
8.4 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS	21
8.5 ADVANCED PAYMENT OF EXPENSES	21
8.6 LIMITATION ON INDEMNIFICATION	21
8.7 DETERMINATION; CLAIM	22
8.8 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS	22
8.9 INSURANCE	22
8.10 SURVIVAL	23
8.11 EFFECT OF REPEAL OR MODIFICATION	23
8.12 CERTAIN DEFINITIONS	23
ARTICLE IX - GENERAL MATTERS	23
9.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS	23
9.2 FISCAL YEAR	24
9.3 SEAL	24
9.4 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS	24
ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS	24

**BYLAWS OF BLACKLINE, INC.**

---

**ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES**

**1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE**

The registered office of BlackLine, Inc. shall be fixed in the corporation's certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time.

**1.2 OTHER OFFICES**

The corporation's board of directors may at any time establish other offices at any place or places where the corporation is qualified to do business.

**ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

**2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS**

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the board of directors. The board of directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the corporation's principal executive office.

**2.2 ANNUAL MEETING**

The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held each year on such date, at such time, and at such place (if any) within or without the State of Delaware as shall be designated from time to time by the board of directors and stated in the corporation's notice of the meeting. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and any other proper business, may be transacted. The board of directors may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled annual meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

**2.3 SPECIAL MEETING**

(i) Except as may otherwise be provided in the certificate of incorporation, a special meeting of the stockholders, other than those required by statute, may be called at any time by or at the direction of the board of directors or the chairperson of the board of directors. The board of directors may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

(ii) The notice of a special meeting shall include the purpose for which the meeting is called. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the



meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors or chairperson of the board of directors. Nothing contained in this Section 2.3(ii) shall be construed as limiting, fixing or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the board of directors may be held.

#### 2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES

(i) *Advance Notice of Stockholder Business.* At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be brought: (A) pursuant to the corporation's proxy materials with respect to such meeting, (B) by or at the direction of the board of directors, or (C) by a stockholder of the corporation who (1) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(i), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has timely complied in proper written form with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(i). In addition, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, such business must be a proper matter for stockholder action pursuant to these bylaws and applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt (other than pursuant to Section 2.4(v) of these bylaws or except for proposals properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor thereto (the "**1934 Act**"), and the regulations thereunder), clause (C) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(a) To comply with clause (C) of Section 2.4(i) above, a stockholder's notice must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(i) and must be timely received by the secretary of the corporation. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the 45th day nor earlier than the 75th day before the one-year anniversary of the date on which the corporation first mailed its proxy materials or a notice of availability of proxy materials (whichever is earlier) for the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that in the event that no annual meeting was held in the previous year or if the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 60 days after the one-year anniversary of the date of the previous year's annual meeting, then, for notice by the stockholder to be timely, it must be so received by the secretary not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, or (ii) the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement (as defined below) of the date of such annual meeting is first made. In no event shall any adjournment, rescheduling or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described in this Section 2.4(i)(a). "**Public Announcement**" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or a comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act.

(b) To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth as to each matter of business the stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting:

(1) a brief description of the business intended to be brought before the annual meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting and the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the bylaws of the corporation, the language of the proposed amendment),

(2) the name and address, as they appear on the corporation's books, of the stockholder proposing such business and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below),

(3) the class and number of shares of the corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, shall, for purposes of the Business Solicitation Statement only, be deemed to beneficially own any shares of any class or series of the corporation as to which such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future,

(4) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit from share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the corporation,

(5) any material relationship between such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, on the one hand, and the corporation, any affiliate of the corporation or any principal competitor of the corporation, on the other hand (including, in any such case, any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement or consulting agreement),

(6) any material interest of the stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person in such business to be brought before the meeting,

(7) a reasonably detailed description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between or among the stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Persons or between or among the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and any other person or entity (including the names of any and all such persons) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder,

(8) a statement whether either such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the voting power of the corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal, and

(9) any other information relating to such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, or relating to the proposal or item of business, that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies or consents by such stockholder in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the 1934 Act.

Such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (1) through (9), a "**Business Solicitation Statement**"; provided, however, that the Business Solicitation Statement need not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is Stockholder Associated Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner. In addition, to be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must be supplemented (the "**Supplement**") not

later than ten days following the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting to disclose the information contained in clauses (3) through (5) above as of the record date for notice of the meeting. For purposes of this Section 2.4, a “**Stockholder Associated Person**” of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and on whose behalf the proposal or nomination, as the case may be, is being made, (iii) any participant (as defined in paragraphs (a)(ii)-(vi) of Instruction 3 to Item 4 of Schedule 14A) with such stockholder in such solicitation, or (iv) any associate (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the 1934 Act) of or person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such person referred to in the preceding clauses (i), (ii) and (iii).

(c) Without exception (other than as described in Section 2.4(v) of these bylaws), no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting except in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(i) and, if applicable, Section 2.4(ii). In addition, business proposed to be brought by a stockholder may not be brought before the annual meeting if such stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business or if the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting and in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.4(i), and, if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting that any such business not properly brought before the annual meeting shall not be conducted.

(ii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations at Annual Meetings.* Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii) shall be eligible for election or re-election as directors at an annual meeting of stockholders. Nominations of persons for election to the board of directors of the corporation shall be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only (A) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (B) by a stockholder of the corporation who (1) was a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(ii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition to any other applicable requirements, for a nomination to be made by a stockholder, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the secretary of the corporation.

(a) To comply with clause (B) of Section 2.4(ii) above, a nomination to be made by a stockholder must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(ii) and must be received by the secretary of the corporation at the principal executive offices of the corporation at the time set forth in, and in accordance with, the final three sentences of Section 2.4(i)(a) above;

(b) To be in proper written form, such stockholder’s notice to the secretary must set forth:

(1) as to each person (a “**nominee**”) whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director: (A) the name, age, business address and residence address of the nominee, (B) the principal occupation or employment of the nominee, (C) the class and number of shares of the corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the nominee and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the nominee, (D) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of

transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of the nominee with respect to any securities of the corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit of share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of the nominee, (E) a description of all arrangements or understandings between or among any of the stockholder, each nominee and/or any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder or relating to the nominee's potential service as a director, (F) a written statement executed by the nominee agreeing to serve as a director if elected and acknowledging that as a director of the corporation, the nominee will owe a fiduciary duty under Delaware law with respect to the corporation and its stockholders, and (G) any other information relating to the nominee that would be required to be disclosed about such nominee if proxies were being solicited for the election of the nominee as a director, or that is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the 1934 Act (including without limitation the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement, if any, as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and

(2) as to such stockholder giving notice, (A) the information required to be provided pursuant to clauses (2) through (9) of Section 2.4(i)(b) above, and the Supplement referenced in the second sentence of Section 2.4(i)(b) above (except that the references to "business" in such clauses shall instead refer to nominations of directors for purposes of this paragraph), and (B) a statement whether either such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the voting power of the corporation's voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person to be necessary to elect such nominee(s) (such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (A) and (B) above, a "**Nominee Solicitation Statement**").

(c) At the request of the board of directors, any person nominated by a stockholder for election as a director must furnish to the secretary of the corporation (1) that information required to be set forth in the stockholder's notice of nomination of such person as a director as of a date subsequent to the date on which the notice of such person's nomination was given and (2) such other information as may reasonably be required by the corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director and (3) such other information that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee; in the absence of the furnishing of such information if requested, such stockholder's nomination shall not be considered in proper form pursuant to this Section 2.4(ii).

(d) Without exception (other than as described in Section 2.4(v) of these bylaws), no person shall be eligible for election or re-election as a director of the corporation at an annual meeting of stockholders unless nominated in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting, and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

(iii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations for Special Meetings.*

(a) For a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to Section 2.3, nominations of persons for election to the board of directors shall be made only (1) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (2) by any stockholder of the corporation who (A) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(iii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the special meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting and (B) delivers a timely written notice of the nomination to the secretary of the corporation that includes the information set forth in Sections 2.4(ii)(b) and (ii)(c) above. To be timely, such notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the board of directors to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall any adjournment, rescheduling or postponement of a special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice. A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director at a special meeting unless the person is nominated (i) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (ii) by a stockholder in accordance with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(iii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(b) The chairperson of the special meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the meeting that a nomination or business was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the meeting, and the defective nomination or business shall be disregarded.

(iv) *Other Requirements and Rights.* In addition to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.4, including, with respect to business such stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting that involves a proposal that such stockholder requests to be included in the corporation's proxy statement, the requirements of Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect any right of the corporation to omit a proposal from the corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act.

(v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.4, each of Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati (as each such term is defined in the certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time) shall not be subject to the notice procedures set forth in paragraphs 2.4 (i)-(iv) with respect to any annual or special meeting of stockholders for so long as such Person owns, in the aggregate, at least 10% of the voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

## 2.5 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, if such date is

different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Except as otherwise provided in the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the written notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting.

## 2.6 QUORUM

The holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders, unless otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares of such class or series or classes or series, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter, except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange.

If, however, such quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (i) the chairperson of the meeting, or (ii) the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented. The chairperson of the meeting shall also have the power to adjourn the meeting in all other events in his or her discretion, whether or not a quorum is present. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

## 2.7 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the board of directors shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 213(a) of the DGCL and Section 2.11 of these bylaws, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

## 2.8 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of business. The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall be designated by the board of directors; in the absence of such designation, the chairperson of the board, if any, the chief executive officer (in the absence of the chairperson) or the president (in the absence of the chairperson of the board and the chief executive officer), or in their absence any other executive officer of the corporation, shall serve as chairperson of the stockholder meeting.

## 2.9 VOTING

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.11 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws or provided by the rules of any applicable stock exchange, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of the voting power of the shares of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or series or classes or series, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange.

## 2.10 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of Preferred Stock or any other class of stock or series thereof that have been expressly granted the right to take action by written consent and except as may otherwise be provided in the certificate of incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

## 2.11 RECORD DATES

In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the board of directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the board of directors and which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the board of directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the board of directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination.

If no record date is fixed by the board of directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the board of directors may fix a new record date

for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the provisions of Section 213 of the DGCL and this Section 2.11 at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the board of directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

## 2.12 PROXIES

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A written proxy may be given by electronic transmission that sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder.

## 2.13 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the corporation shall prepare and make, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; *provided, however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the meeting date, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the meeting date, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, *provided* that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the corporation's principal place of business. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then such list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger of the corporation shall be the only evidence as to the identity of the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders required by this Section 2.13 or to vote at any meeting of stockholders.



## 2.14 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION

Before any meeting of stockholders, the board of directors shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment. The number of inspectors shall be either one (1) or three (3). If any person appointed as inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, then the chairperson of the meeting may, and upon the request of any stockholder or a stockholder's proxy shall, appoint a person to fill that vacancy; provided further that, in any case, if no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairperson of the meeting shall appoint at least one (1) inspector to act at the meeting.

Such inspectors shall take all actions as contemplated under Section 231 of the DGCL.

The inspectors of election shall perform their duties impartially, in good faith, to the best of their ability and as expeditiously as is practical. If there are three (3) inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

## ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS

### 3.1 POWERS

The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors, except as may be otherwise provided in the DGCL or the certificate of incorporation.

### 3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

The board of directors shall consist of one or more members, each of whom shall be a natural person. The number of directors shall be fixed in the manner provided in the certificate of incorporation. The term of each director shall be as set forth in the certificate of incorporation. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

### 3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including a director elected to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

If so provided in the certificate of incorporation, the directors of the corporation shall be divided into three classes.

### 3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation; provided, however, that if such notice is given by electronic transmission, such electronic transmission must either set forth or be submitted with information from which it can be determined that the

electronic transmission was authorized by the director. A resignation is effective when the resignation is delivered unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or an effective date determined upon the happening of an event or events. A resignation which is conditioned upon the director failing to receive a specified vote for reelection as a director may provide that it is irrevocable. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, when one or more directors resign from the board of directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective.

Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by stockholders. If the directors are divided into classes, a person so elected by the directors then in office to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

If at any time, by reason of death or resignation or other cause, the corporation should have no directors in office, then any officer or any stockholder or an executor, administrator, trustee or guardian of a stockholder, or other fiduciary entrusted with like responsibility for the person or estate of a stockholder, may call a special meeting of stockholders in accordance with the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, or may apply to the Court of Chancery for a decree summarily ordering an election as provided in Section 211 of the DGCL.

If, at the time of filling any vacancy or any newly created directorship, the directors then in office constitute less than a majority of the whole board of directors (as constituted immediately prior to any such increase), the Court of Chancery may, upon application of any stockholder or stockholders holding at least 10% of the voting stock at the time outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, summarily order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships, or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office as aforesaid, which election shall be governed by the provisions of Section 211 of the DGCL as far as applicable.

### 3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE

The board of directors may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the board of directors, or any committee designated by the board of directors, may participate in a meeting of the board of directors, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

### 3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS

Regular meetings of the board of directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the board of directors.

### 3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE

Special meetings of the board of directors for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors, at such times and places as he or she or they shall designate.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

- (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;
- (ii) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (iii) sent by facsimile; or
- (iv) sent by electronic mail,

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number or electronic mail address, as the case may be, as shown on the corporation's records.

If the notice is (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (ii) sent by facsimile or (iii) sent by electronic mail, it shall be delivered or sent at least 24 hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting.

### 3.8 QUORUM; VOTING

At all meetings of the board of directors, a majority of the total authorized number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the board of directors, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present. A meeting at which a quorum is initially present may continue to transact business notwithstanding the withdrawal of directors, if any action taken is approved by at least a majority of the required quorum for that meeting.

The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the board of directors, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If the certificate of incorporation provides that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter, every reference in these bylaws to a majority or other proportion of the directors shall refer to a majority or other proportion of the votes of the directors.

### 3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the board of directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without

a meeting if all members of the board of directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the board of directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form. Any person (whether or not then a director) may provide, whether through instruction to an agent or otherwise, that a consent to action will be effective at a future time (including a time determined upon the happening of an event), no later than 60 days after such instruction is given or such provision is made and such consent shall be deemed to have been given for purposes of this Section 3.9 at such effective time so long as such person is then a director and did not revoke the consent prior to such time. Any such consent shall be revocable prior to its becoming effective.

### 3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the board of directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

### 3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

Directors of the corporation may be removed in the manner provided in the certificate of incorporation and applicable law.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director's term of office.

## ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

### 4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS

Except as may otherwise be provided in the certificate of incorporation, the board of directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The board of directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the board of directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the board of directors or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the board of directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the corporation.

### 4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the board of directors when required.

#### 4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (i) Section 3.5 (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);
- (ii) Section 3.6 (regular meetings);
- (iii) Section 3.7 (special meetings and notice);
- (iv) Section 3.8 (quorum; voting);
- (v) Section 7.5 (waiver of notice); and
- (vi) Section 3.9 (action without a meeting)

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the board of directors and its members.  
*However:*

- (i) the time of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the board of directors or by resolution of the committee;
- (ii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the board of directors; and
- (iii) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee. The board of directors may adopt rules for the government of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions of these bylaws.

Any provision in the certificate of incorporation providing that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter shall apply to voting in any committee or subcommittee, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

#### 4.4 SUBCOMMITTEES

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the resolutions of the board of directors designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

### ARTICLE V - OFFICERS

#### 5.1 OFFICERS

The officers of the corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The corporation may also have, at the discretion of the board of directors, a chairperson of the board of directors, a vice chairperson of the board of

directors, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one or more vice presidents, one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more assistant treasurers, one or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

## 5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

The board of directors shall appoint the officers of the corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

## 5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS

The board of directors may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the board of directors may from time to time determine.

## 5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment and unless otherwise provided by or pursuant to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the board of directors or by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the board of directors except that, unless provided by resolution of the board, officers may not remove other directors chosen by the board of directors.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time or upon an event specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

## 5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation shall be filled by the board of directors or as provided in Section 5.3.

## 5.6 REPRESENTATION OF INTERESTS OF OTHER CORPORATIONS OR ENTITIES

The chairperson of the board of directors, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this corporation, or any other person authorized by the board of directors or the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise (including acting by written consent) on behalf of this corporation all rights incident to any and all shares or other equity interests of any other corporation or corporations or other entity or entities standing in the name of this corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

## 5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

All officers of the corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the corporation as may be designated from time to time by the board of directors and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the board of directors.

## ARTICLE VI - STOCK

### 6.1 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the board of directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the corporation. Every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed as provided in the DGCL. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The corporation shall not have power to issue a certificate in bearer form.

The corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly-paid shares, or upon the books and records of the corporation in the case of uncertificated partly-paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully-paid shares, the corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly-paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

### 6.2 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES

If the corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this Section 6.2 or Sections 156, 202(a) or 218(a) of the DGCL or with respect to this Section 6.2 a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such

preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

### 6.3 LOST CERTIFICATES

Except as provided in this Section 6.3, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the corporation and cancelled at the same time. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the corporation a bond, in such sum as the corporation may direct, sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

### 6.4 DIVIDENDS

The board of directors, subject to any restrictions contained in the certificate of incorporation or applicable law, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of the corporation's capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the corporation's capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation.

The board of directors may set apart out of any of the funds of the corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes shall include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, and meeting contingencies.

### 6.5 TRANSFER OF STOCK

Transfers of record of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by an attorney duly authorized, and, if such stock is certificated, upon the surrender of a certificate or certificates for a like number of shares, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer.

### 6.6 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

The corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

### 6.7 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS

The corporation:

(i) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner;



(ii) shall be entitled to hold liable for calls and assessments the person registered on its books as the owner of shares; and

(iii) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

## ARTICLE VII - MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER

### 7.1 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Notice of any meeting of stockholders, if mailed, is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the corporation's records. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

### 7.2 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

(i) the corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the corporation in accordance with such consent; and

(ii) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given:

- (i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (iii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (A) such posting and (B) the giving of such separate notice; and

(iv) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

An “**electronic transmission**” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

Notice by a form of electronic transmission shall not apply to Sections 164, 296, 311, 312 or 324 of the DGCL.

### 7.3 NOTICE TO STOCKHOLDERS SHARING AN ADDRESS

Except as otherwise prohibited under the DGCL, without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the corporation under the provisions of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the corporation, within 60 days of having been given written notice by the corporation of its intention to send the single notice, shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice.

### 7.4 NOTICE TO PERSON WITH WHOM COMMUNICATION IS UNLAWFUL

Whenever notice is required to be given, under the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

### 7.5 WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

## ARTICLE VIII - INDEMNIFICATION

### 8.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN THIRD PARTY PROCEEDINGS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**") (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the corporation serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such Proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

### 8.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the corporation serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

### 8.3 SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE

To the extent that a present or former director or officer of the corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described in Section 8.1 or Section 8.2, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.

#### 8.4 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall have power to indemnify its employees and agents to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law. The board of directors shall have the power to delegate to such person or persons the determination of whether employees or agents shall be indemnified.

#### 8.5 ADVANCED PAYMENT OF EXPENSES

Expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by an officer or director of the corporation in defending any Proceeding shall be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such Proceeding upon receipt of a written request therefor (together with documentation reasonably evidencing such expenses) and an undertaking by or on behalf of the person to repay such amounts if it shall ultimately be determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VIII or the DGCL. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents of the corporation or by persons serving at the request of the corporation as directors, officers, employees or agents of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the corporation deems appropriate. The right to advancement of expenses shall not apply to any claim for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to these bylaws, but shall apply to any Proceeding referenced in Section 8.6(ii) or 8.6(iii) prior to a determination that the person is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to Section 8.8, no advance shall be made by the corporation to an officer of the corporation (except by reason of the fact that such officer is or was a director of the corporation, in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any Proceeding if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such Proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation.

#### 8.6 LIMITATION ON INDEMNIFICATION

Subject to the requirements in Section 8.3 and the DGCL, the corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any person pursuant to this Article VIII in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

(i) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of such person under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;

(ii) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the 1934 Act, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iii) for any reimbursement of the corporation by such person of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by such person from the sale of securities of the corporation, as required in each case under the 1934 Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the corporation pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**”), or the payment to the corporation of profits arising from the purchase and sale by such person of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iv) initiated by such person, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by such person against the corporation or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (a) the board of directors authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (b) the corporation provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the corporation under applicable law, (c) otherwise required to be made under Section 8.7 or (d) otherwise required by applicable law; or

(v) if prohibited by applicable law.

#### 8.7 DETERMINATION; CLAIM

If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article VIII is not paid in full within 90 days after receipt by the corporation of the written request therefor, the claimant shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. The corporation shall indemnify such person against any and all expenses that are actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of expenses from the corporation under this Article VIII, to the extent such person is successful in such action, and to the extent not prohibited by law. In any such suit, the corporation shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving that the claimant is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses.

#### 8.8 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate of incorporation or any statute, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person’s official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. The corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advancement of expenses, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law.

#### 8.9 INSURANCE

The corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person’s status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

#### 8.10 SURVIVAL

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses conferred by this Article VIII shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

#### 8.11 EFFECT OF REPEAL OR MODIFICATION

A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

#### 8.12 CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Article VIII, references to the “**corporation**” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to “**other enterprises**” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “**finances**” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “**servicing at the request of the corporation**” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “**not opposed to the best interests of the corporation**” as referred to in this Article VIII.

### ARTICLE IX - GENERAL MATTERS

#### 9.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS

Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the board of directors may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any document or instrument in the name of and on behalf of the corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the board of directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

## 9.2 FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the board of directors and may be changed by the board of directors.

## 9.3 SEAL

The corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the board of directors. The corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

## 9.4 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term person (as defined below).

## **ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS**

For as long as Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, at least 40% in voting power of the stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote required by applicable law or the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by stockholders, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 60% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, and at any time when Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 40% in voting power of the stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, in addition to any vote required by applicable law or the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by stockholders, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class.

In addition, the corporation may, in its certificate of incorporation, confer the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws upon the directors. The fact that such power has been so conferred upon the directors shall not divest the stockholders of the power, nor limit their power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws.

A bylaw amendment adopted by stockholders which specifies the votes that shall be necessary for the election of directors shall not be further amended or repealed by the board of directors.

## **ARTICLE XI - EXCLUSIVE FORUM FOR ADJUDICATION OF DISPUTES**

Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the corporation to the corporation or the corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision

of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, in all cases subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this bylaw.



---

**BLACKLINE, INC.**

**CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS**

\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she is the duly elected, qualified, and acting Secretary or Assistant Secretary of BlackLine, Inc., a Delaware corporation and that the foregoing bylaws were amended and restated on [ ] by the corporation's board of directors.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has hereunto set his or her hand this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

**FORM OF**  
**AMENDED AND RESTATED**  
**STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT**  
**BY AND AMONG**  
**SILVER LAKE SUMERU FUND, L.P.**  
**SILVER LAKE TECHNOLOGY INVESTORS SUMERU L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS, L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS-B, L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL SERIES**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL2 SERIES**  
**THERESE TUCKER**  
**MARIO SPANICCIATI**  
**AND**  
**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**DATED AS OF [●], 2016**

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>ARTICLE I</b>		
<b><u>DEFINITIONS</u></b>		
Section 1.01	Certain Definitions	2
Section 1.02	Other Interpretive Provisions	6
<b>ARTICLE II</b>		
<b><u>REPRESENTATIONS; WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS</u></b>		
Section 2.01	Representations and Warranties of the Stockholders	7
Section 2.02	Representations and Warranties of the Company	8
Section 2.03	Entitlement of the Company and the Stockholders to Rely on Representations and Warranties	8
<b>ARTICLE III</b>		
<b><u>GOVERNANCE</u></b>		
Section 3.01	Board of Directors	9
Section 3.02	Additional Management Provisions	14
Section 3.03	Tax Covenants	15
Section 3.04	Securities Law Filings	15
<b>ARTICLE IV</b>		
<b><u>TRANSFERS OF SHARES</u></b>		
Section 4.01	Limitations on Transfer	15
Section 4.02	Transfer to Permitted Transferees	17
Section 4.03	[Reserved]	17
Section 4.04	Tag-Along Rights	17
Section 4.05	Drag-Along Rights	19
Section 4.06	Rights and Obligations of Transferees	20
<b>ARTICLE V</b>		
<b><u>GENERAL PROVISIONS</u></b>		
Section 5.01	[Reserved]	21
Section 5.02	Indemnification Priority	21
Section 5.03	Merger with Subsidiary	22
Section 5.04	Waivers	22
Section 5.05	Other Businesses; Waiver of Certain Duties	22
Section 5.06	Confidentiality	23
Section 5.07	Assignment; Benefit	24
Section 5.08	Termination	24
Section 5.09	Severability	24
Section 5.10	Entire Agreement; Amendment	24
Section 5.11	Counterparts	24
Section 5.12	Notices	25
Section 5.13	Governing Law; Jurisdiction	26
Section 5.14	Waiver of Jury Trial	26
Section 5.15	Specific Performance	27
Section 5.16	No Third Party Liability	27
Section 5.17	Aggregation of Shares	27

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT**

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT (as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, the "Agreement"), dated as of [●], 2016, is made by and among Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker, Spanicciati (each as defined below), each of the other Persons listed as "Other Stockholders" on the Schedule of Other Stockholders as of the date hereof and such other Persons (as defined below) who may become party to this agreement from time to time in accordance with the provisions herein (collectively, with Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati, the "Stockholders"), and BlackLine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). This Agreement amends and restates in its entirety the Stockholders' Agreement by and among Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati and the other parties named therein dated as of September 3, 2013 (the "Existing Stockholders' Agreement").

**RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the Stockholders own certain of the issued and outstanding equity securities of the Company; and

WHEREAS, the Stockholders and the Company are party to the Existing Stockholders' Agreement, which provides for certain agreements with respect to the management of the Company and the respective rights and obligations of the Stockholders generally; and

WHEREAS, on [●], 2016, the Company executed an underwriting agreement related to its IPO (as defined herein); and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto desire to amend and restate in their entirety the terms of the Existing Stockholders' Agreement to provide for certain governance rights and other matters, and to set forth the rights and obligations of the Stockholders following the IPO; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises, covenants and agreements of the parties hereto, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree that the Existing Stockholders' Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

ARTICLE I  
DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Certain Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For these purposes, “control” means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; provided, that, for purposes of this agreement, (i) no Stockholder shall be deemed an Affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries solely as a result of its ownership of equity of the Company and (ii) except for Section 5.05 and Section 5.16, portfolio companies of the Sponsors and their respective investment fund affiliates shall not be deemed to be Affiliates of the Sponsors.

“Affiliated Persons” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.06(a).

“Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Beneficially Own” has the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Breaching Board Composition Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(n).

“Breaching Restricted Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.05(d).

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banks in New York, New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“Change in Control” means the acquisition of the Company by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) by means of any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is party and:

(i) such Person or group becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the voting stock of the Company (or any entity which controls the Company, or which is a successor to all or substantially all of the assets of the Company), including by way of merger, recapitalization, reorganization, redemption, issuance of capital stock, consolidation, tender or exchange offer or otherwise, other than a transaction or series of transactions in which the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such transaction continue to retain (either by such voting securities remaining outstanding or by such voting securities being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity), as a

result of shares in the Company held by such holders prior to such transaction, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such transaction or series of transactions; or

(ii) such Person or group acquires all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, by lease, license, sale or otherwise.

“Code” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Code shall include a reference to any successor provision thereto.

“Common Shares” means the shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share of the Company and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to such common stock by way of a stock dividend or distribution payable thereon or stock split, reverse stock split, merger, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization, exchange, subdivision, combination, or consolidation.

“Company” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Drag-Along Buyer” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.05(a).

“Drag-Along Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.05(a).

“Escrow Agent” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.05(e).

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor thereto, and any rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

“Existing Stockholders’ Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Fund Indemnitors” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.02.

“Iconiq” means, collectively, Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P., Iconiq Strategic Partners-B, L.P., Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL Series, Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL2 Series and their respective Affiliates that are Stockholders hereunder.

“Iconiq Affiliated Person” means, each of Iconiq and all of its respective partners, principals, directors, officers, members, managers, managing directors, advisors, consultants and employees, Iconiq’s Affiliates, the Iconiq Directors, or any officer of the Company that is an Affiliate of Iconiq.

“Iconiq Designee” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(c).

“Iconiq Director” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(a).

“Indemnification Agreements” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.02.

“Indemnitee” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.02.

“Independent Director” means a director that satisfies each of (a) the requirements to qualify as an “independent director” under the stock exchange rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then-currently listed, as amended from time to time, (b) the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, and (c) the independence criteria for members of a compensation committee under the stock exchange rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then-currently listed, as amended from time to time.

“Initial Holding Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.01(a)(ii).

“IPO” means the Company’s initial public offering of Common Shares.

“IPO Closing” means the closing of the IPO.

“IPO Date” means the date on which the registration statement on Form S-1 for the IPO was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Necessary Action” means, with respect to a specified result, all actions that Person may take within such Person’s control, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, necessary to cause such result, including, without limitation, (i) causing the adoption of Stockholders’ resolutions by voting or providing a written consent or proxy with respect to the Common Shares, (ii) causing the adoption of amendments to the Organizational Documents, (iii) executing agreements and instruments with respect to Common Shares and (iv) making, or causing to be made, with governmental, administrative or regulatory authorities, all filings, registrations or similar actions, in each case, that are required to achieve such result. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, a Stockholder shall not be liable for failure to cause such result so long as such Stockholder took actions reasonably necessary and within his control toward that end and no stockholder shall be obligated to breach his fiduciary duty as a director.

“Organizational Documents” means the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, each as amended from time to time.

“Permitted Transferee” means (i) an Affiliate of a Stockholder and (ii) in the case of any Stockholder that is a partnership, limited liability company or foreign equivalent thereof, any partner, member or foreign equivalent thereof of such Stockholder; provided, however, that a partner, member or foreign equivalent thereof of a Stockholder shall not be a Permitted Transferee under clause (ii) unless the Transfer to such Person is made in a pro rata distribution in accordance with the applicable partnership agreement, limited liability company agreement or foreign equivalent thereof, as the case may be.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, association, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, partnership, estate, trust, joint venture, unincorporated organization or a government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Post-IPO Shares” means, with respect to a Stockholder, the number of Common Shares beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by such Stockholder as of the IPO Closing.

“Proposed Transferee” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04(a).

“Pro Rata Portion” means:

(a) for purposes of Section 4.04, a number of Common Shares determined by multiplying (i) the total number of Common Shares proposed to be Transferred by the Transferring Stockholder to the proposed Transferee, by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of Common Shares beneficially owned by the Tagging Stockholder and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Common Shares held by all Tagging Stockholders participating in a Proposed Transfer and the Transferring Stockholder; and

(b) for purposes of Section 4.05, a number of Common Shares determined by multiplying (i) the aggregate number of Common Shares held by the Restricted Stockholder by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Common Shares proposed to be Transferred by Silver Lake Sumeru to the Drag-Along Buyer and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Common Shares beneficially owned by Silver Lake Sumeru.

“Restricted Shares” means, with respect to any Stockholder, the Common Shares beneficially owned by such Stockholder as of the date of the IPO Closing and, for the avoidance of doubt, not including Common Shares acquired Post-IPO.

“Restricted Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.01.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time.

“Silver Lake Sumeru” means, collectively, Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru L.P. and their respective Affiliates that are Stockholders hereunder.

“Silver Lake Sumeru Affiliated Person” means each of Silver Lake Sumeru and all of its respective partners, principals, directors, officers, members, managers, managing directors, advisors, consultants and employees, Silver Lake Sumeru’s Affiliates, the Silver Lake Sumeru Directors, or any officer of the Company that is an Affiliate of Silver Lake Sumeru.

“Silver Lake Sumeru Designee” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(c).

“Silver Lake Sumeru Director” means the Initial Silver Lake Sumeru Directors and any Silver Lake Sumeru Designees who are elected to the Board of Directors.

“Spanicciati” means Mario Spanicciati and the Spanicciati Trusts.

“Spanicciati Trusts” means the stockholders listed under the heading “Spanicciati Trusts” on the Schedule of Other Stockholders.



“Sponsor Confidential Information” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.06(a).

“Sponsor Designees” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(c).

“Sponsor Directors” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(a).

“Sponsor Nominated Independent Director” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(b).

“Sponsors” means each of Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq.

“Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Tag-Along Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04(b).

“Tagging Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04(a).

“Transfer” means, with respect to any Common Shares, a direct or indirect transfer, sale, exchange, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance or other disposition of such Common Shares, including the grant of an option or other right, whether directly or indirectly, whether voluntarily, involuntarily or by operation of law; and “Transferred”, “Transferee”, “Transferor” and “Transferability” shall each have a correlative meaning. For the avoidance of doubt, a transfer, sale, exchange, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance or other disposition of an interest in any Stockholder all or substantially all of whose assets are Common Shares shall constitute a “Transfer” for purposes of this Agreement, as if such interest was a direct interest in the Company.

“Transferring Stockholder” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.04(a).

“Tucker” means Therese Tucker and the Tucker Trusts.

“Tucker Trusts” means the stockholders listed under the heading “Tucker Trusts” on the Schedule of Other Stockholders.

“Unaffiliated Independent Director” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.01(a).

Section 1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions. (a) The meanings of defined terms are equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the defined terms.

(a) The words “hereof”, “herein”, “hereunder” and similar words refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; and subsection, Section, Exhibit, Schedule and Annex references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(b) The term “including” is not limiting and means “including without limitation.”

(c) The captions and headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

(d) Whenever the context requires, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms.

(e) For purposes of calculating any percentage of Post-IPO Shares of a Stockholder, (i) the numerator shall be the number of Common Shares beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate by such Stockholder as of the date on which the calculation shall be performed and (ii) the denominator shall be the number of Post-IPO Shares. Both the numerator and the denominator described in clause (i) and (ii), respectively, of the immediately preceding sentence shall automatically be proportionately adjusted effective upon the consummation of any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, any stock dividend, distribution, pro-rata redemption or stock repurchase, recapitalization, stock split or comparable transaction but not including any transfer or sale of shares by a Sponsor) that effects a change in the Common Shares.

(f) References to the Code, the Exchange Act and the Securities Act include (i) any successor law and (ii) any rules and regulations thereunder.

ARTICLE II  
REPRESENTATIONS; WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 2.01 Representations and Warranties of the Stockholders. Each Stockholder hereby represents and warrants, severally and not jointly, and solely on its own behalf, to each other Stockholder and to the Company that on the date hereof:

(a) Existence; Authority; Enforceability. Such Stockholder has the necessary power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out its obligations hereunder. If an entity, such Stockholder is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization. The execution of this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, have been authorized by all necessary corporate or other action, and no other act or proceeding, corporate or otherwise, on its part is necessary to authorize the execution of this Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly executed by such Stockholder and constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and any implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

(b) Absence of Conflicts. The execution and delivery by such Stockholder of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder do not and will not (i) conflict with, or result in the breach of any provision of the constitutive documents of such Stockholder, if any; (ii) result in any violation, breach, conflict, default or event of default (or an event which with notice, lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default or event of default), or give rise to any right of acceleration or termination or any additional payment obligation, under the terms of any material contract, agreement or permit to which such Stockholder is a party or by which such Stockholder's assets or operations are bound or affected; or (iii) violate, in any material respect, any law applicable to such Stockholder.

(c) Consents. Other than any consents that have already been obtained, no governmental consent, waiver, approval, authorization, exemption, registration, license or declaration is required to be made or obtained by such Stockholder in connection with (i) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or (ii) the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein.

Section 2.02 Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants to each Stockholder that on the date hereof:

(a) Existence; Authority; Enforceability. The Company has the necessary power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out its obligations hereunder. The Company is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization, and the execution of this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, have been authorized by all necessary corporate action, and no other act or proceeding on its part is necessary to authorize the execution of this Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly executed by the Company and constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and any implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

(b) Absence of Conflicts. The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder do not and will not: (i) conflict with, or result in the breach of any provision of the organizational documents of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (ii) result in any violation, breach, conflict, default or event of default (or an event which with notice, lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default or event of default), or give rise to any right of acceleration or termination or any additional payment obligation, under the terms of any material contract, agreement or permit to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company's or any of its subsidiaries' assets or operations are bound or affected; or (iii) violate, in any material respect, any law applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(c) Consents. Other than any consents that have already been obtained, no governmental consent, waiver, approval, authorization, exemption, registration, license or declaration is required to be made or obtained by the Company or any of its subsidiaries in connection with (i) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement or (ii) the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein.

Section 2.03 Entitlement of the Company and the Stockholders to Rely on Representations and Warranties. The foregoing representations and warranties may be relied upon by the Company, and by the Stockholders, in connection with the entering into of this Agreement.

ARTICLE III  
GOVERNANCE

Section 3.01 Board of Directors.

(a) From and after the IPO Closing, the Board of Directors shall be comprised of at least eight (8) directors consisting of, (i) three (3) individuals designated by Silver Lake Sumeru (each, an “Initial Silver Lake Sumeru Director”), (ii) one (1) individual designated by Iconiq (the “Iconiq Director” and, together with the Silver Lake Sumeru Directors, the “Sponsor Directors”), (iii) Tucker, (iv) Spanicciati and (v) two (2) Independent Directors (each, an “Unaffiliated Independent Director”). At the IPO Closing, the Silver Lake Sumeru Directors shall be Hollie Moore Haynes, John Brennan and Jason Babcoke; the Iconiq Director shall be William Griffith; and the Unaffiliated Independent Directors shall be Graham Smith and Thomas Unterman. The foregoing directors shall be divided into three classes of directors, each of whose members shall serve for staggered three-year terms as follows:

- (1) the class I directors shall include Therese Tucker, Mario Spanicciati and Thomas Unterman;
- (2) the class II directors shall include Jason Babcoke and Hollie Moore Haynes; and
- (3) the class III directors shall include John Brennan, William Griffith and Graham Smith.

The initial term of the class I directors shall expire at the Company’s 2017 annual meeting of stockholders at which directors are elected. The initial term of the class II directors shall expire at the Company’s 2018 annual meeting of stockholders at which directors are elected. The initial term of the class III directors shall expire at the Company’s 2019 annual meeting at which directors are elected.

For the avoidance of doubt, this Section 3.01(a) is applicable solely to the initial composition of the Board of Directors.

(b) Prior to the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the IPO Date, the Board of Directors will increase the size of the Board of Directors by one (1) director and appoint to the Board of Directors and Audit Committee an individual that qualifies as an Independent Director and as an audit committee financial expert (as such term is defined in Item 407 of Regulation S-K) (the “Sponsor Nominated Independent Director”). The Sponsor Nominated Independent Director will be nominated by Silver Lake Sumeru and must be reasonably acceptable to the Board of Directors. If Silver Lake Sumeru has not nominated an individual to be a Sponsor Nominated Independent Director prior to the 30<sup>th</sup> day prior to the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the IPO Date, the Board of Directors may appoint an individual who qualifies as an Independent Director and as an audit committee financial expert to comply with the listing rules of the stock exchange on which the Company is listed.

(c) The Stockholders shall have the right to designate directors as follows:

(i) For so long as Silver Lake Sumeru continues to beneficially own more than 35% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, Silver Lake Sumeru may designate, in its sole discretion, up to seven (7) individuals (each, a “Silver Lake Sumeru Designee”) to serve on the Board of Directors; provided, however, that (A) if Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of the date that is 120 days before the date of any annual or special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (an “Ownership Measurement Date”), in the aggregate 35% or less, but more than 25% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, the maximum number of Silver Lake Sumeru Designees shall be reduced to no more than six (6) Silver Lake Sumeru Designees; (B) if Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of an Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate 25% or less, but more than 20% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, the maximum number of Silver Lake Sumeru Designees shall be reduced to three (3) Silver Lake Sumeru Designees; (C) if Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of the Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate 20% or less, but more than 10% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, the maximum number of Silver Lake Sumeru Designees shall be reduced to two (2) Silver Lake Sumeru Designees; and (D) if Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of the Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate 10% or less, but at least 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, the maximum number of Silver Lake Sumeru Designees shall be reduced to one (1) Silver Lake Sumeru Designee; provided, however, that if Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of an Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, Silver Lake Sumeru shall have no right to designate a Silver Lake Sumeru Designee;

(ii) For so long as Iconiq beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, Iconiq may designate, in its sole discretion, one (1) individual (an “Iconiq Designee” and, together with the Silver Lake Sumeru Designees, the “Sponsor Designees”) to serve on the Board of Directors; provided, however, that if Iconiq beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of an Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, Iconiq shall have no right to designate an Iconiq Designee;

(iii) For so long as Tucker beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of the issued and outstanding Common Shares and subject to Section 3.01(g), Tucker; provided, however, that if Tucker beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of an Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, Tucker shall have no right to be nominated for election as a director; and

(iv) For so long as Spanicciati beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of the issued and outstanding Common Shares and subject to Section 3.01(g), Spanicciati; provided, however, that if Spanicciati beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, as of an Ownership Measurement Date, in the aggregate less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, then with respect to such meeting and thereafter, Spanicciati shall have no right to be nominated for election as a director.

(d) Upon delivery of a Director Designation Notice by Silver Lake Sumeru at any time, the size of the Board of Directors will be increased to facilitate the election to the Board of Directors of the Silver Lake Sumeru Designees named by Silver Lake Sumeru in the Director Designation Notice, and such Silver Lake Sumeru Designees will be elected to the Board of Directors consistent with Section 3.01(c). A “Director Designation Notice” shall mean a written notice delivered by Silver Lake Sumeru to the Board of Directors c/o the Secretary of the Company stating that Silver Lake Sumeru is designating an additional director in accordance with its rights set forth in this Agreement and naming such additional Silver Lake Sumeru Designee.

(e) At each annual meeting, or special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, the Stockholders and the Board of Directors (and any applicable committee thereof) shall take all Necessary Action to, as applicable, (i) include any Sponsor Designee with the slate of nominees recommended by the Board of Directors for the applicable class of directors for election by the stockholders of the Company, and solicit proxies or consents in favor thereof and (ii) include Tucker and Spanicciati with the slate of nominees recommended by the Board of Directors for the applicable class of directors for election by the stockholders of the Company and solicit proxies or consents in favor thereof, in each case, subject to Section 3.01(c).

(f) To the extent not inconsistent with Section 141(k) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the Company’s Organizational Documents, (i) each Sponsor shall have the exclusive right to remove its Sponsor Directors from the Board of Directors, and the Board of Directors and each Stockholder shall take all Necessary Action to cause the removal of any Sponsor Director at the request of such designating Sponsor and (ii) such Sponsor shall have the exclusive right to designate for election to the Board of Directors individuals to fill vacancies created by reason of death, removal or resignation of its Sponsor Directors, and the Board of Directors and each Stockholder shall take all Necessary Action to cause any such vacancies to be filled by replacement directors designated by such Sponsor as promptly as reasonably practicable; provided, that, for the avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph, such Sponsor shall not have the right to designate a replacement director, and the Board of Directors and each Stockholder shall not be required to take any action to cause any vacancy to be filled with any such Sponsor Designee, to the extent that election or appointment of such Sponsor Designee to the Board of Directors would result in a number of directors designated by such Sponsor in excess of the number of directors that such Sponsor is then entitled to designate for membership on the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 3.01(c).

(g) To the extent not inconsistent with Section 141(k) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the Company's Organizational Documents, in the event that Tucker or Spanicciati ceases to be employed by the Company for any reason and she or he beneficially owns less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, as applicable, then (i) she or he will immediately tender her or his resignation from the Board of Directors, effective only upon acceptance by the Board of Directors (excluding both Tucker and Spanicciati) and (ii) the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, accept or reject such resignation. If the Board of Directors rejects the resignation, Tucker or Spanicciati, as applicable, will continue to have the right to be designated for membership on the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 3.01(c); provided, that if the Board of Directors determines such resignation would be in the best interests of the Company any time after the cessation of employment by Tucker or Spanicciati and regardless of the number of Common Shares held by Tucker or Spanicciati, as applicable, by unanimous vote of the directors excluding both Tucker and Spanicciati (i) the Board of Directors may require the delivery of Tucker or Spanicciati's immediate resignation (and each of Tucker and Spanicciati, as applicable, shall then deliver such resignation), as applicable, from the Board of Directors and (ii) each Stockholder shall take all Necessary Action to cause the removal of Tucker or Spanicciati, as applicable, from the Board of Directors.

(h) The Stockholders each hereby agree to be present in person or by proxy and vote or cause to be voted all Common Shares beneficially owned by such Stockholder at each annual or special meeting of the Company at which directors of the Company are to be elected, in favor of, or to take all actions by written consent in lieu of any such meeting as are necessary, or other Necessary Action to cause the election as members of the Board of Directors of those individuals described in Section 3.01(c) in accordance with, and otherwise to achieve the composition of the Board of Directors and effect the intent of, the provisions of this Section 3.01.

(i) For so long as the Stockholders collectively own or hold of record, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least 40% of their collective Post-IPO Shares and for so long as at least two Silver Lake Sumeru Directors serve on the Board of Directors, the following actions by the Company and its subsidiaries shall require approval by the Board of Directors, including the affirmative vote of at least two Silver Lake Sumeru Directors:

(i) any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any other transaction that would result in a Change in Control;

(ii) any voluntary liquidation, winding up or dissolution of the Company or any of its material subsidiaries or the initiation of any action relating to a voluntary bankruptcy, reorganization or recapitalization with respect to the Company or any of its material subsidiaries;

(iii) the disposition, in one or more related transactions, of assets with a value in excess of \$50,000,000 or the entering into of a joint venture requiring a capital contribution in excess of \$50,000,000 by either the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

(iv) any fundamental change in the Company's or its subsidiaries' existing lines of business or the entry by the Company or its subsidiaries into a new significant line of business;

(v) any amendment to the Organizational Documents of the Company;

(vi) the incurrence or guarantee by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of, or the granting of an encumbrance over the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective assets in connection with, indebtedness or derivatives liability, or any related series of indebtedness or derivative liabilities, in excess of \$150,000,000 or amending in any material respect the terms of existing or future indebtedness or derivatives liability such that the aggregate liability is in excess of \$150,000,000;

(vii) the appointment or termination of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company; and

(viii) the delegation any of the actions set forth in (i) – (vii) above to any committee of the Board of Directors.

(j) Any determination of compensation, benefits, perquisites and other incentives for the Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the approval or amendment of any plans or contracts in connection therewith, shall require approval by a majority of the independent members of the Board of Directors, but only to the extent permitted by applicable laws, regulations and stock exchange listing rules and regulations, in which case any such determinations and approvals shall be made by the Compensation Committee.

(k) For so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate more than 15% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, Silver Lake Sumeru shall have the right to have (i) one of its Silver Lake Sumeru Directors appointed (at Silver Lake Sumeru's election) as its representative to serve on the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, but only to the extent permitted by applicable laws, regulations and stock exchange listing rules and regulations, and such Silver Lake Sumeru Director shall be replaced by the Sponsor Nominated Independent Director prior to the first (1st) anniversary of the IPO Date and (ii) two (2) Silver Lake Sumeru Directors appointed (at Silver Lake Sumeru's election) as its representatives to serve on the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board of Directors, but only to the extent permitted by applicable laws, regulations and stock exchange listing rules and regulations.

(l) For so long as Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate more than 15% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, any increase or decrease in the size of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof shall require approval by the Board of Directors, including the affirmative vote of at least two Silver Lake Sumeru Directors; provided, however, if the Company has received a notice of delisting from the stock exchange on which its Common Stock is then listed due to a failure to comply with the applicable stock exchange rules relating to the composition of the Board of Directors, and Silver Lake Sumeru has not taken action within five (5) Business Days of receipt of such notice to



appoint Silver Lake Sumeru Directors to the Board of Directors to cure the breach of the listing rules, the Board of Directors may increase the size of the Board of Directors, by vote of a majority of the members of the Board of Directors and without requiring the consent of two Silver Lake Sumeru Directors, solely to permit the election of directors to enable the Board of Directors to satisfy the applicable stock exchange listing rules.

(m) The Company shall reimburse the members of the Board of Directors for reasonable expenses that are incurred as a result of serving as a director, including all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with their attendance at meetings of the Board of Directors and any committees thereof, including without limitation travel, lodging and meal expenses. The Company shall also reimburse new members of the Board of Directors for travel expenses relating to orientation, and each member of the Board of Directors for the reasonable expenses of attendance at one external training program per year.

(n) The Company shall obtain and maintain customary director and officer indemnity insurance on commercially reasonable terms and the directors elected pursuant hereto shall also be provided the benefit of customary director indemnity provisions or agreements.

(o) Solely for purposes of Section 3.01 and in order to secure the performance of each Stockholder's obligations under Section 3.01, each Stockholder hereby irrevocably appoints Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P. as the attorney-in-fact and proxy of such Stockholder (with full power of substitution) to vote or provide a written consent with respect to its Common Shares as described in this paragraph if, and only in the event that, such Stockholder fails to vote or provide a written consent with respect to its Common Shares in accordance with the terms of Section 3.01 (each such Stockholder, a "Breaching Board Composition Stockholder") within three (3) business days of a request for such vote or written consent. Upon such failure, Silver Lake Sumeru shall have and is hereby irrevocably granted a proxy to vote or provide a written consent with respect to each such Breaching Board Composition Stockholder's Common Shares for the purposes of taking the actions required by Section 3.01. Each Stockholder intends this proxy to be, and it shall be, irrevocable for the term specified herein (or until the earlier termination of this Agreement) and coupled with an interest, and each Stockholder will take such further action and execute such other instruments as may be necessary to effectuate the intent of this proxy and hereby revoke any proxy previously granted by it with respect to the matters set forth in Section 3.01 with respect to the Common Shares owned by such Stockholder. This proxy shall terminate when Silver Lake Sumeru beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate less than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares.

#### Section 3.02 Additional Management Provisions.

(a) The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that in the course of their duties as directors of the Company, the directors designated by each Sponsor will receive confidential, non-public information about the Company and its subsidiaries and may share such confidential information about the Company and its subsidiaries with such Sponsor; provided, that, the directors shall not share information that the Company has designated as attorney client, work product or similar privilege without the prior consent of the Company; provided, further, that such Sponsor shall keep such information confidential and shall not disclose any such information with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries to any third party without the

prior approval of the Company, except to the extent that (i) disclosure is made in compliance with the proviso set forth in Section 5.06(a) (reversing references to the Company on the one hand with references to the Affiliated Persons or the Sponsor, as applicable, on the other hand) or (ii) the recipient is generally subject to customary confidentiality obligations. A Sponsor shall be responsible for any breach of the terms of this Section 3.02 by it or its Affiliated Persons, and shall take reasonably appropriate steps to safeguard confidential information of the Company from disclosure, misuse, espionage, loss and theft.

(b) No individual Stockholder, solely in their capacity as a Stockholder, shall have the authority to manage the business and affairs of the Company or contract for or incur on behalf of the Company any debts, liabilities or other obligations, and no such action of a Stockholder will be binding on the Company.

Section 3.03 Tax Covenants. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to conduct its affairs in a manner that does not cause any Stockholder (or any direct or indirect partner or member thereof) (i) that is exempt from taxation pursuant to Section 501 of the Code, to be allocated “unrelated business taxable income” (within the meaning of Section 512 of the Code) from the Company, or (ii) that is not a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes to be deemed engaged in a “trade or business” by virtue of the activities of the Company.

Section 3.04 Securities Law Filings. During the term of this Agreement, the Stockholders shall reasonably cooperate with each other to the extent required or appropriate in relation to filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including filings regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of the Company in a group as defined within Section 13d-3 under the Exchange Act.

#### ARTICLE IV TRANSFERS OF SHARES

Section 4.01 Limitations on Transfer. (a) The Stockholders other than Silver Lake Sumeru and any Silver Lake Sumeru Affiliated Person (collectively, the “Restricted Stockholders”) shall not be permitted to Transfer all or any portion of their Restricted Shares other than:

(i) to any Permitted Transferee in accordance with the terms of Section 4.02, provided, that, in the case of any Restricted Stockholder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or any foreign equivalent thereof, any Transfer to a partner, member or foreign equivalent thereof of such Restricted Stockholder, may only be made as a pro rata distribution in accordance with such Restricted Stockholder’s governing documents;

(ii) prior to the earlier of (A) the second (2nd) anniversary of the IPO Closing and (B) the date on which the number of Common Shares beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by Silver Lake Sumeru has decreased to 50% of the Post-IPO Shares held by Silver Lake Sumeru (the “Initial Holding Period”), with the consent of Silver Lake Sumeru and subject to the tag-along rights and drag-along rights provisions of this Article IV;

(iii) after the Initial Holding Period, to any Transferee, without consent, subject only to the tag-along rights and drag-along rights provisions of this Article IV;

(iv) in a registered public offering pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement;

(v) as a Tagging Stockholder in accordance with Section 4.04;

(vi) as a Restricted Stockholder in accordance with Section 4.05; and

(vii) in the case of each of Tucker and Spanicciati, up to a number of shares equal to one percent (1%) of the issued and outstanding Common Shares in any twelve month period pursuant to Rule 144.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall any Restricted Stockholder be entitled to Transfer its Restricted Shares to any Person considered by the Board of Directors or Silver Lake Sumeru to be (i) an actual or potential competitor of, or (ii) otherwise adverse to, the Company (a "Adverse Party") or any other Person who (directly or indirectly) (A) holds an ownership interest in such Adverse Party equal to three percent (3%) or more of the outstanding voting securities of such Adverse Party or (B) has designated, or has the right to designate, a member of the board of directors of such Adverse Party, in each case without the approval of the Silver Lake Sumeru, such approval being required only for so long as Silver Lake Sumeru holds greater than 5% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares, except for Transfers in any bona fide underwritten public offering or sales pursuant to Rule 144 permitted by Section 4.01(a)(vii). In addition, no Stockholder shall be entitled to Transfer its Common Shares at any time if such Transfer would:

(i) violate the Securities Act, or any state (or other jurisdiction) securities or "Blue Sky" laws applicable to the Company or the Common Shares;

(ii) cause the Company to become subject to the registration requirements of the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended from time to time; or

(iii) be a non-exempt "prohibited transaction" under ERISA or the Code or cause all or any portion of the assets of the Company to constitute "plan assets" under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

In the event of a purported Transfer by a Stockholder of any Common Shares in violation of the provisions of this Agreement, such purported Transfer will be void and of no effect, and the Company will not give effect to such Transfer.

(c) Each certificate or securities evidenced on the books and records of the transfer agent, as applicable, evidencing the Restricted Shares shall bear the following restrictive legend, either as an endorsement or on the face thereof:

THE SALE, ASSIGNMENT, TRANSFER OR OTHER DISPOSITION OF THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY IS RESTRICTED BY THE TERMS OF A STOCKHOLDERS AGREEMENT, DATED AS OF [●], 2016, COPIES OF WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE ISSUER OF THIS CERTIFICATE. NO SALE, ASSIGNMENT, TRANSFER OR OTHER DISPOSITION SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS AND UNTIL THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT HAVE BEEN COMPLIED WITH IN FULL.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED OTHER THAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (OR OTHER APPLICABLE LAW), OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM.

(d) In the event that one or more of the restrictive legend set forth in Section 4.01(c) has ceased to be applicable, the Company shall provide or shall cause its transfer agent to provide any Stockholder, or its respective transferees, at their request, without any expense to such Persons (other than applicable transfer taxes and similar governmental charges, if any), with, in the case of securities evidenced by certificates, new certificates for such securities of like tenor not bearing the legend with respect to which the restriction has ceased and terminated or, in the case of securities evidenced on the books and records of the transfer agent, with a securities entry that is free of any restrictive notations corresponding to such legend.

Section 4.02 Transfer to Permitted Transferees. A Restricted Stockholder may Transfer its Restricted Shares to a Permitted Transferee of such Restricted Stockholder; provided that each Permitted Transferee of any Restricted Stockholder to which Restricted Shares are Transferred shall, and such Restricted Stockholder shall cause such Permitted Transferee to, Transfer back to such Restricted Stockholder (or to another Permitted Transferee of such Restricted Stockholder) any Restricted Shares it owns if such Permitted Transferee ceases to be a Permitted Transferee of such Restricted Stockholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the foregoing proviso shall not apply to those Persons described in clause (ii) of the definition of "Permitted Transferee".

Section 4.03 [Reserved]

Section 4.04 Tag-Along Rights. (a) If a Stockholder (the "Transferring Stockholder") proposes to Transfer all or any portion of its Restricted Shares (a "Proposed Transfer") (other than (i) to a Permitted Transferee, (ii) pursuant to or consequent upon the exercise of the drag-along rights set forth in Section 4.05, (iii) in the case of each of Tucker and Spanicciati, pursuant to Rule 144 subject to the limitation set forth in Section 4.01(a)(vii), or (iv) pursuant to a

registered offering, each other Stockholder shall have the right to participate in the Transferring Stockholder's Transfer by Transferring up to its Pro Rata Portion to the proposed transferee (the "Proposed Transferee") (each Stockholder who exercises its rights under this Section 4.04(a), a "Tagging Stockholder").

(b) The Transferring Stockholder shall give written notice (a "Tag-Along Notice") to each other Stockholder of a Proposed Transfer, setting forth the number and class(es) of Restricted Shares proposed to be so Transferred, the name and address of the Proposed Transferee, the proposed amount and form of consideration and other terms and conditions of payment offered by the Proposed Transferee. The Transferring Stockholder shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each other Stockholder copies of all transaction documents relating to the Proposed Transfer as the same become available. The tag-along rights provided by this Section 4.04 must be exercised by a Stockholder within a period of five (5) Business Days from the date of the Tag-Along Notice, by delivery of a written notice to the Transferring Stockholder indicating its desire to exercise its rights and specifying the number and class(es) of Restricted Shares it desires to Transfer. With respect to each class of Restricted Shares proposed to be Transferred, if the Transferring Stockholder is unable to cause the Proposed Transferee to purchase all the Restricted Shares of such class proposed to be Transferred by the Transferring Stockholder and the Tagging Stockholders, then the maximum number of Restricted Shares of such class that each such Stockholder, including the Transferring Stockholder, is permitted to sell in such Proposed Transfer shall be equal to their Pro Rata Portion. The Transferring Stockholder shall have a period of sixty (60) days following the expiration of the five (5) Business Day period mentioned above to enter into a definitive agreement to sell all the Restricted Shares agreed to be purchased by the Proposed Transferee on the terms specified in the notice required by the first sentence of this Section 4.04(b). With respect to each class of Restricted Shares proposed to be Transferred, if the Proposed Transferee agrees to purchase more Restricted Shares of such class than specified in the Tag-Along Notice in the Proposed Transfer, the Stockholders shall also have the same right to participate in the Transfer of such Restricted Shares of such class that are in excess of the amount set forth on the Tag-Along Notice in accordance with this Section 4.04.

(c) Any Transfer of Restricted Shares by a Tagging Stockholder to a Proposed Transferee pursuant to this Section 4.04 shall be on the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, price, time of payment and form of consideration) as to be paid to the Transferring Stockholder; provided that in order to be entitled to exercise its tag-along right pursuant to this Section 4.04, each Tagging Stockholder must agree to make to the Proposed Transferee representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and agreements the same *mutatis mutandis* as those made by the Transferring Stockholder in connection with the Proposed Transfer (other than any non-competition, non-solicitation or similar agreements or covenants that would bind the Tagging Stockholder, its Affiliates or any of their respective portfolio companies), and agree to the same conditions to the Proposed Transfer as the Transferring Stockholder agrees, it being understood that all such representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and agreements shall be made by the Transferring Stockholder and each Tagging Stockholder severally and not jointly and that the aggregate amount of the liability of the Tagging Stockholder shall not exceed, except with respect to individual representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and other agreements of the Tagging Stockholder as to the unencumbered title to its Restricted Shares and the power, authority and legal right to Transfer

such Restricted Shares, such Tagging Stockholder's pro rata share of any such liability to be determined in accordance with such Tagging Stockholder's portion of the total number of Restricted Shares included in such Transfer; provided that, in any event the amount of liability of any Tagging Stockholder shall not exceed the proceeds such Tagging Stockholder received in connection with such Transfer. Each Tagging Stockholder shall be responsible for its proportionate share of the costs of the Proposed Transfer to the extent not paid or reimbursed by the Proposed Transferee or the Company.

Section 4.05 Drag-Along Rights. (a) For so long as Silver Lake Sumeru holds greater than ten percent (10%) of the issued and outstanding Common Shares and Silver Lake Sumeru agrees to enter into a transaction which would result in a Change in Control, Silver Lake Sumeru may compel each Restricted Stockholder to sell its Common Shares by delivering written notice (a "Drag-Along Notice") to the Restricted Stockholders stating that Silver Lake Sumeru wishes to exercise its rights under this Section 4.05 with respect to such Transfer, and setting forth the name and address of the purchaser in the Change in Control (a "Drag-Along Buyer"), the number of Common Shares proposed to be Transferred, the proposed amount and form of the consideration, and all other material terms and conditions offered by the Drag-Along Buyer.

(b) Upon delivery of a Drag-Along Notice, each Restricted Stockholder shall be required to Transfer its Pro Rata Portion, on the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, as to price, time of payment and form of consideration) as agreed by Silver Lake Sumeru and the Drag-Along Buyer, and shall make to the Drag-Along Buyer representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and agreements the same *mutatis mutandis* to those made by Silver Lake Sumeru in connection with the Transfer (other than any non-competition, non-solicitation or similar agreements or covenants that would bind the Restricted Stockholder, its Affiliates or any of their respective portfolio companies), and shall agree to the same conditions to the Transfer as Silver Lake Sumeru agrees, it being understood that all such representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and agreements shall be made by Silver Lake Sumeru and each Restricted Stockholder severally and not jointly and that the aggregate amount of the liability of the Restricted Stockholder shall not exceed, except with respect to individual representations, warranties, covenants, indemnities and other agreements of the Restricted Stockholder as to the unencumbered title to its Common Shares and the power, authority and legal right to Transfer such Common Shares, such Restricted Stockholder's pro rata share of any such liability, to be determined in accordance with such Restricted Stockholder's portion of the total number of Common Shares included in such Transfer; provided that, in any event the amount of liability of any Restricted Stockholder shall not exceed the proceeds such Restricted Stockholder received in connection with such Transfer.

(c) In the event that a Change in Control is structured as a (i) merger, consolidation, or similar business combination, each Restricted Stockholder agrees to (A) vote in favor of the transaction, (B) take such other action as may be required to effect such transaction (subject to Section 4.05(b)) and (C) take all action to waive any dissenters, appraisal or other similar rights with respect thereto or (ii) sale of assets, each Restricted Stockholder agrees to vote in favor of (to the extent requested or required to vote for) such transaction and any subsequent liquidation or other distribution of the proceeds therefrom in accordance with the Company's Organizational Documents.

(d) Solely for purposes of Section 4.05(c)(i) and in order to secure the performance of each Restricted Stockholder's obligations under Section 4.05(c)(i), each Restricted Stockholder hereby irrevocably appoints Silver Lake Sumeru the attorney-in-fact and proxy of such Restricted Stockholder (with full power of substitution) to vote or provide a written consent with respect to its Common Shares as described in this paragraph if, and only in the event that, such Restricted Stockholder fails to vote or provide a written consent with respect to its Common Shares in accordance with the terms of Section 4.05(c)(i) (each such Restricted Stockholder, a "Breaching Restricted Stockholder") within three (3) business days of a request for such vote or written consent. Upon such failure, Silver Lake Sumeru shall have and is hereby irrevocably granted a proxy to vote or provide a written consent with respect to each such Breaching Restricted Stockholder's Common Shares for the purposes of taking the actions required by Section 4.05(c)(i). Each Restricted Stockholder intends this proxy to be, and it shall be, irrevocable for the term specified herein (or until the earlier termination of this Agreement) and coupled with an interest, and each Restricted Stockholder will take such further action and execute such other instruments as may be necessary to effectuate the intent of this proxy and hereby revoke any proxy previously granted by it with respect to the matters set forth in Section 4.05(c)(i) with respect to the Common Shares owned by such Restricted Stockholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conditional proxy granted by this Section 4.05(d) shall be deemed to be revoked upon the termination of this Article IV in accordance with its terms.

(e) If any Restricted Stockholder fails to deliver to the Drag-Along Buyer the certificate or certificates evidencing Common Shares to be sold pursuant to this Section 4.05, Silver Lake Sumeru may, at its option, in addition to all other remedies it may have, arrange for the deposit of the purchase price (including any promissory note constituting all or any portion thereof) for such Common Shares with any national bank or trust company having combined capital, surplus and undivided profits in excess of \$100 million (the "Escrow Agent"), and the Company shall cancel on its books the certificate or certificates representing such Common Shares and thereupon all of such Restricted Stockholder's rights in and to such Common Shares shall terminate. Thereafter, upon delivery to the Company by such Restricted Stockholder of the certificate or certificates evidencing such Common Shares (for the avoidance of doubt, including a new certificate or certificates issued pursuant to Section 167 of the Delaware General Corporation Law in the discretion of the Company) (duly endorsed, or with stock powers duly endorsed, for transfer, with signature guaranteed, free and clear of any liens or encumbrances, and with any stock transfer tax stamps affixed), Silver Lake Sumeru shall instruct the Escrow Agent to deliver the purchase price (without any interest from the date of the closing to the date of such delivery, any such interest to accrue to the Company) to such Restricted Stockholder.

Section 4.06 Rights and Obligations of Transferees. (a) Any Transfer of Restricted Shares to any Permitted Transferee (other than a Stockholder), which Transfer is otherwise in compliance herewith, shall be permitted hereunder only if the Transferee of such Restricted Shares agrees in writing that it shall, upon such Transfer, assume with respect to such Restricted Shares the Transferor's obligations under this Agreement and become a party to this Agreement for such purpose, and any other agreement or instrument executed and delivered by such Transferor in respect of the Restricted Shares.

(b) Upon any Transfer of Restricted Shares to any Permitted Transferee (other than a Stockholder), which Transfer is otherwise in compliance herewith, the Permitted

Transferee shall, upon such Transfer, assume all rights held by the Transferor at the time of the Transfer with respect to such Restricted Shares, provided that no Permitted Transferee (other than any Affiliate of a Sponsor) shall acquire any of the rights provided in Article III hereof by reason of such Transfer.

ARTICLE V  
GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 5.01 [Reserved].

Section 5.02 Indemnification Priority. The Company hereby acknowledges that, in addition to the rights provided to each Silver Lake Sumeru Director, Iconiq Director or other indemnified Person covered by any indemnity insurance policy (any such Person, an "Indemnitee"), the Organizational Documents or any indemnification agreement that such Indemnitee may enter into with the Company from time to time (collectively, the "Indemnification Agreements"), the Indemnitees may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, as the case may be, or one or more of its respective Affiliates (excluding the Company and its subsidiaries) now or hereafter (with respect to Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, as applicable, the "Fund Indemnitors"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any of the Indemnification Agreements or this Agreement, the Company hereby agrees that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, with respect to its indemnification and advancement obligations to the Indemnitees under the Indemnification Agreements, this Agreement or otherwise, the Company (i) is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its and its insurers' obligations to advance expenses and to indemnify the Indemnitees are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors or their insurers to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by any of the Indemnitees is secondary and excess), (ii) shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by each Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all losses, liabilities, damages, deficiencies, fines and assessments, claims, judgments, awards, settlements, demands, offsets, costs or expenses (including without limitation, interest, penalties, court costs, arbitration costs and fees, costs of investigation, witness fees, fees and expenses of outside attorneys, investigators, expert witnesses, accountants and other professionals, and any federal, state, local or foreign tax imposed as a result of actual or deemed receipt of any payments by the Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement) of each Indemnitee or on his, her or its behalf to the extent legally permitted and as required by this Agreement and the Indemnification Agreements, without regard to any rights such Indemnitees may have against the Fund Indemnitors or their insurers, and (iii) irrevocably waives and relinquishes, and releases the Fund Indemnitors and such insurers from, any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors or such insurers for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Company agrees that in the event that any Fund Indemnitor or its insurer should advance any expenses or make any payment to any Indemnitee for matters subject to advancement or indemnification by the Company pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise, the Company shall promptly reimburse such Fund Indemnitor or insurer and that such Fund Indemnitor or insurer shall be subrogated to all of the claims or rights of such Indemnitee under the Indemnification Agreements, this Agreement or otherwise, including to the payment of expenses in an action to collect. The Company agrees that any Fund Indemnitor or insurer thereof not a party hereto shall be an express third party beneficiary of this



Section 5.02, able to enforce such clause according to its terms as if it were a party hereto. Nothing contained in the Indemnification Agreements is intended to limit the scope of this Section 5.02 or the other terms set forth in this Agreement or the rights of the Fund Indemnitors or their insurers hereunder.

Section 5.03 Merger with Subsidiary. In the event of any merger, statutory share exchange or other business combination of the Company with any of its subsidiaries in which the Company is not the surviving entity, each of the Stockholders' shall, to the extent necessary, as they determine, execute a stockholders' agreement with terms that are substantially equivalent to this Agreement; provided that such stockholders' agreement shall terminate upon the same terms and conditions as provided herein.

Section 5.04 Waivers. No waiver of any breach of any of the terms of this Agreement shall be effective unless such waiver is made expressly in writing and executed and delivered by the party against whom such waiver is claimed. No waiver of any breach shall be deemed to be a further or continuing waiver of such breach or a waiver of any other or subsequent breach. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, no failure on the part of any party to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder, or otherwise available in respect hereof at law or in equity, shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of such right, power or remedy by such party preclude any other or further exercise thereof, or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy.

Section 5.05 Other Businesses; Waiver of Certain Duties. (a) Each Stockholder (for itself and on behalf of the Company) hereby, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law:

(i) confirms that none of the Sponsors has any duty to any other Stockholder or to the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than the specific covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement;

(ii) acknowledges and agrees that, (A) in the event of any conflict of interest between the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any Sponsor, on the other hand, such Sponsor (or its respective Sponsor Directors acting in his or her capacity as a director) may act in its best interest and (B) no Sponsor (or its respective Sponsor Directors acting in his or her capacity as a director), shall be obligated (1) to reveal to the Company or its subsidiaries confidential information belonging to or relating to the business of such person or (2) to recommend or take any action in its capacity as such Stockholder or director, as the case may be, that prefers the interest of the Company or its subsidiaries over the interest of such person; and

(iii) waives any claim or cause of action against any Sponsor, any Sponsor Director and any officer, employee, agent or Affiliate of any such person that may from time to time arise in respect of a breach by any such person of any duty or obligation disclaimed under Section 5.05(c)(i) through (ii).

(b) Each Stockholder agrees that the waivers, limitations, acknowledgments and agreements set forth in this Section 5.05 shall not apply to any alleged claim or cause of

action against a Sponsor Director, Sponsor, any of a Sponsor's Affiliates or any of their respective employees, officers, directors, agents or authorized representatives based upon the breach or nonperformance by such person of this Agreement or other agreement to which such person is a party.

The provisions of this Section 5.05, to the extent that they restrict the duties and liabilities of a Sponsor or Sponsor Director otherwise existing at law or in equity, are agreed by the Stockholders to replace such other duties and liabilities of such Sponsors or Sponsor Director to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

#### Section 5.06 Confidentiality.

(a) The Company hereby agrees that it and its subsidiaries, and it and its subsidiaries' respective employees, directors, officers and agents, with the exception of the Silver Lake Sumeru Affiliated Persons and the Iconiq Affiliated Persons (each, an "Affiliated Person"), shall keep confidential, and shall not disclose to any third Person or use for its own benefit, without prior approval of Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, as applicable, any non-public information with respect to such Sponsor, or any of its subsidiaries or Affiliates (including any Person in which such Sponsor holds, or contemplates acquiring, an investment, but excluding the Company and its subsidiaries) (collectively "Sponsor Confidential Information") that is in the Company's or such Affiliated Persons' possession on the date hereof or disclosed after the date of this Agreement to the Company or such Affiliated Persons by or on behalf of such Sponsor, or its subsidiaries or Affiliates, provided, that the Company and the Affiliated Persons may disclose any such Sponsor Confidential Information (i) that has become generally available to the public, was or has come into the Company's or the Affiliated Persons' possession on a non-confidential basis, without a breach of any confidentiality obligations by the Person disclosing such Sponsor Confidential Information, or has been independently developed by the Company or the Affiliated Persons, without use of Sponsor Confidential Information, (ii) to the Company's Affiliates, and its and their respective directors, officers, representatives, agents and employees and professional advisers who need to know such Sponsor Confidential Information and agree to keep it confidential on terms consistent with this Section 5.06(a), (iii) to the extent necessary in order to comply with any law, order, regulation or ruling applicable to the Company or its Affiliates, or to a regulatory agency with applicable jurisdiction, and (iv) as may be required in response to any summons or subpoena or in connection with any litigation or arbitration, it being agreed that, unless such Sponsor Confidential Information has been generally available to the public, if such Sponsor Confidential Information is being requested pursuant to a summons or subpoena or a discovery request in connection with a litigation, then (x) the Company shall give Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, as applicable, notice of such request and shall cooperate with such Sponsor so that such Sponsor may, in its discretion, seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy, if available, and (y) in the event that such protective order is not obtained (or sought by such Sponsor after notice), the Company (a) shall furnish only that portion of the Sponsor Confidential Information which, in the written opinion of counsel, is legally required to be furnished and (b) will exercise its reasonable efforts to obtain adequate assurances that confidential treatment will be accorded such Sponsor Confidential Information by its recipients. The Company grants permission to Silver Lake Sumeru and Iconiq to use the name and logo of the Company in marketing materials used by Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq and their respective Affiliates. Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq and their respective Affiliates shall include a trademark attribution notice giving notice of the Company's ownership of its trademarks in any marketing materials in which the Company's name and logo appear.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 5.06 shall survive termination of this Agreement with respect to matters arising before or after such termination, and shall remain in full force and effect until such time as such provisions are explicitly waived and revoked by Silver Lake Sumeru or Iconiq, as applicable or the Company. Such waiver and revocation shall be made in writing to the Company or such Sponsor and shall take effect at the time specified therein or, if no time is specified therein, at the time of receipt thereof by the Company or such Sponsor.

Section 5.07 Assignment; Benefit.

(a) The rights and obligations hereunder shall not be assignable without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto except as provided under Article IV. Any assignment of rights or obligations in violation of this Section 5.07 shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and there shall be no third-party beneficiaries to this Agreement, except as expressly stated.

Section 5.08 Termination. The provisions of Article IV shall terminate as specified therein. The remainder of this Agreement shall terminate automatically (without any action by any party hereto) as to each Stockholder when such Stockholder ceases to hold at least 1% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares.

Section 5.09 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 5.10 Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement sets forth the entire understanding and agreement between the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated herein and supersedes and replaces any prior understanding, agreement or statement of intent, in each case written or oral, of any kind and every nature with respect hereto. No provision of this Agreement may be amended, modified or waived in whole or in part at any time without an agreement in writing executed by each Sponsor; provided that (a) any amendment that would have a material adverse effect on a Stockholder shall require the written consent of that Stockholder and (b) this Section 5.10 may not be amended without the prior written consent of all Stockholders.

Section 5.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

Section 5.12 Notices. Unless otherwise specified herein, all notices, consents, approvals, reports, designations, requests, waivers, elections and other communications authorized or required to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be given or made (and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made upon receipt) by personal hand-delivery, by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail, by mailing the same in a sealed envelope, registered first-class mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or by air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery, sent to the Stockholders at the following addresses (or such other address as such Stockholders may specify by notice to the Company):

If to the Company:

BlackLine, Inc.  
21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
Attention: Karole Morgan-Prager  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, California 94304  
Attention: Katharine A. Martin  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

if to Silver Lake Sumeru, to:

Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P.  
2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
Attention: Hollie Moore Haynes  
Jason Babcoke  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P.  
2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
Attention: Legal Department  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Kirkland & Ellis, LLP  
3330 Hillview Avenue  
Palo Alto, California 94304  
Attention: Adam D. Phillips  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

If to Iconiq, to:

Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P.  
394 Pacific, 2nd Floor  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
Attention: Kevin Foster  
Telephone: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP  
The New York Times Building  
620 Eighth Avenue  
New York, NY 10018-1405  
Attention: Ilan Nissan and Jane Greyf  
Telephone: ### and ###  
Fax: ### and ###

If to Tucker or Spanicciati, to the address on file with the Company.

If to an Other Stockholder, to the address set forth in the Schedule of Other Stockholders.

Section 5.13 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES THEREOF. ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE PARTIES RELATING IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE BROUGHT AND ENFORCED EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE OR (TO THE EXTENT SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION EXISTS THEREFOR) THE U.S. DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE, AND THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF BOTH SUCH COURTS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING.

Section 5.14 Waiver of Jury Trial. TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW THAT CANNOT BE WAIVED, EACH STOCKHOLDER WAIVES, AND COVENANTS THAT SUCH PARTY WILL NOT ASSERT (WHETHER AS PLAINTIFF, DEFENDANT OR OTHERWISE), ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY FORUM IN RESPECT OF ANY ISSUE, CLAIM OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE DEALINGS OF ANY STOCKHOLDER OR THE COMPANY IN CONNECTION WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE, IN EACH CASE WHETHER NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER ARISING AND WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE. The

Company or any Stockholder may file an original counterpart or a copy of this Section 5.14 with any court as written evidence of the consent of the Stockholders to the waiver of their rights to trial by jury.

Section 5.15 Specific Performance. It is hereby agreed and acknowledged that it will be impossible to measure in money the damages that would be suffered if the parties fail to comply with any of the obligations herein imposed on them and that, in the event of any such failure, an aggrieved Person will be irreparably damaged and will not have an adequate remedy at law. Any such party shall, therefore, be entitled (in addition to any other remedy to which such party may be entitled at law or in equity) to injunctive relief, including specific performance, to enforce such obligations, without the posting of any bond and if any action should be brought in equity to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement, none of the parties hereto shall raise the defense that there is an adequate remedy at law.

Section 5.16 No Third Party Liability. This Agreement may only be enforced against the named parties hereto. All claims or causes of action (whether in contract or tort) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement (including any representation or warranty made in or in connection with this Agreement or as an inducement to enter into this Agreement), may be made only against the entities that are expressly identified as parties hereto; and no past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, partner, stockholder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or representative of any party hereto (including any Person negotiating or executing this Agreement on behalf of a party hereto), unless party to this Agreement, shall have any liability or obligation with respect to this Agreement or with respect any claim or cause of action (whether in contract or tort) that may arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement (including a representation or warranty made in or in connection with this Agreement or as an inducement to enter into this Agreement).

Section 5.17 Aggregation of Shares. All Common Shares beneficially owned by a Sponsor shall be aggregated together for purposes of determining the availability of any rights hereunder. As among the members of any Sponsor, such Sponsor may allocate the ability to exercise any rights under this Agreement in any manner that such Sponsor sees fit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**SILVER LAKE SUMERU FUND, L.P.**

By: Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru,  
L.P.,  
its general partner

By: SLTA Sumeru (GP), L.L.C., its general  
partner

By: Silver Lake Group, L.L.C., its managing  
member

---

Name: Hollie Moore Haynes  
Title: Managing Director

**SILVER LAKE TECHNOLOGY INVESTORS SUMERU,  
L.P.**

By: Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru,  
L.P., its general partner

By: SLTA Sumeru (GP), L.L.C., its general  
partner

By: Silver Lake Group, L.L.C., its managing  
member

---

Name: Hollie Moore Haynes  
Title: Managing Director

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS, L.P.**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS-B, L.P.**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL  
SERIES**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd., its  
General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P.,  
BL2 SERIES**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd., its  
General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**THERESE TUCKER**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**MARIO SPANICCIATI**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**ISAAC TUCKER 2012 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**ROSEANNA TUCKER 2012 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**SAFETY NET GRAT**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**CS 2015 GRAT**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**TUCKER LEGACY TRUST**

---

Name: Karen Seimetz

Title: Trustee

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Stockholders Agreement on the day and year first above written.

**SPANICCIATI FAMILY 2013 DYNASTY TRUST**

---

Name: Michael Tranter  
Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Dynasty Trust,  
and not individually or in any other capacity

**SPANICCIATI FAMILY 2013 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Michael Tranter  
Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable  
Trust, and not individually or in any other capacity

---

Name: Diana Laurenti  
Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable  
Trust, and not individually or in any other capacity

*Signature Page to Stockholders Agreement*

**SCHEDULE OF OTHER STOCKHOLDERS**

Name

Address

---

**Tucker Trusts**

Roseanne Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust

Isaac Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust

Tucker Legacy Trust

Safety Net GRAT

CS 2015 GRAT

**Spanicciati Trusts**

Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable Trust

Spanicciati Family 2013 Dynasty Trust

**FORM OF**  
**AMENDED AND RESTATED**  
**REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**  
**BY AND AMONG**  
**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**SILVER LAKE SUMERU FUND, L.P.**  
**SILVER LAKE TECHNOLOGY INVESTORS SUMERU L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS, L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS-B, L.P.**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL SERIES**  
**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL2 SERIES**  
**THERESE TUCKER**  
**AND**  
**MARIO SPANICCIATI**  
**DATED AS OF [●], 2016**

---

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 1.01    Defined Terms	1
Section 1.02    Other Interpretive Provisions	6
<b>ARTICLE II REGISTRATION RIGHTS</b>	<b>6</b>
Section 2.01    Demand Registration	6
Section 2.02    Shelf Registration	10
Section 2.03    Piggyback Registration	13
Section 2.04    Black-out Periods	15
Section 2.05    Registration Procedures	16
Section 2.06    Underwritten Offerings	22
Section 2.07    No Inconsistent Agreements; Additional Rights	24
Section 2.08    Registration Expenses	24
Section 2.09    Indemnification	25
Section 2.10    Rules 144 and 144A and Regulation S	28
<b>ARTICLE III MISCELLANEOUS</b>	<b>28</b>
Section 3.01    Term	28
Section 3.02    Injunctive Relief	28
Section 3.03    Attorneys' Fees	29
Section 3.04    Notices	29
Section 3.05    Amendment	30
Section 3.06    Successors, Assigns and Transferees	31
Section 3.07    Binding Effect	31
Section 3.08    Third Parties	31
Section 3.09    Governing Law; Jurisdiction	31
Section 3.10    WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	31
Section 3.11    Severability	31
Section 3.12    Counterparts	32
Section 3.13    Headings	32
Section 3.14    Exercise of Rights	32

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”), dated as of [●], 2016, by and among BlackLine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“BlackLine”), (together with its successors, the “Company”), Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker, Spanicciati (each as defined below), each of the other Persons listed as “Other Stockholders” on the Schedule of Other Stockholders as of the date hereof and such other Persons, if any, from time to time that become party hereto as holders of Registrable Securities (as defined below) pursuant to Section 3.06. This Agreement amends and restates in its entirety the Registration Rights Agreement by and among Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, each of the Other Stockholders party thereto and BlackLine, Inc., dated as of September 3, 2013 (the “Existing Registration Rights Agreement”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the parties entered into the Existing Registration Rights Agreement regarding Registrable Securities of the Company;

WHEREAS, on [●], 2016, the Company priced an initial public offering (the “IPO”) of Common Shares (as defined below) pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement dated [●], 2016 (the “Underwriting Agreement”);

WHEREAS, the parties believe that it is in the best interests of the Company and the other parties hereto to set forth their agreements regarding registration rights applicable to the Registrable Securities of the Company and certain other matters following the closing of the IPO (the “IPO Closing”).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises, covenants and agreements of the parties hereto, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I  
DEFINITIONS**

**Section 1.01 Defined Terms.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Adverse Disclosure” means public disclosure of material non-public information that, in the Board of Directors’ good faith judgment, after consultation with independent outside counsel to the Company, (i) would be required to be made in any Registration Statement or report filed with the SEC by the Company so that such Registration Statement would not be misleading; (ii) would not be required to be made at such time but for the filing of such Registration Statement or report; and (iii) the Company has a bona fide business purpose for not disclosing publicly.

“Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

“Affiliate” has the meaning specified in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act; provided, that no Holder shall be deemed an Affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries for purposes of this Agreement. The term “Affiliated” has a correlative meaning.

“BlackLine Stockholders’ Agreement” means the Amended and Restated Stockholders’ Agreement, by and among the Company, Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati, dated as of the date hereof, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

“Block Trade” means any bought deal or block sale to a financial institution.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks located in New York, New York are required or authorized by law to be closed.

“Common Share Equivalents” means securities (including, without limitation, warrants) exercisable, exchangeable or convertible into Common Shares.

“Common Shares” means the shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share and any shares of capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to such common stock by way of a stock dividend or distribution payable thereon or stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization, exchange, subdivision or combination thereof.

“Company” has the meaning set forth in the preamble and shall include the Company’s successors by merger, acquisition, reorganization, conversion or otherwise.

“Company Public Sale” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(a).

“Demand Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(e).

“Demand Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(d).

“Demand Registration” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Demand Registration Statement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Demand Request” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Demand Rights Holder” means each of Silver Lake Sumeru, Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati.

“Demand Suspension” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(f).

“Demanding Holder” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Effectiveness Date” means the date immediately following the IPO Closing.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor thereto, and any rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

“Holder” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party hereto or who succeeds to rights hereunder pursuant to Section 3.06.

“Iconiq” means Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P., Iconiq Strategic Partners-B, L.P., Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL Series, Iconiq Strategic Partners Co-Invest, L.P., BL2 Series and their respective Affiliates and permitted assignees hereunder.

“IPO” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“IPO Closing” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“Issuer Free Writing Prospectus” means an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, relating to an offer of the Registrable Securities.

“Long-Form Registration Statement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Marketed Underwritten Offering” means an Underwritten Offering for which the senior executive officers of the Company will participate in customary “road show” presentations pursuant to Section 2.05(a)(xxiv).

“Participating Holder” means, with respect to any Registration, any Holder of Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement.

“Participation Conditions” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(e)(ii).

“Person” means any individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, unincorporated organization, trust or joint venture, or a governmental agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Piggyback Registration” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(a).

“Potential Takedown Participant” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(e)(ii).

“Pro Rata Portion” means a number of such shares equal to the aggregate number of Registrable Securities to be sold in a Public Offering (excluding any shares to be registered or sold for the account of the Company) multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Registrable Securities held by such Holder immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO, and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Registrable Securities held by all Holders immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO requesting that their Registrable Securities be sold in such Public Offering. If a Holder transfers Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 3.06, the numerator and denominator referred to above will be calculated as follows: (i) for the transferring Holder, the aggregate

number of Registrable Securities held by such Holder immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO shall be deemed to be decreased by the amount of Registrable Securities transferred and (ii) for the Holder to which Registrable Securities have been transferred, such Holder shall be deemed to have held the Registrable Securities transferred to it as if it had held such Registrable Securities immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO.

“Prospectus” means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, all amendments and supplements to such prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement, and all other material incorporated by reference in such prospectus.

“Public Offering” means the offer and sale of Registrable Securities for cash pursuant to an effective Registration Statement under the Securities Act (other than a Registration Statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or any successor form).

“Public Sale” means a Company Public Sale or an Underwritten Offering.

“Registrable Securities” means (i) any Common Shares (including any issuable or issued upon exercise, exchange or conversion of any Common Share Equivalents) that are owned or held of record, directly or indirectly, by a Holder immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO and (ii) any securities that may be issued or distributed or be issuable in respect of any Common Shares by way of conversion, dividend, stock split or other distribution, merger, consolidation, exchange, recapitalization or reclassification or similar transaction that are owned or held of record, directly or indirectly, by a Holder; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities to the extent (x) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities has been declared effective under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of in accordance with the plan of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement, (y) such Registrable Securities have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 (or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act) under the Securities Act, or (z) such Registrable Securities shall have been otherwise transferred and such securities may be publicly resold without Registration under the Securities Act.

“Registration” means a registration with the SEC of the Company’s securities for offer and sale to the public under a Registration Statement. The term “Register” shall have a correlative meaning.

“Registration Expenses” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.08.

“Registration Statement” means any registration statement of the Company filed with, or to be filed with, the SEC under the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act, including the related Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement, including pre- and post-effective amendments, and all exhibits and all material incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

“Released Percentage” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.04(a).

“Representatives” means, with respect to any Person, any of such Person’s officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys, accountants, actuaries, consultants, equity financing partners or financial advisors or other Person associated with, or acting on behalf of, such Person.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any successor thereto, and any rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect from time to time.

“Shelf Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(b).

“Shelf Registration” means a Registration effected pursuant to Section 2.02.

“Shelf Registration Statement” means a Registration Statement of the Company filed with the SEC on either (i) Form S-3 (or any successor form or other appropriate form under the Securities Act) or (ii) if the Company is not permitted to file a Registration Statement on Form S-3, an Registration Statement on Form S-1 (or any successor form or other appropriate form under the Securities Act), in each case for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act (or any similar rule that may be adopted by the SEC) covering the Registrable Securities, as applicable.

“Shelf Suspension” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(f).

“Shelf Takedown” means a Public Offering pursuant to an effective Shelf Registration Statement.

“Shelf Takedown Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(e)(ii).

“Shelf Takedown Request” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(e)(i).

“Short-Form Registration Statement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.01(a).

“Silver Lake Sumeru” means, collectively, Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors Sumeru L.P. and their respective Affiliates and their permitted assignees hereunder.

“Spanicciati” means Mario Spanicciati and the Spanicciati Trusts.

“Spanicciati Trusts” means the stockholders listed under the heading “Spanicciati Trusts” on the Schedule of Other Stockholders.

“Tucker” means Therese Tucker and the Tucker Trusts.

“Tucker Trusts” means the stockholders listed under the heading “Tucker Trusts” on the Schedule of Other Stockholders.

“Underwritten Offering” means an underwritten Public Offering, including any bought deal or block sale to a financial institution conducted as an underwritten Public Offering.

“Underwritten Shelf Takedown” means an Underwritten Offering pursuant to an effective Shelf Registration Statement.

### **Section 1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions.**

- (a) The meanings of defined terms are equally applicable to the singular and plural forms thereof.
- (b) The words “hereof”, “herein”, “hereunder” and similar words refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; and any subsection, Section, Exhibit, Schedule and Annex references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.
- (c) The term “including” is not limiting and means “including without limitation.”
- (d) The captions and headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- (e) Whenever the context requires, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms.

## **ARTICLE II REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

### **Section 2.01 Demand Registration.**

(a) Demand by the Demand Rights Holders. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2.01(b), if at any time on or after the Effectiveness Date, there is no currently effective Shelf Registration Statement on file with the SEC, a Demand Rights Holder may from time to time and at any time make a written request (a “Demand Request”) to the Company for Registration of all or part of the Registrable Securities held by such Demand Rights Holder (a “Demanding Holder”) (i) on Form S-1 or any similar long-form Registration Statement (a “Long-Form Registration”) (if the Company is not eligible for a Short-Form Registration (as defined below)) or (ii) on Form S-3 or any similar short-form Registration Statement (a “Short-Form Registration”) if the Company is qualified to use such short form. Any such requested Long-Form Registration or Short-Form Registration shall hereinafter be referred to as a “Demand Registration.” Each request for a Demand Registration shall specify the kind and aggregate amount of Registrable Securities to be Registered and the intended methods of disposition thereof. Within (i) forty-five (45) days in the case of a request for a Long-Form Registration or (ii) thirty (30) days in the case of a request for a Short-Form Registration, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to file a Registration Statement relating to such Demand Registration (a “Demand Registration Statement”), and shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Demand Registration Statement to be declared effective as promptly as practicable under (x) the Securities Act and (y) the “Blue Sky” laws of such jurisdictions as any Participating Holder or any underwriter, if any, reasonably requests.

(b) Limitation on Demand Registrations.

(i) Silver Lake Sumeru shall have the right to request an unlimited number of Long-Form Registrations and Short-Form Registrations.

(ii) Beginning 12 months following the IPO Closing, Iconiq will have the right to request up to two (2) Short-Form Registrations (which may not include a Marketed Underwritten Offering) provided (A) that Iconiq has not requested a Demand Registration and has not been offered the opportunity to participate in a Registration under Section 2.01, 2.02 or 2.03 within 120 days preceding the date of such request and (B) that Iconiq beneficially owns Registrable Securities equal to at least 3% of the Common Shares that are issued and outstanding at the time of such request.

(iii) In addition to (ii) above, beginning 24 months following the IPO Closing, each of Iconiq, Tucker and Spanicciati (collectively, the "Limited Demand Holders") will have the right to request up to five (5) Short-Form Registrations (which may not include a Marketed Underwritten Offering) provided (A) that the requesting Limited Demand Holder has not requested a Demand Registration and has not been offered the opportunity to participate in a Registration under Section 2.01, 2.02 or 2.03 within 60 days preceding the date of such request and (B) that the requesting Limited Demand Holder beneficially owns Registrable Securities equal to at least 5% of the Common Shares (or 3% in the case of Iconiq) that are issued and outstanding at the time of such request.

(iv) In addition to (ii) and (iii) above, beginning 12 months following the IPO Closing, Iconiq will have the right to request one (1) Short-Form Registration (which shall be a Marketed Underwritten Offering) provided (A) that Iconiq has not requested a Demand Registration and has not been offered the opportunity to participate in a Registration under Section 2.01, 2.02 or 2.03 within 270 days preceding the date of such request and (B) that Iconiq beneficially owns Registrable Securities equal to at least 3% of the Common Shares that are issued and outstanding at the time of such request.

(v) In addition to (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, beginning 24 months following the IPO Closing, the Limited Demand Holders will collectively have the right to request one (1) Short-Form Registration (which shall be a Marketed Underwritten Offering) provided (A) that the requesting Limited Demand Holder has not requested a Demand Registration and has not been offered the opportunity to participate in a Registration under Section 2.01, 2.02 or 2.03 within 270 days preceding the date of such request and (B) that the requesting Limited Demand Holder beneficially owns Registrable Securities equal to at least 5% of the Common Shares (or 3% in the case of Iconiq) that are issued and outstanding at the time of such request.



At any time the Company is not qualified to use Form S-3, references in items (ii) through (v) above to a Short-Form Registration shall instead refer to a Long-Form Registration.

(c) Demand Withdrawal. A Demanding Holder and any other Holder that has requested its Registrable Securities be included in a Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.01(e) may withdraw all or any portion of its Registrable Securities from a Demand Registration at any time prior to the effectiveness of the applicable Demand Registration Statement. The Company shall continue all efforts to secure effectiveness of the applicable Demand Registration Statement in respect of the Registrable Securities of any other Holder that has requested inclusion in the Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.01(e) so long as at least one of the Demand Rights Holders has requested and not withdrawn all of its Registrable Securities to be included in such Demand Registration; provided, however, if all Demand Rights Holders have requested for their Registrable Securities to be withdrawn from such Demand Registration, the Company shall immediately cease all efforts to secure effectiveness of the applicable Demand Registration Statement, even if one or more non-Demand Rights Holders have requested for Registrable Securities to be included in such applicable Demand Request pursuant to Section 2.01(e).

(d) Effective Registration. The Company shall, with respect to each Demand Registration, use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Demand Registration Statement to remain effective for not less than one hundred eighty (180) consecutive days (or such shorter period as shall terminate when all Registrable Securities covered by such Demand Registration Statement have been sold or withdrawn), or if such Registration Statement relates to an Underwritten Offering, such longer period as, in the opinion of counsel for the underwriter or underwriters, a Prospectus is required by law to be delivered in connection with sales of Registrable Securities by an underwriter or dealer (the applicable period, the "Demand Period").

(e) Demand Notice. Promptly upon receipt of any Demand Request pursuant to Section 2.01(a) (but in no event more than three (3) Business Days thereafter), the Company shall deliver a written notice (a "Demand Notice") of any such Registration request to all other Holders, and the Company shall include in such Demand Registration all such Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein within five (5) Business Days after the date that the Demand Notice has been delivered. All requests made pursuant to this Section 2.01(e) shall specify the aggregate amount of Registrable Securities to be registered and the intended method of distribution of such securities.

(f) Delay in Filing; Suspension of Registration. If the filing, initial effectiveness or continued use of a Demand Registration Statement at any time would require the Company to make an Adverse Disclosure, the Company may, upon giving prompt written notice of such action to the Holders, delay the filing or initial effectiveness of, or suspend use of, the Demand Registration Statement (a "Demand Suspension"); provided, however, that the Company shall not be permitted to exercise a Demand Suspension or Shelf Suspension (as defined in Section 2.02(f) (i) more than

once during any twelve (12)-month period, or (ii) for a period exceeding sixty (60) days on any one occasion. In the case of a Demand Suspension, the Holders agree to suspend use of the applicable Prospectus in connection with any sale or purchase, or offer to sell or purchase, Registrable Securities, upon receipt of the notice referred to above. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders upon the termination of any Demand Suspension, and, subject to clause (ii) above of this paragraph, shall amend or supplement the Prospectus, if necessary, so it does not contain any untrue statement or omission and furnish to the Holders such numbers of copies of the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented as the Holders may reasonably request. The Company agrees, if necessary, to supplement or make amendments to the Demand Registration Statement, if required by the registration form used by the Company for the Demand Registration or by the instructions applicable to such registration form or by the Securities Act or the rules or regulations promulgated thereunder or as may reasonably be requested by the Demanding Holder.

(g) Underwritten Offering. If a Demanding Holder so requests in connection with an offering with estimated gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 (based on the most recent closing stock price at the time of the demand), subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2.01(b), an offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Demand Registration shall be in the form of an Underwritten Offering, and such Demanding Holder shall have the right to select the managing underwriter or underwriters to administer the offering; provided that such managing underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company and the other participating Demand Rights Holders.

(h) Priority of Securities Registered Pursuant to Demand Registrations. If the managing underwriter or underwriters of a proposed Underwritten Offering of the Registrable Securities included in a Demand Registration (or, in the case of a Demand Registration not being underwritten, the Demand Rights Holders), advise the Board of Directors in writing that, in its or their opinion, the number of securities requested to be included in such Demand Registration exceeds the number which can be sold in such offering without being likely to have a significant adverse effect on the price, timing or distribution of the securities offered or the market for the securities offered, the securities to be included in such Demand Registration (i) first, shall be allocated pro rata among the Holders (including the Demanding Holder) that have requested to participate in such Demand Registration based on the relative number of Registrable Securities held by each such Holder immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO (provided that any securities thereby allocated to a Holder that exceed such Holder's request shall be reallocated among the remaining requesting Holders in like manner) and (ii) next, and only if all the securities referred to in clause (i) have been included, the number of securities that the Company and any other holder that has a right to participate in such registration proposes to include in such Registration that, in the opinion of the managing underwriter or underwriters (or the Demand Rights Holders, as the case may be) can be sold without having such adverse effect.

(i) Distributions of Registrable Securities to Partners or Members. In the event any Holder requests to participate in a registration pursuant to this Section 2.01 in connection with a distribution of Registrable Securities to its partners or members, the registration shall provide for resale by such partners or members, if requested by the Holder.

## **Section 2.02 Shelf Registration.**

(a) **Filing.** After the Effectiveness Date, within forty-five (45) days, in the case of a Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-1, or thirty (30) days, in the case of a Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3, following a request as may be made from time to time by one or more Demand Rights Holders (subject to the limitations on Demand Requests set forth in Section 2.01(b)), with each request under this Section 2.02, including any request to increase the number of shares included on a Shelf Registration Statement after the effectiveness of such Shelf Registration Statement, counting as a request for one Short-Form Registration under Section 2.01(b)), the Company shall file with the SEC a Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act relating to the offer and sale by Holders from time to time of the number of Registrable Securities specified in the requests of the Demand Rights Holder(s) pursuant to this Section 2.02 and the other Holders pursuant to Section 2.02(c) in accordance with the methods of distribution elected by the participating Demand Rights Holder (s) and set forth in the Shelf Registration Statement and, as promptly as practicable thereafter, shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act. If a Demand Rights Holder makes a request pursuant to this Section 2.02(a) to file a Shelf Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly (and, in any event, within three (3) Business Days) notify the other Demand Rights Holders. No later than five (5) Business Days after the receipt of the foregoing notification regarding the filing of the Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to this Section 2.02(a), the other Demand Rights Holders shall notify the Company in writing of the number of its Registrable Securities (if any) that such Demand Rights Holders are requesting to be registered on such Shelf Registration Statement. At any time prior to or after the filing of a Shelf Registration Statement, any of the Demand Rights Holders may request that the number of its Registrable Securities (if any) previously requested to be registered on such Shelf Registration Statement be increased to a larger number of its Registrable Securities and the Company shall thereafter use its reasonable best efforts to effect such increase for such Shelf Registration Statement as promptly as practicable thereafter. The aggregate number of Registrable Securities that the Demand Rights Holders request to be so registered on such Shelf Registration Statement (as increased from time to time at the election of any of the Demand Rights Holders pursuant to the immediately foregoing sentence) shall be referred to in this Section 2.02 as the “**Demand Rights Holders Shelf Registration Amount.**” If, on the date of any such request, the Company does not qualify to file a Shelf Registration Statement under the Securities Act, the provisions of this Section 2.02 shall not apply, and the provisions of Section 2.01 shall apply instead.

(b) **Continued Effectiveness.** The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to keep such Shelf Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act in order to permit the Prospectus forming a part thereof to be usable by Holders until the earlier of (i) the date as of which all Registrable Securities have been sold pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement or another registration statement filed under the Securities Act (but in no event prior to the applicable period referred to in

Section 4(3) of the Securities Act and Rule 174 thereunder) and (ii) the date as of which each of the Holders is permitted to sell its Registrable Securities without Registration pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act without volume limitation or other restrictions on transfer thereunder (such period of effectiveness, the “Shelf Period”). Subject to Section 2.02(f), the Company shall not be deemed to have used its reasonable best efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement effective during the Shelf Period if the Company voluntarily takes any action or omits to take any action that would result in Holders of Registrable Securities covered thereby not being able to offer and sell any Registrable Securities pursuant to such Shelf Registration Statement during the Shelf Period, unless such action or omission is required by applicable law.

(c) Shelf Notice. Promptly upon receipt of any request by a Demand Rights Holder to file a Shelf Registration Statement or any request by a Demand Rights Holder to increase the number of its Registrable Securities registered on such Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2.02(a) (but in no event more than eight (8) Business Days thereafter), the Company shall deliver a written notice (a “Shelf Notice”) of any such request to all Other Demand Rights Holders specifying the Demand Rights Holder Shelf Registration Amount and the Pro Ration Percentage and the Company shall include in such Shelf Registration Statement the number of Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein within five (5) Business Days after the date that the Shelf Notice has been delivered; provided, that no non-Demand Rights Holder may request the inclusion in such Shelf Registration Statement a percentage of such Holder’s Registrable Securities in excess of the Pro Ration Percentage. For purposes of this Section 2.02(c), the “Pro Ration Percentage” means, as of the date of determination with respect to any particular Shelf Registration, the percentage determined by multiplying (i) 100 by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the Demand Rights Holder Shelf Registration Amount in effect as of such date with respect to such Shelf Registration and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Registrable Securities beneficially owned by the Demand Rights Holders and their Affiliates immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO. If a Demand Rights Holder transfers Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 3.06, the denominator referred to above will be decreased by such amount of Registrable Securities transferred.

(d) Underwritten Offering.

(i) If a Demand Rights Holder so elects in connection with an offering with estimated gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 (based on the most recent closing stock price at the time of the demand), subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2.01(b), an offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement shall be in the form of an Underwritten Offering, and the Company shall amend or supplement the Shelf Registration Statement for the purpose of such Underwritten Shelf Takedown, such Demand Rights Holder shall have the right to select the managing underwriter or underwriters to administer such offering; provided that such managing underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company and the other participating Demand Rights Holders.

(ii) The provisions of Section 2.01(h) shall apply to any Underwritten Offering pursuant to this Section 2.02(d).

(e) Shelf Takedown.

(i) At any time during which the Company has an effective Shelf Registration Statement with respect to a Holder's Registrable Securities, by notice to the Company specifying the intended method or methods of disposition thereof, a Demand Rights Holder may make a written request (a "Shelf Takedown Request") to the Company to effect a Public Offering of all or a portion of such Demand Rights Holder's Registrable Securities that are covered by such Shelf Registration Statement and as soon as practicable the Company shall promptly amend or supplement the Shelf Registration Statement for such purpose. Each Demand Rights Holder shall be entitled to one Shelf Takedown Request for each Demand Registration such Holder may be entitled to pursuant to Section 2.01(b) and any additional Shelf Takedown Request shall count as an additional Demand Registration for purposes of Section 2.01(b).

(ii) Promptly upon receipt of a Shelf Takedown Request (but in no event later than (A) 5:00 p.m. New York City time one (1) Business Day thereafter for any Block Trade and (B) two (2) Business Days thereafter for any other proposed Shelf Takedown) for any Shelf Takedown, the Company shall deliver a notice (a "Shelf Takedown Notice") to each other Holder with Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement, or to all other Holders if such Registration Statement is undesignated (each a "Potential Takedown Participant"). The Shelf Takedown Notice shall offer each such Potential Takedown Participant the opportunity to include in any Shelf Takedown that number of Registrable Securities as each such Potential Takedown Participant may request in writing. The Company shall include in the Shelf Takedown all such Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein (A) by 10:00 p.m. New York City time on the date that the Shelf Takedown Notice has been delivered, in the case of any Block Trade, and (B) within two (2) Business Days after the date that the Shelf Takedown Notice has been delivered, in the case of any other proposed Shelf Takedown. Any Potential Takedown Participant's request to participate in a Shelf Takedown shall be binding on the Potential Takedown Participant; provided that each such Potential Takedown Participant that elects to participate may condition its participation on the Underwritten Shelf Takedown being completed within ten (10) Business Days of its acceptance at a price per share (after giving effect to any underwriters' discounts or commissions) to such Potential Takedown Participant of not less than ninety-two percent (92%) of the closing price for the shares on their principal trading market on the Business Day immediately prior to such Potential Takedown Participant's election to participate (the "Participation Conditions"). Notwithstanding the delivery of any Shelf Takedown Notice, but subject to the Participation Conditions (to the extent applicable), all determinations as to whether to complete any Shelf Takedown and as to the timing, manner, price and other terms of any Shelf Takedown contemplated by

this Section 2.02(e)(ii) shall be determined by the Demand Rights Holder making the Shelf Takedown Request, and the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause any Shelf Takedown to occur as promptly as practicable; provided that if such Shelf Takedown is to be completed and subject to the Participation Conditions (to the extent applicable), each Potential Takedown Participant's Pro Rata Portion shall be included in such Shelf Takedown if such Potential Takedown Participant has complied with the requirements set forth in this Section 2.02(e)(ii).

(f) Suspension of Registration. If the continued use of such Shelf Registration Statement at any time would require the Company to make an Adverse Disclosure, the Company may, upon giving prompt written notice of such action to the Holders, suspend use of the Shelf Registration Statement (a "Shelf Suspension"); provided that the Company shall not be permitted to exercise a Shelf Suspension or Demand Suspension (i) more than one time during any twelve (12)-month period, or (ii) for a period exceeding sixty (60) days on any one occasion. In the case of a Shelf Suspension, the Holders agree to suspend use of the applicable Prospectus in connection with any sale or purchase of, or offer to sell or purchase, Registrable Securities, upon receipt of the notice referred to above. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders upon the termination of any Shelf Suspension and shall, subject to clause (ii) above in this paragraph, amend or supplement the Prospectus, if necessary, so it does not contain any untrue statement or omission and furnish to the Holders such numbers of copies of the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented as the Holders may reasonably request. The Company agrees, if necessary, to supplement or make amendments to the Shelf Registration Statement, if required by the registration form used by the Company for the Shelf Registration or by the instructions applicable to such registration form or by the Securities Act or the rules or regulations promulgated thereunder or as may reasonably be requested by the Demand Rights Holders.

### **Section 2.03 Piggyback Registration.**

(a) Participation. If the Company at any time proposes to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act with respect to any offering of its equity securities for its own account or for the account of any other Persons (other than (i) a Registration under Section 2.01 or 2.02, (ii) a Registration on Form S-4 or S-8 or any successor form to such Forms (iii) a Registration of securities solely relating to an offering and sale to employees or directors of the Company pursuant to any employee stock plan or other employee benefit plan arrangement, (iv) pursuant to a registration by which the Company is offering to exchange its own securities for other securities, (v) pursuant to a registration statement relating solely to a dividend reinvestment or similar plan, or (vi) pursuant to a registration statement by which only the initial purchasers and subsequent transferees of debt securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries that are convertible or exchangeable for Common Stock and that are initially issued pursuant to an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act may resell such notes and sell the Common Stock into which such notes may be converted or exchanged) (a "Company Public Sale"), then, as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall give written notice of such proposed filing to the Holders, and such notice

shall offer the Holders the opportunity to Register under such Registration Statement such number of Registrable Securities as each such Holder may request in writing (a "Piggyback Registration"). Subject to Section 2.03(b), the Company shall include in such Registration Statement all such Registrable Securities that are requested to be included therein within five (5) days after the receipt by such Holders of any such notice; provided that if at any time after giving written notice of its intention to Register any securities and prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement filed in connection with such Registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to Register or to delay Registration of such securities, the Company shall give written notice of such determination to each Holder and, thereupon, (i) in the case of a determination not to Register, shall be relieved of its obligation to Register any Registrable Securities in connection with such Registration (but not from its obligation to pay the Registration Expenses in connection therewith), without prejudice, however, to the rights of the Demand Rights Holders to request that such Registration be effected as a Demand Registration under Section 2.01, and (ii) in the case of a determination to delay Registering, in the absence of a request for a Demand Registration, shall be permitted to delay Registering any Registrable Securities, for the same period as the delay in Registering such other securities. If the offering pursuant to such Registration Statement is to be underwritten, then each Holder making a request for a Piggyback Registration pursuant to this Section 2.03(a) must, and the Company shall make such arrangements with the managing underwriter or underwriters so that each such Holder may, participate in such Underwritten Offering. If the offering pursuant to such Registration Statement is to be on any other basis, then each Holder making a request for a Piggyback Registration pursuant to this Section 2.03(a) must, and the Company shall make such arrangements so that each such Holder may, participate in such offering on such basis. Each Holder shall be permitted to withdraw all or part of its Registrable Securities from a Piggyback Registration at any time prior to the effectiveness of such Registration Statement.

(b) Priority of Piggyback Registration. If the managing underwriter or underwriters of any proposed Underwritten Offering of Registrable Securities included in a Piggyback Registration informs the Company and the Holders of Registrable Securities in writing that, in its or their opinion, the number of securities which such Holders and any other Persons intend to include in such offering exceeds the number which can be sold in such offering without being likely to have a significant adverse effect on the price, timing or distribution of the securities offered or the market for the securities offered, then the securities to be included in such Registration shall be (i) first, 100% of the securities proposed to be sold in such Registration by the Company or (subject to Section 2.07) any Person (other than a Holder) exercising a contractual right to demand Registration, as the case may be, proposes to sell, and (ii) second, and only if all the securities referred to in clause (i) have been included, the number of Registrable Securities that, in the opinion of such managing underwriter or underwriters, can be sold without having such adverse effect, with such number to be allocated pro rata among the Holders that have requested to participate in such Registration based on the relative number of Registrable Securities held by each such Holder immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the IPO (provided that any securities thereby allocated to a Holder that exceed such Holder's request shall be reallocated among the remaining requesting Holders in like manner) and (iii) third, and only if all of the Registrable Securities referred to in clause (ii) have been included in such Registration, any other securities eligible for inclusion in such Registration.

(c) No Effect on Demand Registrations. No Registration of Registrable Securities effected pursuant to a request under this Section 2.03 shall be deemed to have been effected pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02 or shall relieve the Company of its obligations under Sections 2.01 and 2.02.

**Section 2.04 Black-out Periods.**

(a) Black-out Periods for Holders. In the event of a Company Public Sale of the Company's equity securities in an Underwritten Offering, the Holders agree, if requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters in such Underwritten Offering, not to effect any public sale or distribution of any securities (except, in each case, as part of the applicable Registration, if permitted) that are the same as or similar to those being Registered in connection with such Company Public Sale, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for such securities, during the period beginning seven (7) days before and ninety (90) days (or such lesser period as may be permitted by the Company or such managing underwriter or underwriters) after, the effective date of the Registration Statement filed in connection with such Registration, to the extent timely notified in writing by the Company or the managing underwriter or underwriters; provided, however, such restrictions shall not apply to (i) securities acquired in the public market subsequent to the IPO, (ii) distributions-in-kind to a Holder's partners (including direct and indirect limited partners) or members and (iii) transfers to Affiliates but only if such Affiliates agree to be bound by the restrictions herein; and provided further, that if the managing underwriter or underwriters in such Underwritten Offering release a Holder from their agreement not to dispose of any of its securities prior to its expiration, as to a certain percentage of their shares of Common Stock subject to such agreement (the "Released Percentage"), all other Holders that beneficially own greater than 1% of the issued and outstanding Common Stock of the Company will automatically be released from the restrictions in this section as to the Released Percentage of their Common Stock.

(b) Black-out Period for the Company and Others. In the case of a Registration of Registrable Securities pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02 for an Underwritten Offering, the Company and the Holders agree, if requested by the participating Demand Rights Holders or the managing underwriter or underwriters with respect to such Registration, (i) not to effect any public sale or distribution of any securities that are the same as or similar to those being Registered, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for such securities, during the period beginning seven (7) days before, and ending ninety (90) days (or such lesser period as may be permitted by the participating Demand Rights Holders or such managing underwriter or underwriters and subject to any exceptions as may be set forth in an underwriting agreement or lock-up agreement entered into by the Company or the Holders, as applicable) after, the effective date of the Registration Statement filed in connection with such Registration (or, in the case of an offering under a Shelf Registration Statement, the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement in connection therewith), to the extent timely notified in writing by the Demand Rights



Holders or the managing underwriter or underwriters and (ii) with respect to the Holders, to enter into customary lock-up agreements with the managing underwriter or underwriters with respect to such Registration in such form as agreed to by the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities participating in such Underwritten Offering. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may effect a public sale or distribution of securities of the type described above and during the periods described above if such sale or distribution is made as part of any Registration of securities for offering and sale to employees or directors of the Company pursuant to any employee stock plan or other employee benefit plan arrangement, any dividend reinvestment plan, or a business acquisition or combination. The Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to obtain from (i) each holder of restricted securities of the Company which securities are the same as or similar to the Registrable Securities being Registered, or any restricted securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of such securities, and (ii) all directors and officers of the Company, an agreement not to effect any public sale or distribution of such securities during any such period referred to in this paragraph, except as part of any such Registration, if permitted. Without limiting the foregoing (but subject to Section 2.07), if after the date hereof the Company grants any Person (other than a Holder) any rights to demand or participate in a Registration, the Company agrees that the agreement with respect thereto shall include such Person's agreement to comply with any black-out period required by this Section as if it were a Holder hereunder.

#### **Section 2.05 Registration Procedures.**

(a) In connection with the Company's Registration obligations under Sections 2.01, 2.02 and 2.03, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect such Registration and to permit the sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method or methods of distribution thereof as expeditiously as reasonably practicable (it being understood that, in the case of a Block Trade, the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to facilitate and effect such Block Trade within one (1) Business Day of receiving the Shelf Takedown Request, provided that the requesting Demand Rights Holder shall use reasonable best efforts to give the Company advance notice of its consideration of executing a Block Trade), and in connection therewith the Company shall:

(i) prepare the required Registration Statement including all exhibits and financial statements required under the Securities Act to be filed therewith, and before filing a Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements thereto, (x) furnish to the underwriters, if any, and to Participating Holders, copies of all documents prepared to be filed, which documents shall be subject to the review of such underwriters and such Holders and their respective counsel and (y) except in the case of a Registration under Section 2.03, not file any Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto to which the Demand Rights Holders or the underwriters, if any, shall reasonably object;

(ii) as soon as reasonably practicable (in the case of a Demand Registration or Shelf Registration, no later than thirty (30) days after a request for

a Demand Registration or Shelf Registration on Form S-3 or forty-five (45) days after a request for a Demand Registration or Shelf Registration on Form S-1) file with the SEC a Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Securities including all exhibits and financial statements required by the SEC to be filed therewith, and use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities Act as promptly as practicable;

(iii) prepare and file with the SEC such pre- and post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement and supplements to the Prospectus as may be (x) reasonably requested by a Demand Rights Holder participating in the applicable offering (to the extent such request relates to information relating to such Holder), (y) reasonably requested by any other Participating Holder (to the extent such request relates to information relating to such Holder), or (z) necessary to keep such Registration effective for the period of time required by this Agreement, and comply with provisions of the applicable securities laws with respect to the sale or other disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement during such period in accordance with the intended method or methods of disposition by the sellers thereof set forth in such Registration Statement;

(iv) notify the Participating Holders and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, and (if requested) confirm such notice in writing and provide copies of the relevant documents, as soon as reasonably practicable after notice thereof is received by the Company (a) when the applicable Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been filed or becomes effective, and when the applicable Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to such Prospectus has been filed, (b) of any written comments by the SEC or any request by the SEC or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or for additional information, (c) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of such Registration Statement or any order by the SEC or any other regulatory authority preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary or final Prospectus or the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for such purposes, (d) if, at any time, the representations and warranties of the Company in any applicable underwriting agreement cease to be true and correct in all material respects, and (e) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Registrable Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose;

(v) promptly notify the Participating Holders and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, when the Company becomes aware of the happening of any event as a result of which the applicable Registration Statement or the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement (as then in effect) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of such Prospectus and any preliminary Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were

made) not misleading, when any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus includes information that may conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, or, if for any other reason it shall be necessary during such time period to amend or supplement such Registration Statement or Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act and, in either case as promptly as reasonably practicable thereafter, prepare and file with the SEC, and furnish without charge to the Participating Holders and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, an amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or Prospectus which shall correct such misstatement or omission or effect such compliance;

(vi) to the extent the Company is eligible under the relevant provisions of Rule 430B under the Securities Act, if the Company files any Shelf Registration Statement, the Company shall include in such Shelf Registration Statement such disclosures as may be required by Rule 430B under the Securities Act (referring to the unnamed selling security holders in a generic manner by identifying the initial offering of the securities to the Holders) in order to ensure that the Holders may be added to such Shelf Registration Statement at a later time through the filing of a Prospectus supplement rather than a post-effective amendment;

(vii) use its reasonable best efforts to prevent, or obtain the withdrawal of, any stop order or other order suspending the use of any preliminary or final Prospectus;

(viii) promptly incorporate in a Prospectus supplement, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or post-effective amendment such information as the managing underwriter or underwriters and the Demand Rights Holders agree should be included therein relating to the plan of distribution with respect to such Registrable Securities; and make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably practicable after being notified of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or post-effective amendment;

(ix) furnish to each Participating Holder and each underwriter, if any, without charge, as many conformed copies as such Holder or underwriter may reasonably request of the applicable Registration Statement and any amendment or post-effective amendment or supplement thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits (including those incorporated by reference);

(x) deliver to each Participating Holder and each underwriter, if any, without charge, as many copies of the applicable Prospectus (including each preliminary prospectus) and any amendment or supplement thereto as such Holder or underwriter may reasonably request (it being understood that the Company consents to the use of such Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto by such Holder and the underwriters, if any, in connection with the offering and

sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto) and such other documents as such Holder or underwriter may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities by such Holder or underwriter;

(xi) on or prior to the date on which the applicable Registration Statement is declared effective, use its reasonable best efforts to register or qualify, and cooperate with the Participating Holders, the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, and their respective counsel, in connection with the registration or qualification of such Registrable Securities for offer and sale under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of each state and other jurisdiction of the United States as any Participating Holder or managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, or their respective counsel reasonably request in writing and do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary or advisable to keep such registration or qualification in effect for such period as required by Section 2.01(d) or Section 2.02(b), whichever is applicable, provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified or to take any action which would subject it to taxation or general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject;

(xii) cooperate with the Participating Holders and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates or book entry entitlements (if reasonably requested) representing Registrable Securities to be sold and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, not bearing any restrictive legends; and enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the managing underwriters may request at least two business days prior to any sale of Registrable Securities to the underwriters;

(xiii) use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the seller or sellers thereof or the underwriter or underwriters, if any, to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities;

(xiv) not later than the effective date of the applicable Registration Statement, provide a CUSIP number for all Registrable Securities and provide the applicable transfer agent with printed certificates, book entry entitlements or other evidence for the Registrable Securities in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company;

(xv) make such representations and warranties to the Participating Holders and the underwriters or agents, if any, in form, substance and scope as are customarily made by issuers in secondary underwritten public offerings;

(xvi) enter into such customary agreements (including underwriting and indemnification agreements) as the Demand Rights Holders or the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, reasonably request in order to expedite or facilitate the registration and disposition of such Registrable Securities;

(xvii) obtain for delivery to the Participating Holders and to the underwriter or underwriters, if any, an opinion or opinions from counsel for the Company dated the effective date of the Registration Statement or, in the event of an Underwritten Offering, the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement, in customary form, scope and substance, which opinions shall be reasonably satisfactory to such Holders or underwriters, as the case may be, and their respective counsel;

(xviii) in the case of an Underwritten Offering, (a) obtain for delivery to the Company and the managing underwriter or underwriters, with copies to the Participating Holders, a cold comfort letter from the Company's independent certified public accountants or independent auditors (and, if necessary, any other independent certified public accountants or independent auditors of any subsidiary of the Company or any business acquired by the Company for which financial statements and financial data are, or are required to be, included in the Registration Statement) in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by cold comfort letters as the managing underwriter or underwriters reasonably request, dated the date of execution of the underwriting agreement and brought down to the closing under the underwriting agreement and (b) obtain the required consents from the Company's independent certified public accountants and, if applicable, independent auditors to include the accountants' or auditors' report, as applicable, relating to the specified financial statements in the Registration Statement and to be named as an expert in the Registration Statement;

(xix) cooperate with each Participating Holder and each underwriter, if any, participating in the disposition of such Registrable Securities and their respective counsel in connection with any filings required to be made with FINRA;

(xx) use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable securities laws and make available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable, an earnings statement satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

(xxi) provide and cause to be maintained a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement from and after a date not later than the effective date of such Registration Statement;

(xxii) use its best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement to be listed on any national securities exchange on which similar securities of the Company are then listed or quoted and on each inter-dealer quotation system on which similar securities of the Company then quoted;

(xxiii) make available upon reasonable notice at reasonable times and for reasonable periods for inspection by the Demand Rights Holders, by any underwriter participating in any disposition to be effected pursuant to such Registration Statement and by any attorney, accountant or other agent retained by the Demand Rights Holders or any such underwriter (collectively, “Representatives”), all pertinent financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, and cause all of the Company’s officers, directors and employees and the independent public accountants who have certified its financial statements to make themselves available to discuss the business of the Company and to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Person in connection with such Registration Statement (collectively, “Confidential Information”) as shall be necessary to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility; provided that any such Person gaining access to Confidential Information pursuant to this Section 2.05(a)(xxii) shall agree to hold in strict confidence and shall not make any disclosure or use any Confidential Information, unless (w) the release of such information is requested or required by deposition, interrogatory, requests for information or documents by a governmental entity, subpoena or similar process), or disclosure of such information, in the opinion of counsel to such Person, is otherwise required by law (provided that such Person shall give prompt and timely written notice prior to such release or disclosure, to the extent permitted by law, and shall reasonably cooperate with the Company should the Company, at the Company’s sole expense, desire to seek a protective order prior to release or disclosure), (x) such information is or becomes publicly known other than through a breach of this or any other agreement of which such Person has knowledge, (y) such information is or becomes available to such Person on a non-confidential basis from a source other than the Company or (z) such information is independently developed by such Person without the use of or access to any Confidential Information, and each Person shall be responsible for any breach of the terms of this Section 2.05(a)(xxiii) by such Person or its Representatives, and shall take all appropriate steps to safeguard Confidential Information from disclosure, misuse, espionage, loss and theft;

(xxiv) in the case of a Marketed Underwritten Offering, use reasonable best efforts to cause the senior executive officers of the Company to participate in the customary “road show” presentations that may be reasonably requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters in any such Underwritten Offering and otherwise to facilitate, cooperate with, and participate in each proposed offering contemplated herein and customary selling efforts related thereto;

(xxv) take no direct or indirect action prohibited by Regulation M under the Exchange Act; and

(xxvi) take all reasonable action to ensure that any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus utilized in connection with any Registration complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, is filed in accordance with the Securities Act to the extent required thereby, is retained in accordance with the Securities Act to the extent required thereby and, when taken together with the related Prospectus, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. subject to all other provisions of this Agreement, take all such other commercially reasonable actions as are necessary or advisable in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(b) The Company may require each Participating Holder to furnish, in writing if requested, to the Company such information regarding the distribution of such securities and such other information relating to such Holder and its ownership of Registrable Securities as the Company may from time to time reasonably request in writing. Each Participating Holder agrees to furnish such information to the Company and to cooperate with the Company as reasonably necessary to enable the Company to comply with the provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Each Participating Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 2.05(a)(v), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 2.05(a)(v), or until such Holder is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed, and if so directed by the Company, such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice. In the event the Company shall give any such notice, the period during which the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective shall be extended by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of such notice to and including the date when each seller of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement either receives the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 2.05(a)(v) or is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed.

#### **Section 2.06 Underwritten Offerings.**

(a) Demand and Shelf Registrations. If requested by the underwriters for any Underwritten Offering requested by the Demand Rights Holders pursuant to a Registration under Section 2.01 or Section 2.02, the Company shall enter into an underwriting agreement with such underwriters for such offering, such agreement to be reasonably satisfactory in substance and form to the Company, the Demand Rights Holders and the underwriters, and to contain such representations and warranties by the Company and such other terms as are generally prevailing in agreements of that type, including indemnities no less favorable to the recipient thereof than those provided in

Section 2.09. The Participating Holders shall cooperate with the Company in the negotiation of such underwriting agreement and shall give consideration to the reasonable suggestions of the Company regarding the form thereof. Such Holders shall be parties to such underwriting agreement, which underwriting agreement shall (i) contain such representations and warranties by, and the other agreements on the part of, the Company to and for the benefit of such Holders as are customarily made by issuers to selling stockholders in secondary underwritten public offerings and (ii) provide that any or all of the conditions precedent to the obligations of such underwriters under such underwriting agreement also shall be conditions precedent to the obligations of such Holders. Such Holders shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements with the Company or the underwriters other than representations, warranties or agreements regarding such Holders, such Holder's title to the Registrable Securities, such Holder's intended method of distribution and any other representations required to be made by such Holder under applicable law, and the aggregate amount of the liability of such Holder shall not exceed such Holder's net proceeds from such Underwritten Offering.

(b) Piggyback Registrations. If the Company proposes to register any of its securities under the Securities Act as contemplated by Section 2.03 and such securities are to be distributed in an Underwritten Offering through one or more underwriters, the Company shall, if requested by any Holder pursuant to Section 2.03 and subject to the provisions of Section 2.03(b), use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for such underwriters to include on the same terms and conditions that apply to the other sellers in such Registration all the Registrable Securities to be offered and sold by such Holder among the securities of the Company to be distributed by such underwriters in such Registration. The Participating Holders shall be parties to the underwriting agreement between the Company and such underwriters, which underwriting agreement shall (i) contain such representations and warranties by, and the other agreements on the part of, the Company to and for the benefit of such Holders as are customarily made by issuers to selling stockholders in secondary underwritten public offerings and (ii) provide that any or all of the conditions precedent to the obligations of such underwriters under such underwriting agreement also shall be conditions precedent to the obligations of such Holders. Any such Holder shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to, or agreements with the Company or the underwriters other than representations, warranties or agreements regarding such Holder and the information provided by such Holder that is included in the Registration Statement, such Holder's title to the Registrable Securities and such Holder's intended method of distribution or any other representations required to be made by such Holder under applicable law, and the aggregate amount of the liability of such Holder shall not exceed such Holder's net proceeds from such Underwritten Offering.

(c) Participation in Underwritten Registrations. Subject to the provisions of Sections 2.06(a) and (b) above, no Person may participate in any Underwritten Offering hereunder unless such Person (i) agrees to sell such Person's securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Persons entitled to approve such arrangements and (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.



(d) **Price and Underwriting Discounts.** In the case of an Underwritten Offering under Sections 2.01 or 2.02, the price, underwriting discount and other financial terms for the Registrable Securities shall be determined by the Demanding Holder(s) (or, in the case of a Shelf Registration, the Demand Rights Holder(s) selling Registrable Securities under the Shelf Registration Statement). In addition, in the case of any Underwritten Offering, each of the Holders may withdraw their request to participate in the registration pursuant to Sections 2.01, 2.02 or 2.03 after being advised of such price, discount and other terms and shall not be required to enter into any agreements or documentation that would require otherwise.

**Section 2.07 No Inconsistent Agreements; Additional Rights.** The Company shall not hereafter enter into, and is not currently a party to, any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders by this Agreement. Without the consent of the Demand Rights Holders holding a majority of the Registrable Securities held by all Demand Rights Holders then outstanding, the Company shall not enter into any other agreement granting to any Person registration or similar rights the terms of which are senior to or *pari passu* with the registration rights granted to the Holders hereunder.

**Section 2.08 Registration Expenses.** All expenses incident to the Company's performance of or compliance with this Agreement shall be paid by the Company, including (i) all registration and filing fees, and any other fees and expenses associated with filings required to be made with the SEC or FINRA, (ii) all fees and expenses in connection with compliance with any securities or "Blue Sky" laws, (iii) all printing, duplicating, word processing, messenger, telephone, facsimile and delivery expenses (including expenses of printing certificates for the Registrable Securities in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company and of printing prospectuses), (iv) all fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and of all independent certified public accountants of the Company (including the expenses of any special audit and cold comfort letters required by or incident to such performance), (v) Securities Act liability insurance or similar insurance if the Company so desires or the underwriters so require in accordance with then-customary underwriting practice, (vi) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange or quotation of the Registrable Securities on any inter-dealer quotation system, (vii) all applicable rating agency fees with respect to the Registrable Securities, (viii) all reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel for each Demand Rights Holder participating in such Registration (or, in the case of a Shelf Registration, each Demand Rights Holder selling Registrable Securities under the Shelf Registration Statement), (ix) all fees and expenses of accountants selected by the Demanding Holder (or, in the case of a Shelf Registration, the Holder selling Registrable Securities under the Shelf Registration Statement), (x) any reasonable fees and disbursements of underwriters customarily paid by issuers or sellers of securities, (xi) all fees and expenses of any special experts or other Persons retained by the Company in connection with any Registration, (xii) all of the Company's internal expenses (including all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties) and (xiii) all expenses related to the "road show" for any underwritten offering, including all travel, meals and lodging. All such expenses are referred to herein as "Registration Expenses." The Company shall not be required to pay underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes, if any, attributable to the sale of Registrable Securities.

## **Section 2.09 Indemnification.**

(a) Indemnification by the Company. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless, to the full extent permitted by law, each Holder, each member, limited or general partner thereof, each member, limited or general partner of each such member, limited or general partner, each of their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, shareholders, employees, advisors, and agents and each Person who controls (within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act) such Persons and each of their respective Representatives from and against any and all losses, penalties, judgments, suits, costs, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses, joint or several (including reasonable costs of investigation and legal expenses) (each, a "Loss" and collectively "Losses") arising out of or based upon (i) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which such Registrable Securities were Registered under the Securities Act (including any final, preliminary or summary Prospectus contained therein or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any documents incorporated by reference therein) or any other disclosure document incident to such registration, produced by or on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries including, without limitation, reports and other documents filed under the Exchange Act, (ii) any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of a Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (iii) any actions or inactions or proceedings in respect of the foregoing whether or not such indemnified party is a party thereto; provided, that the Company shall not be liable to any particular indemnified party (A) to the extent that any such Loss arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any such Registration Statement or other document in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such indemnified party expressly for use in the preparation thereof or (B) to the extent that any such Loss arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or omission in a preliminary Prospectus relating to Registrable Securities, if a Prospectus (as then amended or supplemented) that would have cured the defect was furnished to the indemnified party from whom the Person asserting the claim giving rise to such Loss purchased Registrable Securities at least five (5) days prior to the written confirmation of the sale of the Registrable Securities to such Person and a copy of such Prospectus (as amended and supplemented) was not sent or given by or on behalf of such indemnified party to such Person at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of the Registrable Securities to such Person. This indemnity shall be in addition to any liability the Company may otherwise have. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such Holder or any indemnified party and shall survive the transfer of such securities by such Holder. The Company shall also indemnify underwriters, selling brokers, dealer managers and similar securities industry professionals participating in the distribution, their officers and directors and each Person who controls such Persons (within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act) to the same extent as provided above with respect to the indemnification of the indemnified parties.

(b) Indemnification by the Participating Holders. Each Participating Holder agrees (severally and not jointly) to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its directors and officers, employees, advisors, and agents and each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act) and each of their respective Representatives from and against any Losses resulting from (i) any untrue statement of a material fact in any Registration Statement under which such Registrable Securities were Registered under the Securities Act (including any final, preliminary or summary Prospectus contained therein or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any documents incorporated by reference therein), or (ii) any omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of a Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, in each case, to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company specifically for inclusion in such Registration Statement and has not been corrected in a subsequent writing provided by the Holder to the Company at least two (2) business days prior to the sale of the Registrable Securities to the Person asserting the claim. In no event shall the liability of such Holder hereunder be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder under the sale of Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation. The Company shall be entitled to receive indemnities from underwriters, selling brokers, dealer managers and similar securities industry professionals participating in the distribution, to the same extent as provided above (with appropriate modification) with respect to information furnished in writing by such Persons specifically for inclusion in any Prospectus or Registration Statement.

(c) Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Any Person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt written notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification (provided that any delay or failure to so notify the indemnifying party shall relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations hereunder only to the extent, if at all, that it is actually and materially prejudiced by reason of such delay or failure) and (ii) permit such indemnifying party to participate in and assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; provided that any Person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall have the right to select and employ separate counsel and to participate in or assume the defense of such claim, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Person unless (A) the indemnifying party has agreed in writing to pay such fees or expenses, (B) the indemnifying party shall have failed to assume the defense of such claim within a reasonable time after receipt of notice of such claim from the Person entitled to indemnification hereunder and employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Person, (C) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based upon advice of its counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that conflict with or are in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, or (D) in the reasonable judgment of any such Person (based upon advice of its counsel) a conflict

of interest may exist between such Person and the indemnifying party with respect to such claims (in which case, if the Person notifies the indemnifying party in writing that such Person elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense of such claim on behalf of such Person). If the indemnifying party assumes the defense, the indemnifying party shall not have the right to settle such action without the consent of the indemnified party. No indemnifying party shall consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of an unconditional release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation without the prior written consent of such indemnified party. If such defense is not assumed by the indemnifying party, the indemnifying party will not be subject to any liability for any settlement made without its prior written consent, but such consent may not be unreasonably withheld. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, except as specifically set forth in this Section 2.09(c), in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements or other charges of more than one separate firm admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time unless (x) the employment of more than one counsel has been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party or parties, (y) an indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on the advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the other indemnified parties or (z) a conflict or potential conflict exists or may exist (based upon advice of counsel to an indemnified party) between such indemnified party and the other indemnified parties, in each of which cases the indemnifying party shall be obligated to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such additional counsel or counsels.

(d) Contribution. If for any reason the indemnification provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section 2.09 is unavailable to an indemnified party or insufficient in respect of any Losses referred to therein, then the indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such Loss (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party or parties on the other hand in connection with the acts, statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. In connection with any Registration Statement filed with the SEC by the Company, the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The parties hereto agree that it would not be just or equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 2.09(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 2.09(d). No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the

Losses referred to in Sections 2.09(a) and 2.09(b) shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 2.09(d), in connection with any Registration Statement filed by the Company, a Participating Holder shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the dollar amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder under the sale of Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation less any amounts paid by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.09(b). If indemnification is available under this Section 2.09, the indemnifying parties shall indemnify each indemnified party to the full extent provided in Sections 2.09(a) and 2.09(b) hereof without regard to the provisions of this Section 2.09(d). The remedies provided for in this Section 2.09 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any indemnified party at law or in equity.

**Section 2.10 Rules 144 and 144A and Regulation S.** The Company covenants that it will:

- a) use its reasonable best efforts to file the reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder (or, if the Company is not required to file such reports, it will, upon the reasonable request of the Demand Rights Holders, make publicly available such necessary information for so long as necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rules 144, 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act);
- b) it will take such further action as the Demand Rights Holders may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable the Demand Rights Holders to sell Registrable Securities without Registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by (i) Rules 144, 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or (ii) any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC; and
- c) for so long as a Holder holds Registrable Securities, upon the reasonable request of a Holder, the Company will deliver to such Holder a written statement as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of Rule 144, and of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

### **ARTICLE III MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 3.01 Term.** With respect to each Holder, the registration rights set forth in this Agreement will terminate at such time as such Holder no longer holds any Registrable Securities and this Agreement shall terminate upon the later of the expiration of the Shelf Period and such time as there are no Registrable Securities, except, in all cases, for the provisions of Sections 2.09 and 2.10 and all of this Article III, which shall survive any such termination.

**Section 3.02 Injunctive Relief.** It is hereby agreed and acknowledged that it will be impossible to measure in money the damage that would be suffered if the parties fail to comply

with any of the obligations herein imposed on them and that in the event of any such failure, an aggrieved Person will be irreparably damaged and will not have an adequate remedy at law. Any such Person shall, therefore, be entitled (in addition to any other remedy to which it may be entitled in law or in equity) to injunctive relief, including specific performance, to enforce such obligations, and if any action should be brought in equity to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement, none of the parties hereto shall raise the defense that there is an adequate remedy at law.

**Section 3.03 Attorneys' Fees.** In any action or proceeding brought to enforce any provision of this Agreement or where any provision hereof is validly asserted as a defense, the successful party shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees in addition to any other available remedy.

**Section 3.04 Notices.** Unless otherwise specified herein, all notices and other communications authorized or required to be given pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be given or made (and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made upon receipt) by personal hand-delivery, by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail, by mailing the same in a sealed envelope, registered first-class mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or by air courier guaranteeing overnight delivery, sent to the Person at the address given for such Person below or such other address as such Person may specify by notice to the Company:

If to the Company:

BlackLine, Inc.  
21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367  
Attention: Karole Morgan-Prager  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati  
650 Page Mill Road  
Palo Alto, California 94304  
Attention: Katharine A. Martin  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

if to Silver Lake Sumeru, to:

Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P.  
2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
Attention: Hollie Moore Haynes  
Jason Babcoke  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Silver Lake Sumeru Fund, L.P.  
2775 Sand Hill Road, Suite 100  
Menlo Park, CA 94025  
Attention: Legal Department  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Kirkland & Ellis, LLP  
3330 Hillview Avenue  
Palo Alto, California 94304  
Attention: Adam D. Phillips  
Telephone: ###  
Fax: ###

If to Iconiq, to:

Iconiq Strategic Partners, L.P.  
394 Pacific, 2nd Floor  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
Attention: Kevin Foster  
Telephone: ###

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP  
The New York Times Building  
620 Eighth Avenue  
New York, NY 10018-1405  
Attention: Ilan Nissan and Jane Greyf  
Telephone: ### and ###  
Fax: ### and ###

If to Tucker or Spanicciati, to the address on file with the Company.

If to an Other Stockholder, to the address set forth in the Schedule of Other Stockholders.

If to any other Holder who becomes party to this agreement after the date hereof, to the address on the counterpart signature page to this Agreement executed by such holder.

**Section 3.05 Amendment.** Any provision of this Agreement may be amended if, and only if, such amendment is in writing and signed by the Demand Rights Holders; provided that (a) any amendment that would have a material adverse effect on a Holder relative to the Demand Rights Holders shall require the written consent of that Holder and (b) this Section 3.05 may not be amended without the prior written consent of the Holders (other than the Demand Rights Holders) holding a majority of the outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders.

**Section 3.06 Successors, Assigns and Transferees.** Each party may assign all or a portion of its rights hereunder to any Person to which such party transfers its ownership of all or any of its Registrable Securities. Such Persons (other than Affiliates of any such Persons) and any other Person that acquires Registrable Securities pursuant to the terms of the BlackLine Stockholders' Agreement, shall execute a counterpart to this Agreement and become a party hereto and such Person's Registrable Securities shall be subject to the terms of this Agreement.

**Section 3.07 Binding Effect.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

**Section 3.08 Third Parties.** Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any Person not a party hereto (other than each other Person entitled to indemnity or contribution under Section 2.09) any right, remedy or claim under or by virtue of this Agreement.

**Section 3.09 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES THEREOF. ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE PARTIES RELATING IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE BROUGHT AND ENFORCED EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE OR (TO THE EXTENT SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION EXISTS THEREFOR) THE U.S. DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE, AND THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF BOTH SUCH COURTS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING.

**Section 3.10 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. EACH OF THE PARTIES HEREBY (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, AS APPLICABLE, BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 3.10.

**Section 3.11 Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.



**Section 3.12 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**Section 3.13 Headings.** The heading references herein and in the table of contents hereto are for convenience purposes only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

**Section 3.14 Exercise of Rights.** As among the members of any Sponsor, such Sponsor may allocate the ability to exercise any rights under this Agreement in any manner that such Sponsor sees fit.

**[SIGNATURE PAGES TO FOLLOW]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Therese Tucker

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**SILVER LAKE SUMERU FUND, L.P.**

By: Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru, L.P.,  
its general partner

By: SLTA Sumeru (GP), L.L.C., its general partner

By: Silver Lake Group, L.L.C., its managing member

---

Name: Hollie Moore Haynes

Title: Managing Director

**SILVER LAKE TECHNOLOGY INVESTORS SUMERU,  
L.P.**

By: Silver Lake Technology Associates Sumeru, L.P., its  
general partner

By: SLTA Sumeru (GP), L.L.C., its general partner

By: Silver Lake Group, L.L.C., its managing member

---

Name: Hollie Moore Haynes

Title: Managing Director

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS, L.P.**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS-B, L.P.**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P., BL  
SERIES**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

**ICONIQ STRATEGIC PARTNERS CO-INVEST, L.P.,  
BL2 SERIES**

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners GP, L.P.  
its General Partner

By: ICONIQ Strategic Partners TT GP, Ltd.,  
its General Partner

---

Name:

Title:

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**THERESE TUCKER**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**MARIO SPANICCIATI**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**ISAAC TUCKER 2012 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**ROSEANNA TUCKER 2012 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**SAFETY NET GRAT**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

**CS 2015 GRAT**

---

Name: Therese Tucker  
Title: Trustee

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**TUCKER LEGACY TRUST**

---

Name: Karen Seimetz  
Title: Trustee

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**SPANICCIATI FAMILY 2013 DYNASTY TRUST**

---

Name: Michael Tranter

Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Dynasty Trust,  
and not individually or in any other capacity

**SPANICCIATI FAMILY 2013 IRREVOCABLE TRUST**

---

Name: Michael Tranter

Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable  
Trust, and not individually or in any other capacity

---

Name: Diana Laurenti

Title: Trustee of the Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable  
Trust, and not individually or in any other capacity

*Signature page to Registration Rights Agreement*

**SCHEDULE OF OTHER STOCKHOLDERS**

Name

Address

---

**Tucker Trusts**

Roseanne Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust

Isaac Tucker 2012 Irrevocable Trust

Tucker Legacy Trust

Safety Net GRAT

CS 2015 GRAT

**Spanicciati Trusts**

Spanicciati Family 2013 Irrevocable Trust

Spanicciati Family 2013 Dynasty Trust

October 17, 2016

BlackLine, Inc.  
21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367

**Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is furnished to you in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-213899), as amended (the "**Registration Statement**"), filed by BlackLine, Inc. (the "**Company**") with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of 9,890,000 shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.01 par value per share which (including up to 1,290,000 shares issuable upon exercise of an option granted to the underwriters by the Company) (the "**Shares**"), to be issued and sold by the Company. We understand that the Shares are to be sold to the underwriters for resale to the public as described in the Registration Statement and pursuant to an underwriting agreement, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to be entered into by and among the Company and the underwriters (the "**Underwriting Agreement**").

We are acting as counsel for the Company in connection with the sale of the Shares by the Company. In such capacity, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records, certificates of public officials and other instruments as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this opinion. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies, the authenticity of the originals of such documents and the legal competence of all signatories to such documents.

We express no opinion herein as to the laws of any state or jurisdiction other than the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (including the statutory provisions and all applicable judicial decisions interpreting those laws) and the federal laws of the United States of America.

On the basis of the foregoing, we are of the opinion that upon the effectiveness of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, a form of which has been filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement, the Shares to be issued and sold by the Company have been duly authorized and, when such Shares are issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

BlackLine, Inc.  
October 17, 2016  
Page 2

We consent to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and we consent to the reference of our name under the caption “Legal Matters” in the prospectus forming part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI  
Professional Corporation

/s/ Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati

## BLACKLINE, INC.

## 2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purposes of the Plan	2
2. Shares Subject to the Plan	2
3. Administration of the Plan	3
4. Stock Options	5
5. Restricted Stock	6
6. Restricted Stock Units	7
7. Stock Appreciation Rights	7
8. Performance Stock Units and Performance Shares	8
9. Performance Awards	8
10. Outside Director Limitations	9
11. Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations/Change of Status	9
12. Transferability of Awards	10
13. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation	10
14. Change in Control	10
15. Tax Matters	12
16. Other Terms	12
17. Term of Plan	13
18. Amendment and Termination of the Plan	13
19. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares	14
20. Stockholder Approval	14
21. Definitions	14

## 1. Purposes of the Plan.

The purposes of this Plan are to attract and retain personnel for positions with the Company, to provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors, and Consultants (collectively, "Service Providers"), and to promote the success of the Company's business.

The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options to Employees and the grant of Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares, Performance Stock Units, and Performance Awards to any Service Provider.

## 2. Shares Subject to the Plan.

(a) Allocation of Shares to Plan. The maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under the Plan is:

(i) 6,196,000 Shares, plus

(ii) a number of Shares equal to the number of Shares subject to outstanding awards granted under the Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated (the "Existing Plan") that, after the date the Existing Plan is terminated, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full and a number of Shares equal to the number of Shares issued under awards granted under the Existing Plan that, after the date the Existing Plan is terminated, are forfeited to the Company, tendered to or withheld by the Company for payment of an exercise price or for tax withholding, or repurchased by the Company due to failure to vest, with the maximum number of Shares that may be added to the Plan under this Section 2(a)(i) being equal to 6,780,000 Shares, plus

(iii) any additional Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan under Sections 2(b) and 2(c).

The Shares may be authorized but unissued Common Stock or Common Stock issued and then reacquired by the Company.

(b) Automatic Share Reserve Increase. The number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2017 Fiscal Year, in an amount equal to the least of

(i) 6,196,000 Shares,

(ii) 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year, and

(iii) a lower number of Shares determined by the Administrator.

(c) Lapsed Awards.

(i) *Options and Stock Appreciation Rights.* If an Option or Stock Appreciation Right expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full or is surrendered under an Exchange Program, the unissued Shares subject to the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will become available for future issuance under the Plan.

(ii) *Stock Appreciation Rights.* Only Shares actually issued pursuant to a Stock Appreciation Right (i.e., the net Shares issued) will cease to be available under the Plan; all remaining Shares originally subject to the Stock Appreciation Right will remain available for future issuance under the Plan.

(iii) *Full-Value Awards.* Shares issued pursuant to Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares, Performance Stock Units or stock-settled Performance Awards that are reacquired by the Company due to failure to vest or are forfeited to the Company will become available for future issuance under the Plan.

(iv) Withheld Shares. Shares used to pay the Exercise Price of an Award or to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future issuance under the Plan.

(v) Cash-Settled Awards. If any portion of an Award under the Plan is paid to a Participant in cash rather than Shares, that cash payment will not reduce the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan.

(d) Incentive Stock Options. The maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal 200% of the aggregate Share number stated in Section 2(a) plus, to the extent allowable under Code Section 422, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan under Sections 2(b) and 2(c).

(e) Adjustment. The numbers provided in Sections 2(a), 2(b), and 2(d) will be adjusted as a result of changes in capitalization referred to in Section 13.

(f) Substitute Awards. If the Committee grants Awards in substitution for equity compensation awards outstanding under a plan maintained by an entity acquired by or consolidated with the Company, the grant of those substitute Awards will not decrease the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan.

### 3. Administration of the Plan.

#### (a) Procedure.

(i) General. The Plan will be administered by the Board or a Committee (the "Administrator"). Different Administrators may administer the Plan with respect to different groups of Service Providers. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with a Committee and may revoke the delegation of some or all authority previously delegated.

(ii) Further Delegation. To the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, the Board or a Committee may delegate to 1 or more officers the authority to grant Awards to Employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries who are not officers, provided that the delegation must specify any limitations on the authority required by Applicable Laws, including the total number of Shares that may be subject to the Awards granted by such officer(s). Such delegation may be revoked at any time by the Board or Committee. Any such Awards will be granted on the form of Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Board or a Committee made up solely of Directors, unless the resolutions delegating the authority permit the officer(s) to use a different form of Award Agreement approved by the Board or a Committee made up solely of Directors.

(iii) Section 162(m). Unless an Award is granted and administered solely by a Committee of 2 or more "outside directors" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m), it will not qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m).

(b) Powers of the Administrator. Subject to the terms of the Plan, any limitations on delegations specified by the Board, and any requirements imposed by Applicable Laws, the Administrator will have the authority, in its sole discretion, to make any determinations and perform any actions deemed necessary or advisable to administer the Plan including:

(i) to determine the Fair Market Value;

(ii) to approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan (provided that all forms of Award Agreement must be approved by the Board or the Committee of Directors acting as the Administrator);

(iii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted and grant Awards to such Service Providers;

(iv) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted;

(v) to determine the terms and conditions, consistent with the Plan, of any Award granted. Such terms and conditions may include, but are not limited to, the Exercise Price, the time(s) when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating to an Award;

(vi) to institute and determine the terms and conditions of an Exchange Program;

(vii) to interpret the Plan and make any decisions necessary to administer the Plan;

(viii) to establish, amend and rescind rules relating to the Plan, including rules relating to sub-plans established to satisfy laws of jurisdictions other than the United States or to qualify Awards for favorable tax treatment under laws of jurisdictions other than the United States;

(ix) to interpret, modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 18), including extending the Expiration Date and the post-termination exercisability period of such modified or amended Awards;

(x) to allow Participants to satisfy tax withholding obligations in any manner permitted by Section 15;

(xi) to delegate ministerial duties to any of the Company's employees;

(xii) to authorize any person to take any steps and execute, on behalf of the Company, any documents required for an Award previously granted by the Administrator to be effective; and

(xiii) to allow Participants to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares otherwise due to any such Participants under an Award.

(c) Termination of Status.

(i) Unless a Participant is on a leave of absence approved by the Company as set forth in Section 11, the Participant's status as a Service Provider will end at midnight at the end of the last day the Participant actively provides services for a member of the Company Group (the "Termination of Status Date"). The Administrator has the sole discretion to determine the date on which a Participant stops actively providing services and whether a Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence and the Administrator may delegate this decision, other than with respect to Officers, to the Company's senior human resources officer.

(ii) This termination of status as a Service Provider will occur regardless of the reason for such termination even if the termination is later found to be invalid, in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is providing services, or in violation of the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any such agreement exists.

(iii) Unless otherwise expressly provided in an Award Agreement or otherwise determined by the Administrator, a Participant's right to vest in any Award under the Plan will cease as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period, whether arising under contract, statute or common law, including any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is providing services.

(d) Grant Date. The grant date of an Award ("Grant Date") will be the date that the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award or may be a later date if such later date is designated by the Administrator on the date of the determination or under an automatic grant policy. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the Grant Date.

(e) Waiver. The Administrator may waive any terms, conditions or restrictions.

(f) Fractional Shares. Except as otherwise provided by the Administrator, any fractional Shares that result from the adjustment of Awards will be canceled. Any fractional Shares that result from vesting percentages will be accumulated and vested on the date that an accumulated full Share is vested.

(g) Electronic Delivery. The Company may deliver by e-mail or other electronic means (including posting on a website maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company or another member of the Company Group) all documents relating to the Plan or any Award and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including prospectuses, annual reports and proxy statements).



(h) Choice of Law; Choice of Forum. The Plan, all Awards and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Plan, a Participant's acceptance of an Award is his or her consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware, and agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in Delaware Court of Chancery, or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware, and no other courts, regardless of where a Participant's services are performed.

(i) Effect of Administrator's Decision. The Administrator's decisions, determinations and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.

#### 4. Stock Options.

(a) Stock Option Award Agreement. Each Option will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the number of Shares subject to the Option, its per share exercise price ("Exercise Price"), its Expiration Date, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator determines. Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. An Option not designated as an Incentive Stock Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(b) Exercise Price. The Exercise Price for the Shares to be issued upon exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator.

(c) Form of Consideration. The Administrator will determine the acceptable forms of consideration for exercising an Option and those forms of consideration will be described in the Award Agreement. The consideration may consist of any combination of the following, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws:

(i) cash;

(ii) check or wire transfer;

(iii) promissory note;

(iv) other Shares that have a fair market value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Shares as to which such Option will be exercised. To the extent not prohibited by the Administrator, this shall include the ability to tender Shares to exercise the Option and then use the Shares received on exercise to exercise the Option with respect to additional Shares;

(v) consideration received by the Company under a cashless exercise arrangement (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company for the exercise of Options that has been approved by the Board or a Committee of Directors;

(vi) consideration received by the Company under a net exercise program under which Shares are withheld from otherwise deliverable Shares that has been approved by the Board or a Committee of Directors; and

(vii) any other consideration or method of payment to issue Shares (provided that other forms of considerations may only be approved by the Board or a Committee of Directors).

(d) Incentive Stock Option Limitations.

(i) The Exercise Price of an Incentive Stock Option may not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date.

(ii) To the extent that the aggregate fair market value of the shares with respect to which incentive stock options under Code Section 422(b) are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year (under all plans and agreements of the Company Group) exceeds \$100,000, the incentive stock options whose value exceeds \$100,000 will be treated as nonstatutory stock options. Incentive stock options will be considered in the order in which they were granted. For this purpose the fair market value of the shares subject to an option will be determined as of the grant date of each option.

(iii) The Expiration Date of an Incentive Stock Option will be the day prior to the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Grant Date or any earlier date provided in the Award Agreement, subject to clause (iv) below.

(iv) The following rules apply to Incentive Stock Options granted to Participants who own stock representing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company:

(1) the Expiration Date of the Incentive Stock Option may not be after the day prior to the 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Grant Date; and

(2) the Exercise Price may not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date.

If an Option is designated in the Administrator action that granted it as an Incentive Stock Option but the terms of the Option do not comply with Sections 4(d)(iv)(1) and 4(d)(iv)(2), then the Option will not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option. All Options granted under the Plan are Nonstatutory Stock Options unless specifically designated as Incentive Stock Options in the Award Agreement pursuant to which such Options are granted.

(e) Exercise of Option. An Option is exercised when the Company receives: (i) a notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable withholding taxes). Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to an Option, despite the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share. Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for purchase under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

(f) Expiration of Options. Subject to Section 4(d), an Option's Expiration Date will be set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may expire before its expiration date under Sections 14 or 16(b) or under the Award Agreement.

(g) Tolling of Expiration. If exercising an Option prior to its expiration is not permitted because of Applicable Laws, other than the rules of any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted, the Option will remain exercisable until 30 days after the first date on which exercise would no longer be prevented by such provisions. If this would result in the Option remaining exercisable past its Expiration Date, then it will remain exercisable only until the end of the later of (x) the first day on which its exercise would not be prevented by Section 19(a) and (y) its Expiration Date.

## **5. Restricted Stock.**

(a) Restricted Stock Award Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction (if any), the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator determines. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, Shares of Restricted Stock will be held in escrow until the end of the Period of Restriction applicable to such Shares. All grants of Restricted Stock and interpretative decisions about Restricted Stock may only be made by the Administrator.

### **(b) Restrictions:**

(i) Except as provided in this Section 5 or the Award Agreement, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated until the end of the Period of Restriction applicable to such Shares.

(ii) During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(iii) During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will not be entitled to receive dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise. If the Administrator provides that dividends and distributions will be received and any such dividends or distributions are paid in cash they will be subject to the same provisions regarding forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid and if such dividend or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid and, unless the Administrator determines otherwise, the Company will hold such Shares until the restrictions on the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid have lapsed.

(iv) Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5 or an Award Agreement, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock Award made under the Plan will be released from escrow when practicable after the last day of the applicable Period of Restriction.

(v) The Administrator may impose, prior to grant, or remove any restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock.

## **6. Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of Restricted Stock Units.

(b) Vesting Criteria and Other Terms. The Administrator will set vesting criteria that, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units paid out to the Participant. The Administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals (that may include continued employment or service) or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

(c) Earning Restricted Stock Units. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will have earned the Restricted Stock Units and will be paid as determined in Section 6(d). The Administrator may reduce or waive any criteria that must be met to earn the Restricted Stock Units.

(d) Form and Timing of Payment. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made when practicable after the date set forth in the Award Agreement and determined by the Administrator. The Administrator may settle earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination of both.

## **7. Stock Appreciation Rights.**

(a) Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Exercise Price (which may not be less than 100% of Fair Market Value on the Grant Date), its Expiration Date, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator determines.

(b) Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount. When a Participant exercises a Stock Appreciation Right, he or she will be entitled to receive a payment from the Company equal to:

(i) the difference between the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise and the Exercise Price multiplied by

(ii) the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

Payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be made in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or any combination of cash and Shares, with the determination of form of payment made by the Administrator. Shares issued upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be issued in the name of the Participant. Until Shares are issued (as evidenced by the entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right, despite the exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised. A Stock Appreciation Right may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

Exercising a Stock Appreciation Right in any manner will decrease (x) the number of Shares thereafter available under the Stock Appreciation Right by the number of Shares as to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised and (y) the number of Shares thereafter available under the Plan by the number of Shares issued upon such exercise.

(c) Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights. A Stock Appreciation Right's Expiration Date will be set forth in the Award Agreement. A Stock Appreciation Right may expire before its expiration date under Sections 14 or 16(b) or under the Award Agreement

(d) Tolling of Expiration. If exercising an Stock Appreciation Right prior to its expiration is not permitted because of Applicable Laws, other than the rules of any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted, the Stock Appreciation Right will remain exercisable until 30 days after the first date on which exercise would no longer be prevented by such provisions. If this would result in the Stock Appreciation Right remaining exercisable past its Expiration Date, then it will remain exercisable only until the end of the later of (x) the first day on which its exercise would not be prevented by Section 19(a) and (y) its Expiration Date.

## **8. Performance Stock Units and Performance Shares.**

(a) Award Agreement. Each Award of Performance Stock Units/Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the time period during which the performance objectives or other vesting provisions will be measured ("Performance Period") and the material terms of the Award. The Administrator may set performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service) or any other basis determined by the Administrator.

(b) Value of Performance Stock Units/Shares. Each Performance Stock Unit will have an initial value established by the Administrator on or before the Grant Date. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value on the Grant Date.

(c) Performance Objectives and Other Terms. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions (that may include continued employment or service). These objectives or vesting provisions may determine the number or value of Performance Stock Units/Shares paid out.

(d) Earning of Performance Stock Units/Shares. After an applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Stock Units/Shares will be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Stock Units/Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period. The Administrator may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Stock Unit/Share.

(e) Payment of Performance Stock Units/Shares. Payment of earned Performance Stock Units/Shares will be made when practicable after the end of the applicable Performance Period. Payment with respect to earned Performance Stock Units/Shares may be made in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or any combination of cash and Shares, with the determination of form of payment made by the Administrator.

## **9. Performance Awards.**

(a) Award Agreement. Each Performance Award will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Performance Period and the material terms of the Award. The Administrator may set performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service) or any other basis determined by the Administrator.

(b) Value of Performance Awards. Each Performance Award's threshold, target, and maximum payout values will be established by the Administrator on or before the Grant Date.

(c) Performance Objectives and Other Terms. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions (that may include continued employment or service). These objectives or vesting provisions will determine the value of the payout for the Performance Awards.

(d) Earning of Performance Awards. After an applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of a Performance Award will be entitled to receive a payout for the Performance Award earned by the Participant over the Performance Period. The Administrator may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Award.

(e) Payment of Performance Awards. Payment of earned Performance Awards will be made when practicable after the end of the applicable Performance Period. Payment with respect to earned Performance Awards will be made in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or any combination of cash and Shares, with the determination of form of payment made by the Administrator at the time of payment.

#### **10. Outside Director Limitations.**

No Outside Director may be granted, in any Fiscal Year, Awards with a grant date fair value (determined under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles) of more than \$500,000, increased to \$1,000,000 in connection with his or her initial service as an Outside Director. Awards granted to an individual while he or she was an Employee, or while he or she was a Consultant but not an Outside Director, will not count for purpose of this limitation.

#### **11. Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations/Change of Status.**

(a) General. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Participant will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or other member of the Company Group employing such Employee or (ii) any transfer between locations of the Company or members of the Company Group.

(b) Vesting. Unless a leave policy approved by the Administrator provides otherwise or it is otherwise required by Applicable Law, vesting of Awards granted under the Plan will continue only for Participants on an approved leave of absence.

(c) Incentive Stock Option Status. If a Participant's leave of absence approved by the Company or other member of the Company Group employing such Employee exceeds 3 months and reemployment upon expiration of such leave is not guaranteed by statute or contract, then 3 months following the 1st day of such leave the Participant will no longer be an employee for incentive stock option purposes. If reemployment upon expiration of such leave of absence is not guaranteed by statute or contract, then 6 months following the 1st day of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

#### (d) Protected Leaves.

(i) Any leave of absence by a Participant will be subject to any Applicable Laws that apply to leaves of absence.

(ii) For a Participant on a military leave, if required by Applicable Laws, vesting will continue for the longest period that vesting continues under any other statutory or Company-approved leave of absence. When a Participant returns from military leave (under conditions that would entitle him or her to such protection under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act), the Participant will be given vesting credit to the same extent as if the Participant had continued to provide services to the Company or other member of the Company Group, as applicable, through the military leave.

(e) Changes in Status. If a Participant who is an Employee has a reduction in hours worked, the Administrator may unilaterally:

(i) make a corresponding reduction in the number of Shares or cash amount subject to any portion of an Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such extend leave or reduction in hours; and

(ii) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award.

If any such reduction occurs, the Participant will have no right to any portion of the Award that is reduced.

(f) Determinations. The effect of a Company-approved leave of absence, a transfer, or a Participant's reduction in hours of employment or service on the vesting of an Award shall be determined, under policies reviewed by the Administrator, by the Company's senior human resources officer or other person performing that function or, with respect to Directors or Officers by the Compensation Committee of the Board, and any such determination will be final.

## 12. Transferability of Awards.

(a) General Rule. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, or otherwise required by Applicable Laws, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, the Award will be limited by any additional terms and conditions imposed by the Administrator. Any unauthorized transfer of an Award will be void.

(b) Domestic Relations Orders. If approved by the Administrator, an Award may be transferred under a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulations Section 1.421-1(b)(2). An Incentive Stock Option may be converted into a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(c) Limited Transfers for the Benefit of Family Members. The Administrator may permit an Award or Share issued under this Plan to be assigned or transferred subject to the applicable limitations, set forth in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act, if applicable, and any other Applicable Laws.

(d) Permitted Transferees. Any individual or entity to whom an Award is transferred will be subject to all of the terms and conditions applicable to the Participant who transferred the Award, including the terms and conditions in this Plan and the Award Agreement. If an Award is unvested then the service of the Participant will continue to determine whether the Award will vest and any Expiration Date.

## 13. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation.

(a) Adjustments. If any extraordinary dividend or other extraordinary distribution (whether in cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, issuance of warrants or other rights to acquire securities of the Company, other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares, or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any of its successors) affecting the Shares occurs (including, without limitation, a Change in Control), the Administrator, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be provided under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the numerical Share limits in Section 2 in such a manner as it deems equitable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company and ordinary course repurchases of shares or other securities of the Company will not be treated as an event that will require adjustment.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant when practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it has not been previously exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

## 14. Change in Control.

(a) Administrator Discretion. If a Change in Control or a merger of the Company with or into another corporation or other entity occurs, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines, including, without limitation, that such Award be continued by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation.

(b) Identical Treatment Not Required. The Administrator need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants. The Administrator may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of an Award. The Administrator will not be required to treat all Awards similarly in the transaction.

(c) Continuation. An Award will be considered continued if, following the Change in Control or merger:

(i) the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the transaction, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the transaction by holders of Shares for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration received by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided that if the consideration received in the transaction is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon exercising an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Stock Unit, Performance Share or Performance Award, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the transaction; or

(ii) the Award is terminated in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction. Any such cash or property may be subjected to any escrow applicable to holders of Common Stock in the Change of Control. If as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction the Administrator determines that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment. The amount of cash or property can be subjected to vesting and paid to the Participant over the original vesting schedule of the Award.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 14(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more performance goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such performance goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such performance goals only to reflect the successor corporation's post-transaction corporate structure will not invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption.

(d) The Administrator will have authority to modify Awards in connection with a Change in Control or merger:

(i) in a manner that causes them to lose their tax-preferred status,

(ii) to terminate any right a Participant has to exercise an Option prior to vesting in the Shares subject to the Option (i.e., "early exercise"), so that following the closing of the transaction the Option may only be exercised to the extent it is vested;

(iii) to reduce the Exercise Price subject to the Award in a manner that is disproportionate to the increase in the number of Shares subject to the Award, as long as the amount that would be received upon exercise of the Award immediately before and immediately following the closing of the transaction is equivalent and the adjustment complies with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(v)(D); and

(iv) to suspend a Participant's right to exercise an Option during a limited period of time preceding and or following the closing of the transaction without Participant consent if such suspension is administratively necessary or advisable to permit the closing of the transaction.

(e) Non-Continuation. If the successor corporation does not continue for an Award (or some portion such Award), the Participant will fully vest in (and have the right to exercise) 100% of the then-unvested Shares subject to his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, all restrictions on 100% of the Participant's outstanding Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, regarding 100% of Participant's outstanding Awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be treated as achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In no event will vesting of an Award accelerate as to more than 100% of the Award. If Options or Stock Appreciation Rights are not continued when a Change in Control or a merger of the Company with or into another corporation or other entity occurs, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Participant's vested Options or Stock Appreciation Rights (after considering the foregoing vesting acceleration, if any) will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion and all of the Participant's Options or Stock Appreciation Rights will terminate upon the expiration of such period (whether vested or unvested).

(f) Outside Director Awards. With respect to Awards granted to an Outside Director that are continued, if on the date of or following such continuation the Participant's status as a Director or a director of the successor corporation, as applicable, is terminated other than upon a voluntary resignation by the Participant that is not at the request of the acquirer, then the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights as to all of the Shares underlying such Award, including those Shares not otherwise vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be treated as achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met.

## 15. Tax Matters.

(a) Withholding Requirements. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash under an Award (or exercise thereof) or such earlier time as any tax withholding obligations are due, the Company may deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy any taxes (including the Participant's social tax obligations) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).

(b) Withholding Arrangements. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and under such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit or may require a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligations, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash (including cash from the sale of Shares issued to Participant) or Shares having a fair market value equal to the minimum statutory amount required to be withheld or a greater amount if such greater amount would not result in unfavorable financial accounting treatment, (iii) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a fair market value equal to the minimum statutory amount required to be withheld or a greater amount if such greater amount would not result in unfavorable financial accounting treatment, or (iv) requiring the Participant to engage in a cashless exercise transaction (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan. The fair market value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date the taxes must be withheld.

(c) Compliance With Code Section 409A. Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, it is intended that Awards will be designed and operated so that they are either exempt from the application of Code Section 409A or comply with any requirements necessary to avoid the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A(a)(1)(B) so that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Code Section 409A and the Plan and each Award Agreement will be interpreted consistent with this intent. This Section 15(c) is not a guarantee to any Participant of the consequences of his or her Awards.

## 16. Other Terms.

(a) No Effect on Employment or Service. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right regarding continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider with the Company or member of the Company Group, nor will they interfere with the Participant's right, or the Participant's employer's right, to terminate such relationship with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

### (b) Forfeiture Events.

(i) All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment under any clawback policy that the Company is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other Applicable Laws. In addition, the Administrator may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Administrator determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right regarding previously acquired Shares or other cash or property. Unless this Section 16(b) is specifically mentioned and waived in an Award Agreement or other document, no recovery of compensation under a clawback policy or otherwise will give a Participant the right to resign for "good reason" or "constructive termination" (or similar term) under any agreement with the Company.

(ii) The Administrator may specify in an Award Agreement that the Participant's rights, payments, and benefits with respect to an Award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, or recoupment upon the occurrence of specified events, in addition to any otherwise applicable vesting or performance conditions of an Award. Such events may include, but will not be limited to, termination of such Participant's status as Service Provider for cause or any act by a Participant, whether before or after such Participant's Termination Status Date, that would constitute cause for termination of such Participant's status as a Service Provider.



(iii) If the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company, as a result of misconduct, with any financial reporting requirement under securities laws, any Participant who (i) knowingly or through gross negligence engaged in the misconduct or who knowingly or through gross negligence failed to prevent the misconduct or (ii) is one of the individuals subject to automatic forfeiture under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, must reimburse the Company the amount of any payment in settlement of an Award earned or accrued during the 12-month period following the first public issuance or filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (whichever first occurred) of the financial document embodying such financial reporting requirement.

#### **17. Term of Plan.**

Subject to Section 20, the Plan will become effective upon the business day immediately prior to the Registration Date. It will continue in effect until terminated under Section 18, but no Incentive Stock Options may be granted after 10 years from the date the Plan is adopted by the Board and Section 2(b) will operate only until the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

#### **18. Amendment and Termination of the Plan.**

(a) Amendment and Termination. The Board or Compensation Committee of the Board may amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) Stockholder Approval. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary or desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) Consent of Participants Generally Required. Subject to Section 18(d) below, no amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of the Plan or an Award under it will materially impair the rights of any Participant without a signed, written agreement between the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it regarding Awards granted under the Plan prior to such termination.

(d) Exceptions to Consent Requirement.

(i) A Participant's rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any amendment, alteration, suspension or termination if the Administrator, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, alteration, suspension or termination taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights; and

(ii) Subject to any limitations of Applicable Laws, the Administrator may amend the terms of any one or more Awards without the affected Participant's consent even if it does materially impair the Participant's right if such amendment is done

(1) in a manner permitted under the Plan,

(2) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Code Section 422,

(3) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Award only because it impairs the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Code Section 422,

(4) to clarify the manner of exemption from Code Section 409A or compliance with any requirements necessary to avoid the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A(a)(1)(B), or

(5) to comply with other Applicable Laws.

## 19. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

(a) Legal Compliance. Shares will not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws. If required by the Administrator, issuance will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction or to complete or comply with the requirements of any Applicable Laws will relieve the Company of any liability regarding the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance was not obtained and the Administrator reserves the authority, without the consent of a Participant, to terminate or cancel Awards with or without consideration in such a situation.

(b) Investment Representations. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant during any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and with no present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

(c) Failure to Accept Award. If a Participant has not accepted an Award or has not taken all administrative and other steps (e.g. setting up an account with a broker designated by the Company) necessary for the Company to issue Shares upon the vesting, exercise, or settlement of the Award prior to the first date the Shares subject such Award are scheduled to vest, then the Award will be cancelled on such date and the Shares subject to such Award immediately will revert to the Plan for no additional consideration unless otherwise provided by the Administrator.

## 20. Stockholder Approval.

The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within 12 months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

## 21. Definitions.

The following definitions are used in this Plan:

(a) "Applicable Laws" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards and the related issuance of Shares under U.S. state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and, only to the extent applicable with respect to an Award or Awards, the tax, securities or exchange control laws of any jurisdictions other than the United States where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan. Reference to a section of an Applicable Law or regulation related to that section shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation issued under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(b) "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Stock Units, Performance Shares, or Performance Awards.

(c) "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms applicable to an Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms of the Plan.

(d) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, that for this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who prior to such acquisition is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control. Further, if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting

stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, such event shall not be considered a Change in Control under this Section 21(e)(i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12-month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the appointment or election. For this Section 21(e)(ii), if any Person is in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such Person or Persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, that for this Section 21(e)(iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets:

(1) a transfer to an entity controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or

(2) a transfer of assets by the Company to:

- (A) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock,
- (B) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company,
- (C) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or
- (D) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in subsections 21(e)(iii)(2)(A) to 21(e)(iii)(2)(C).

For this definition, gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets. For this definition, persons will be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

A transaction will not be a Change in Control:

(iv) unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A; or

(v) if its sole purpose is to (1) change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (2) create a holding company owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(f) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Reference to a section of the Code or regulation related to that section shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation issued under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(g) "Committee" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board.

(h) "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.

(i) "Company" means BlackLine, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any of its successors.

(j) "Company Group" means the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, and any entity that, from time to time and at the time of any determination, directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by or is under common control with the Company.

(k) "Consultant" means any natural person engaged by a member of the Company Group to render bona fide services to such entity, provided the services (i) are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital raising transaction, and (ii) do not directly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities. A Consultant must be a person to whom the issuance of Shares registered on Form S-8 under the Securities Act is permitted.

(l) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(m) "Employee" means any person, including Officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any member of the Company Group. However, with respect to Incentive Stock Options, an Employee must be employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Notwithstanding Stock Options granted to individuals not providing services to the Company or a subsidiary of the Company should be carefully structured to comply with the payment timing rule of Code Section 409A. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will constitute "employment" by the Company.

(n) "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(o) "Exchange Program" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type (which may have higher or lower Exercise Prices and different terms), awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the Exercise Price of an outstanding Award is increased or reduced. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.

(p) "Expiration Date" means the last possible day on which an Option or Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised. Any exercise must be completed by midnight California Time between the Expiration Date and the following date.

(q) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a Share, determined as follows:

(i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for a Share (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported by such source as the Administrator determines to be reliable;

(ii) If the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a Share will be the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock on the day of determination (or, if no bids and asks were reported on that date on the last Trading Day such bids and asks were reported), as reported by such source as the Administrator determines to be reliable;

(iii) For any Awards granted on the Registration Date, the Fair Market Value will be the initial price to the public set forth in the final prospectus included within the registration statement in Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the initial public offering of the Company's Common Stock; or

(iv) Absent an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the determination date for the Fair Market Value occurs on a weekend, holiday or other non-Trading Day, the Fair Market Value will be the price as determined under subsections (i) or (ii) above on the immediately preceding Trading Day, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator. In addition, for purposes of

determining the fair market value of shares for any reason other than the determination of the Exercise Price of Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, fair market value will be determined by the Administrator in a manner compliant with Applicable Laws and applied consistently for such purpose. Note that the determination of fair market value for purposes of tax withholding may be made in the Administrator's sole discretion subject to Applicable Laws and is not required to be consistent with the determination of Fair Market Value for other purposes.

(r) "Fiscal Year" means a fiscal year of the Company.

(s) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that is intended to qualify and does qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Code Section 422.

(t) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(u) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(v) "Option" means a stock option to acquire Shares granted under Section 4.

(w) "Outside Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.

(x) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Code Section 424(e).

(y) "Participant" means the holder of an outstanding Award.

(z) "Performance Awards" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and which will be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing under Section 9.

(aa) "Performance Share" means an Award denominated in Shares which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine under Section 8.

(bb) "Performance Stock Units" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and which may be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing under Section 8.

(cc) "Period of Restriction" means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock is subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(dd) "Plan" means this 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

(ee) "Registration Date" means the effective date of the first registration statement filed by the Company and declared effective under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, with respect to any class of the Company's securities.

(ff) "Restricted Stock" means Shares issued under an Award granted under Section 5 or issued as a result of the early exercise of an Option.

(gg) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value, granted under Section 6. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.

(hh) "Securities Act" means Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(ii) "Service Provider" means an Employee, Director or Consultant.

---

(jj) "Share" means a share of Common Stock.

(kk) "Stock Appreciation Right" means an Award granted (alone or in connection with an Option) under Section 7.

(ll) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation" as defined in Code Section 424(f).

(mm) "Trading Day" means a day on which the applicable stock exchange or national market system is open for trading.

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AND RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the “**Notice of Grant**”), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award, or any of the exhibits to these documents (all together, the “**Agreement**”) have the meanings given to them in the BlackLine, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

The Participant has been granted this Restricted Stock Unit (“**RSU**”) award according to the terms below and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, as follows:

Participant	_____
Grant Number	_____
Grant Date	_____
Vesting Start Date	_____
Number of RSUs Granted	_____

Vesting Schedule:

Unless the vesting is accelerated, these RSUs will vest on the following schedule:

If the Participant continues to be a Service Provider through each such date, 25% of these RSUs will vest on each of the first four anniversaries following the Vesting Start Date. All vesting will be rounded in accordance with Section 3(f) of the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before he or she fully vests in these RSUs, the unvested RSUs will terminate according to the terms of Section 5 of this Agreement.

The Participant’s signature below indicates that:

- (i) He or she agrees that this Restricted Stock Unit award is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including their exhibits and appendices.
- (ii) He or she understands that the Company is not providing any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding his or her participation in the Plan or his or her acquisition or sale of Shares.
- (iii) He or she has reviewed the Plan and this Agreement, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to signing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and Agreement. He or she will consult with his or her own personal tax, legal, and financial advisors before taking any action related to the Plan.

(iv) He or she has read and agrees to each provision of Section 10 of this Agreement.

(v) He or she will notify the Company of any change to the contact address below.

PARTICIPANT

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



EXHIBIT A

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD**

1. Grant. The Company grants the Participant an award of RSUs as described in the Notice of Grant. If there is a conflict between the Plan, this Agreement, or any other agreement with the Participant governing these RSUs, those documents will take precedence and prevail in the following order: (a) the Plan, (b) the Agreement, and (c) any other agreement between the Company and the Participant governing these RSUs.

2. Company's Obligation to Pay. Each RSU is a right to receive a Share on the date it vests. Until an RSU vests, the Participant has no right to payment of the Share. Before a vested RSU is paid, the RSU is an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the Company's general assets. A vested RSU will be paid to the Participant (or in the event of his or her death, to his or her estate) in whole Shares as soon as practicable after vesting (but no later than 60 days following the vesting date), subject to him or her satisfying any obligations for Tax-Related Items (as defined in Section 7 of this Agreement) and any delay in payment required under Section 7 of this Agreement. The Participant cannot specify (directly or indirectly) the taxable year of the payment of any vested RSU under this Agreement.

3. Vesting. These RSUs will vest only under the Vesting Schedule in the Notice of Grant, Section 4 of this Agreement, or Section 14 of the Plan. RSUs scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest unless the Participant continues to be a Service Provider until the time such vesting is scheduled to occur. The Administrator may modify the Vesting Schedule according to its authority under the Plan if the Participant takes a leave of absence or has a reduction in hours worked.

4. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator has the discretion to accelerate the vesting of any RSUs at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. In that case, those RSUs will be vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

5. Forfeiture upon Termination of Status as a Service Provider. Upon the Participant's termination as a Service Provider for any reason, these RSUs will immediately stop vesting, and on the 30<sup>th</sup> day following the Termination of Status Date (or any earlier date on or following the Termination of Status Date determined by the Administrator), any of these RSUs that have not yet vested will be forfeited by the Participant, subject to Applicable Laws. The date of the Participant's termination as a Service Provider is detailed in Section 3(c) of the Plan.

6. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to the Participant under this Agreement will, if he or she is then deceased, be made to the administrator or executor of his or her estate or, if the Administrator permits, his or her designated beneficiary. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations that apply to the transfer.

7. Tax Obligations.

(a) **Tax Withholding**.

(i) No Shares will be issued to the Participant until he or she makes satisfactory arrangements (as determined by the Administrator) for the payment of income, employment, social insurance, National Insurance Contributions, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items related to his or her participation in the Plan and legally applicable to him or her that the Administrator

determines must be withheld (“**Tax-Related Items**”), including those that result from the grant, vesting, or payment of these RSUs, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such payment, or the receipt of any dividends. If the Participant is a non-U.S. employee, the method of payment of Tax-Related Items may be restricted by any Appendix. If the Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any Tax-Related Items under this Agreement when any of these RSUs otherwise are supposed to vest or Tax-Related Items related to RSUs otherwise are due, he or she will permanently forfeit the applicable RSUs and any right to receive Shares under such RSUs, and such RSUs will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company.

(ii) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by withholding from proceeds of a sale of Shares acquired upon payment of these RSUs arranged by the Company (on the Participant’s behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent).

(iii) The Company also has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant.

(iv) Further, if the Participant is subject to taxation in more than one jurisdiction between the Grant Date and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, the Company and/or any member of the Company Group for whom he or she is performing services (each, an “**Employer**”) or former Employer(s) may withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction.

(v) Regardless of any action of the Company or the Employer(s), the Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains his or her responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer(s). The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and the Employer(s) (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of these RSUs and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of these RSUs to reduce or eliminate his or her liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result.

(b) **Code Section 409A.** This Section 7(b) does not apply if the Participant is not a U.S. taxpayer.

(i) If the vesting of any RSUs is accelerated in connection with a termination of the Participant’s status as a Service Provider that is a “separation from service” within the meaning of Code Section 409A and (x) the Participant is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Code Section 409A at that time and (y) the payment of such accelerated RSUs would result in the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A if paid to the Participant within the 6-month period following such termination, then the accelerated RSUs will not be paid until the first day after the 6-month period ends.

(ii) If the Participant’s status as a Service Provider terminates due to death or the Participant dies after he or she stops being a Service Provider, the delay under Section 7(b)(i) of this Agreement will not apply, and these RSUs will be paid in Shares to the Participant’s estate as soon as practicable.

(iii) All payments and benefits under this Agreement are intended to be exempt from Code Section 409A or comply with any requirements necessary to avoid the imposition of additional tax under Code Section 409A(a)(1)(B) so that none of these RSUs or Shares issuable upon the vesting of RSUs will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Code Section 409A, and any ambiguities will be interpreted according to that intent.

(iv) Each payment under this Agreement is a separate payment under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

8. Forfeiture or Clawback. These RSUs (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit received by the Participant from any subsequent sale of Shares issued upon payment of the RSUs) will be subject to any compensation recovery or clawback policy implemented by the Company before or after the date of this Agreement. This includes any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Laws.

9. Rights as Stockholder. The Participant's rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and to receive dividends and distributions) will not begin until Shares have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

10. Acknowledgements and Agreements. The Participant's signature on the Notice of Grant accepting these RSUs indicates that:

(a) HE OR SHE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THESE RSUS IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND THAT BEING HIRED OR BEING GRANTED THESE RSUS WILL NOT RESULT IN VESTING.

(b) HE OR SHE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THESE RSUS AND THIS AGREEMENT DO NOT CREATE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL AND DOES NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH HIS OR HER RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER(S) TO TERMINATE HIS OR HER RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAWS.

(c) The Participant agrees that this Agreement and its incorporated documents reflect all agreements on its subject matters and that he or she is not accepting this Agreement based on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those reflected in the Agreement.

(d) The Participant agrees that the Company's delivery of any documents related to the Plan or these RSUs (including the Plan, the Agreement, the Plan's prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) to him or her may be made by electronic delivery, which may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or to the Internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail, or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. If the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails, the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of the documents. The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents that were delivered electronically at no cost to him or her by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if the Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents.

(e) The Participant may deliver any documents related to the Plan or these RSUs to the Company by e-mail or any other means of electronic delivery approved by the Administrator, but he or she must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if his or her attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails.

(f) The Participant accepts that all good faith decisions or interpretations of the Administrator regarding the Plan and Awards under the Plan are binding, conclusive, and final. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any such decisions or interpretations.

(g) The Participant agrees that the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended, or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(h) The Participant agrees that the grant of these RSUs is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of restricted stock units or benefits in lieu of restricted stock units, even if restricted stock units have been granted in the past.

(i) The Participant agrees that any decisions regarding future Awards will be in the Company's sole discretion.

(j) The Participant agrees that he or she is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(k) The Participant agrees that these RSUs and any Shares acquired under these RSUs are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation.

(l) The Participant agrees that these RSUs, any Shares acquired under these RSUs, and their income and value are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including for calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits, or similar payments.

(m) The Participant agrees that the future value of the Shares underlying these RSUs is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty.

(n) The Participant agrees that, for purposes of these RSUs, his or her engagement as a Service Provider is terminated as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(o) The Participant agrees that any right to vest in these RSUs terminates as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., the period that he or she is a Service Provider would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws (including common law, if applicable) in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or by his or her service agreement or employment agreement, if any, unless he or she is providing bona fide services during such time).

(p) The Participant agrees that the Administrator has the exclusive discretion to determine when he or she is no longer actively providing services for purposes of these RSUs (including whether he or she is still considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(q) The Participant agrees that no member of the Company Group is liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of these RSUs or of any amounts due to him or her from the payment of these RSUs or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon such payment.

(r) The Participant has read and agrees to the Data Privacy Provisions of Section 11 of this Agreement.

(s) The Participant agrees that he or she has no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages from any forfeiture of these RSUs resulting from the termination of his or her status as a Service

Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of these RSUs to which he or she is otherwise not entitled, he or she irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company or any member of the Company Group, waives his or her ability (if any) to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and all members of the Company Group from any such claim. If any such claim is nevertheless allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Participant's participation in the Plan constitutes his or her irrevocable agreement to not pursue such claim and to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

11. Data Privacy.

*(a) The Participant voluntarily consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of his or her personal data as described in this Agreement and any other Award materials ("Data") by and among, as applicable, the Employer(s), the Company and any member of the Company Group for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

*(b) The Participant understands that the Company and the Employer(s) may hold certain personal information about him or her, including, but not limited to, his or her name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all equity awards or any other entitlement to stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in his or her favor, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing the Plan.*

*(c) The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to one or more a stock plan service provider(s) selected by the Company, which may assist the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than his or her country. The Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. The Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

*(d) The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage his or her participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that if he or she resides in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, to the extent required by Applicable Laws, he or she may, at any time, request access to Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents given by accepting these RSUs, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, the Participant understands that he or she is providing these consents on a purely voluntary basis. If the Participant does not consent or if he or she later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider with the Employer(s) will not be adversely affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing his or her consent is that the Company will not be able to grant him or her awards under the Plan or administer or maintain awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect his or her ability to participate in the Plan (including the right to retain these RSUs). The Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative for more information on the consequences of his or her refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent.*

12. Miscellaneous.

(a) **Address for Notices.** Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement must be addressed to the Company at BlackLine, Inc., 21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Woodland Hills, CA 91367 until the Company designates another address in writing.

(b) **Non-Transferability of RSUs.** These RSUs may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

(c) **Binding Agreement.** If any RSUs are transferred, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties to this Agreement.

(d) **Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock.** If the Company determines that the listing, registration, qualification, or rule compliance of the Common Stock on any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law or the tax code and related regulations or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to the Participant (or his or her estate), the Company will try to meet the requirements of any such state, federal, or foreign law or securities exchange and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority or securities exchange, but the Shares will not be issued until such conditions have been met in a manner acceptable to the Company.

(e) **Captions.** Captions provided in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

(f) **Agreement Severable.** If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be severed from the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the invalidity or unenforceability will have no effect on the remainder of the Agreement.

(g) **Non-U.S. Appendix.** These RSUs are subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "**Appendix**"). If the Participant relocates to a country included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for that country will apply to him or her to the extent the Company determines that applying such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons.

(h) **Choice of Law; Choice of Forum.** The Plan, this Agreement, these RSUs, and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Plan, the Participant's acceptance of these RSUs is his or her consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware and his or her agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in the Delaware Court of Chancery or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware and no other courts, regardless of where he or she is performing services.

(i) **Modifications to the Agreement.** The Plan and this Agreement constitute the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. The Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company reserves the right to revise the Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A, to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Code Section 409A in connection with these RSUs, or to comply with other Applicable Laws.

(j) **Waiver.** The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement or of any subsequent breach of this Agreement by him or her.

**EXHIBIT B**

**APPENDIX TO RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix to Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the “**Appendix**”) includes additional terms and conditions that govern these RSUs granted to the Participant under the Plan if he or she resides in one of the countries listed below on the Grant Date or he or she moves to one of the listed countries.

***Notifications***

This Appendix may also include information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, and other Applicable Laws in effect in the respective countries as of September 2016. Such Applicable Laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that the Participant not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Participant sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant’s particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure him or her of a particular result. The Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the Applicable Laws in his or her country may apply to his or her situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which he or she is currently working, transfers employment after these RSUs are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information in this Appendix may not apply to him or her, and the Administrator will determine to what extent the terms and conditions in this Appendix apply.

***Countries***



**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT AND STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Notice of Stock Option Grant and Stock Option Agreement (the “**Notice of Grant**”), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, or any of the exhibits to these documents (all together, the “**Agreement**”) have the meanings given to them in the BlackLine, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

The Participant has been granted an Option according to the terms below and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement:

Participant	_____
Grant Number	_____
Grant Date	_____
Vesting Start Date	_____
Number of Shares Granted	_____
Exercise Price per Share	_____
Total Exercise Price	_____
Type of Option	<input type="checkbox"/> Incentive Stock Option <input type="checkbox"/> Nonstatutory Stock Option
Expiration Date	_____

Vesting Schedule:

Unless the vesting is accelerated, this Option will be exercisable to the extent vested on the following schedule:

If the Participant continues to be a Service Provider through each such date, 25% of this Option will vest on each of the first four anniversaries of the Vesting Start Date. All vesting will be rounded in accordance with Section 3(f) of the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before he or she fully vests in this Option, the unvested portion of this Option will terminate according to the terms of Section 4 of this Agreement.

Exercise of Option:

- (a) If the Participant dies or his or her status as a Service Provider is terminated due to his or her Disability, the vested portion of this Option will remain exercisable for 6 months after the Termination of Status Date. For any other termination of status as a Service Provider, the vested portion of this Option will remain exercisable for 60 days after the Termination of Status Date.

- (b) If there is a Change in Control or merger of the Company, Section 14 of the Plan may further limit this Option's exercisability.
- (c) This Option will not be exercisable after the Expiration Date, unless Section 4(g) of the Plan (which tolls expiration in very limited cases when there are legal restrictions on exercise) permits later exercise.

The Participant's signature below indicates that:

- (i) He or she agrees that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including their exhibits and appendices.
- (ii) He or she understands that the Company is not providing any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding his or her participation in the Plan or his or her acquisition or sale of Shares.
- (iii) He or she has reviewed the Plan and this Agreement, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to signing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and Agreement. He or she will consult with his or her own personal tax, legal, and financial advisors before taking any action related to the Plan.
- (iv) He or she has read and agrees to each provision of Section 11 of this Agreement.
- (v) He or she will notify the Company of any change to the contact address below.

PARTICIPANT

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT A

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT**

1. Grant. The Company grants the Participant an Option to purchase Shares of Common Stock as described in the Notice of Grant. If there is a conflict between the Plan, this Agreement, or any other agreement with the Participant governing this Option, those documents will take precedence and prevail in the following order: (a) the Plan, (b) the Agreement, and (c) any other agreement between the Company and the Participant governing this Option.

If the Notice of Grant designates this Option as an Incentive Stock Option (“**ISO**”), this Option is intended to qualify as an ISO under Code Section 422. Even if this Option is designated an ISO, to the extent it first become exercisable as to more than \$100,000 in any calendar year, the portion in excess of \$100,000 is not an ISO under Code Section 422(d) and that portion will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option (“**NSO**”). In addition, if the Participant exercises the Option after 3 months have passed since he or she ceased to be an employee of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, it will no longer be an ISO. If there is any other reason this Option (or a portion of it) will not qualify as an ISO, to the extent of such nonqualification, the Option will be an NSO. The Participant understands that he or she will have no recourse against the Administrator, any member of the Company Group, or any officer or director of a member of the Company Group if any portion of this Option is not an ISO.

2. Vesting. This Option will only be exercisable (also referred to as vested) under the Vesting Schedule in the Notice of Grant, Section 3 of this Agreement, or Section 14 of the Plan. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest unless the Participant continues to be a Service Provider until the time such vesting is scheduled to occur. The Administrator may modify the Vesting Schedule according to its authority under the Plan if the Participant takes a leave of absence or has a reduction in hours worked.

3. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of any portion of this Option. In that case, this Option will be vested as of the date and to the extent specified by the Administrator.

4. Forfeiture upon Termination of Status as a Service Provider. Upon the Participant’s termination as a Service Provider for any reason, this Option will immediately stop vesting, and on the 30<sup>th</sup> day following the Termination of Status Date (or any earlier date on or following the Termination of Status Date determined by the Administrator), any portion of this Option that has not yet vested will be immediately forfeited for no consideration, subject to Applicable Laws. The date of the Participant’s termination as a Service Provider is detailed in Section 3(c) of the Plan.

5. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to the Participant under this Agreement will, if he or she is then deceased, be made to the administrator or executor of his or her estate or, if the Administrator permits, his or her designated beneficiary. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations that apply to the transfer.

6. Exercise of Option.

(a) **Right to Exercise**. This Option may be exercised only before its Expiration Date and only under the Plan and this Agreement.

(b) **Method of Exercise**. To exercise this Option, the Participant must deliver and the Administrator must receive an exercise notice according to procedures determined by the Administrator. The exercise notice must:

(i) state the number of Shares as to which this Option is being exercised (“**Exercised Shares**”),

(ii) make any representations or agreements required by the Company,

(iii) be accompanied by a payment of the total exercise price for all Exercised Shares, and

(iv) be accompanied by a payment of all required Tax-Related Items (defined in Section 8(a) of this Agreement) for all Exercised Shares.

The Option is exercised when both the exercise notice and payments due under Sections 6(b)(iii) and 6(b)(iv) have been received by the Company for all Exercised Shares. The Administrator may designate a particular exercise notice to be used, but until a designation is made, the exercise notice attached to this Agreement as Exhibit C may be used.

7. Method of Payment. The Participant may pay the exercise price for Exercised Shares by any of the following methods or a combination of methods:

(a) cash;

(b) check;

(c) wire transfer;

(d) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company; or

(e) surrender of other Shares, as long as the Company determines that accepting such Shares does not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company. If Shares are surrendered, the value of those Shares will be the Fair Market Value for those Shares on the date they are surrendered.

A non-U.S. resident's methods of exercise may be restricted by the terms and condition of any appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "Appendix").

8. Tax Obligations.

(a) **Tax Withholding**.

(i) No Shares will be issued to the Participant until he or she makes satisfactory arrangements (as determined by the Administrator) for the payment of income, employment, social insurance, National Insurance Contributions, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items related to his or her participation in the Plan and legally applicable to him or her that the Administrator determines must be withheld ("**Tax-Related Items**"), including those that result from the grant, vesting, or exercise of this Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired under this Option or the receipt of any dividends. If the Participant is a non-U.S. employee, the method of payment of Tax-Related Items may be restricted by any Appendix. If the Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any Tax-Related Items under this Agreement at the time of an attempted Option exercise, the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares.

(ii) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by withholding from proceeds of a sale of Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Option arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent).

(iii) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant.

(iv) The Participant authorizes the Company and/or any member(s) of the Company Group for whom he or she is performing services (each, an “**Employer**”) to withhold any Tax-Related Items legally payable by the Participant from his or her wages or other cash compensation paid to the Participant by the Company and/or the Employer(s) or from proceeds of the sale of Shares.

(v) Further, if the Participant is subject to taxation in more than one jurisdiction between the Grant Date and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, the Company and/or the Employer(s) or former Employer(s) may withhold or account for tax in greater than one jurisdiction.

(vi) Regardless of any action of the Company or the Employer(s), the Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains his or her responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer(s). The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and the Employer(s) (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Option; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of this Option to reduce or eliminate his or her liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result.

(b) **Tax Reporting.** This Section 8(b) applies if the Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If this Option is partially or wholly an ISO, and if the Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any the Shares acquired by exercising the ISO portion on or before the later of (i) the date 2 years after the Grant Date, or (ii) the date 1 year after the date of exercise, he or she may be subject to withholding of Tax-Related Items by the Company on the compensation income recognized by him or her and must immediately notify the Company in writing of the disposition.

9. **Forfeiture or Clawback.** This Option (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit received by the Participant from any subsequent sale of Shares resulting from the exercise) will be subject to any compensation recovery or clawback policy implemented by the Company before or after the date of this Agreement. This includes any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Laws.

10. **Rights as Stockholder.** The Participant’s rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and to receive dividends and distributions) will not begin until Shares have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

11. **Acknowledgements and Agreements.** The Participant’s signature on the Notice of Grant accepting this Option indicates that:

(a) HE OR SHE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THIS OPTION IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND THAT BEING HIRED, GRANTED THIS OPTION, AND EXERCISING THE OPTION WILL NOT RESULT IN VESTING.

(b) HE OR SHE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS OPTION AND AGREEMENT DO NOT CREATE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND DOES NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH HIS OR HER RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER(S) TO TERMINATE HIS OR HER RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAWS.

(c) The Participant agrees that this Agreement and its incorporated documents reflect all agreements on its subject matters and that he or she is not accepting this Agreement based on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those reflected in the Agreement.

(d) The Participant understands that exercise of this Option is governed strictly by Sections 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement and that failure to comply with those Sections could result in the expiration of this Option, even if an attempt was made to exercise.

(e) The Participant agrees that the Company's delivery of any documents related to the Plan or this Option (including the Plan, the Agreement, the Plan's prospectus and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) to him or her may be made by electronic delivery, which may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the Internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail, or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. If the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails, the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of the documents. The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents that were delivered electronically at no cost to him or her by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if the Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents.

(f) The Participant may deliver any documents related to the Plan or this Option to the Company by e-mail or any other means of electronic delivery approved by the Administrator, but he or she must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if his or her attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails.

(g) The Participant accepts that all good faith decisions or interpretations of the Administrator regarding the Plan and Awards under the Plan are binding, conclusive, and final. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any such decisions or interpretations.

(h) The Participant agrees that the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended, or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(i) The Participant agrees that the grant of this Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past.

(j) The Participant agrees that any decisions regarding future Awards will be in the Company's sole discretion.

(k) The Participant agrees that he or she is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(l) The Participant agrees that this Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation.

(m) The Participant agrees that this Option, any Shares acquired under the Plan, and their income and value of same are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits, or similar payments.

(n) The Participant agrees that the future value of the Shares underlying this Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty.

(o) The Participant understands that if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, this Option will have no intrinsic monetary value.

(p) The Participant understands that if this Option is exercised, the value of each Share received on exercise may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price per Share.

(q) The Participant agrees that, for purposes of this Option, his or her engagement as a Service Provider is terminated as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(r) The Participant agrees that any right to vest in this Option terminates as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., the period that he or she is a Service Provider would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws (including common law, if applicable) in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or by his or her service agreement or employment agreement, if any, unless he or she is providing bona fide services during such time).

(s) The Participant agrees that the period during which the Participant may exercise the vested portion of this Option after a termination of his or her status as a Service Provider (if any) will start as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(t) The Participant agrees that the Administrator has the exclusive discretion to determine when he or she is no longer actively providing services for purposes of this Option (including whether he or she is still considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(u) The Participant agrees that no member of the Company Group is liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of this Option or of any amounts due to him or her from the exercise of this Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise.

(v) The Participant has read and agrees to the Data Privacy Provisions of Section 12 of this Agreement.

(w) The Participant agrees that he or she has no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages from any forfeiture of this Option resulting from the termination of his or her status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of this Option to which he or she is otherwise not entitled, he or she irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company or any member of the Company Group, waives his or her ability (if any) to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and all members of the Company Group from any such claim. If any such claim is nevertheless allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Participant's participation in the Plan constitutes his or her irrevocable agreement to not pursue such claim and to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

## 12. Data Privacy.

*(a) The Participant voluntarily consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of his or her personal data as described in this Agreement and any other Award materials ("Data") by and among, as applicable, the Employer(s), the Company and any member of the Company Group for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

*(b) The Participant understands that the Company and the Employer(s) may hold certain personal information about him or her, including, but not limited to, his or her name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number; salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all equity awards or any other entitlement to stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in his or her favor, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing the Plan.*

*(c) The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to one or more a stock plan service provider(s) selected by the Company, which may assist the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than his or her country. The Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. The Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

*(d) The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage his or her participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that if he or she resides in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, to the extent required by Applicable Laws, he or she may, at any time, request access to Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents given by accepting this Option, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, the Participant understands that he or she is providing these consents on a purely voluntary basis. If the Participant does not consent or if he or she later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider with the Employer(s) will not be adversely affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing his or her consent is that the Company will not be able to grant him or her awards under the Plan or administer or maintain awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect his or her ability to participate in the Plan (including the right to retain this Option). The Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative for more information on the consequences of his or her refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent.*

### 13. Miscellaneous

(a) **Address for Notices.** Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement must be addressed to the Company at BlackLine, Inc., 21300 Victory Boulevard, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Woodland Hills, CA 91367 until the Company designates another address in writing.

(b) **Non-Transferability of Option.** This Option may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of the Participant only by him or her or his or her representative following a Disability.

(c) **Binding Agreement.** If this Option is transferred, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties to this Agreement.

(d) **Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock.** If the Company determines that the listing, registration, qualification, or rule compliance of the Common Stock on any securities exchange or under any



state, federal, or foreign law or the tax code and related regulations or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to the Participant (or his or her estate), the Company will try to meet the requirements of any such state, federal, or foreign law or securities exchange and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority or securities exchange, but the Shares will not be issued until such conditions have been met in a manner acceptable to the Company.

(e) **Captions.** Captions provided in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

(f) **Agreement Severable.** If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be severed from the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the invalidity or unenforceability will have no effect on the remainder of the Agreement.

(g) **Non-U.S. Appendix.** This Option is subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any Appendix. If the Participant relocates to a country included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for that country will apply to him or her to the extent the Company determines that applying such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons.

(h) **Choice of Law; Choice of Forum.** The Plan, this Agreement, this Option, and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Plan, the Participant's acceptance of this Option is his or her consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware and his or her agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in the Delaware Court of Chancery or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware and no other courts, regardless of where he or she is performing services.

(i) **Modifications to the Agreement.** The Plan and this Agreement constitute the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. The Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company reserves the right to revise the Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A, to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Code Section 409A in connection with this Option, or to comply with other Applicable Laws.

(j) **Waiver.** The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement or of any subsequent breach of this Agreement by him or her.

**EXHIBIT B**

**APPENDIX TO STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix to Stock Option Agreement (the “**Appendix**”) includes additional terms and conditions that govern this Option granted to the Participant under the Plan if he or she resides in one of the countries listed below on the Grant Date or he or she moves to one of the listed countries.

***Notifications***

This Appendix may also include information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, and other Applicable Laws in effect in the respective countries as of September 2016. Such Applicable Laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that the Participant not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Participant sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant’s particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure him or her of a particular result. The Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the Applicable Laws in his or her country may apply to his or her situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which he or she is currently working, transfers employment after this Option is granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information in this Appendix may not apply to him or her, and the Administrator will determine to what extent the terms and conditions in this Appendix apply.

***Countries***

**EXHIBIT C**

**BLACKLINE, INC.  
2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**EXERCISE NOTICE**

BlackLine, Inc.  
21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367

Attention: Stock Administration

Purchaser Name:  
Grant Date of Stock Option (the "**Option**"):   
Exercise Date:   
Number of Shares Exercised:   
Per Share Exercise Price:   
Total Exercise Price:   
Exercise Price Payment Method:   
Tax-Related Items Payment Method:

The information in the table above is incorporated in this Exercise Notice.

1. **Exercise of Option.** Effective as the Exercise Date, I elect to purchase the Number of Shares Exercised ("**Exercised Shares**") under the Stock Option Agreement for the Option (the "**Agreement**") for the Total Exercise Price. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Exercise Notice have the meanings given to them in the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and/or the Agreement.

2. **Delivery of Payment.** With this Exercise Notice, I am delivering the Total Exercise Price and any required Tax-Related Items to be paid in connection with purchase of the Exercised Shares. I am paying my total purchase price by the Exercise Price Payment Method and the Tax-Related Items by the Tax-Related Items Payment Method.

3. **Representations of Purchaser.** I acknowledge that:

(a) I have received, read, and understood the Plan and the Agreement and agree to be bound by their terms and conditions.

(b) The exercise will not be completed until this Exercise Notice, Total Exercise Price, and all Tax-Related Payments are received by the Company.

(c) I have no rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and receive dividends and distributions) on the Exercised Shares until the Exercised Shares have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

(d) No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is before the date of issuance, except for adjustments under Section 13 of the Plan.

(e) There may be adverse tax consequences to exercising the Option, and I am not relying on the Company for tax advice and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to exercising.

(f) The modification and choice of law provisions of the Agreement also govern this Exercise Notice.

**4. Entire Agreement; Governing Law.** The Plan and the Agreement are incorporated by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan, and the Agreement are the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the Options and this exercise and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to their subject matter.

Submitted by:

PURCHASER

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**BLACKLINE, INC.**  
**2016 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AND RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT**

Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Notice of Restricted Stock Award and Restricted Stock Agreement (the “**Notice of Grant**”), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Award, or any of the exhibits to these documents (all together, the “**Agreement**”) have the meanings given to them in the BlackLine, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

The Participant has been granted this Restricted Stock award according to the terms below and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, as follows:

Participant	_____
Grant Number	_____
Grant Date	_____
Vesting Start Date	_____
Number of Shares Granted	_____

Vesting Schedule:

Unless the vesting is accelerated, these Shares of Restricted Stock will vest on the following schedule:

If the Participant continues to be a Service Provider through each such date, 25% of these Shares of Restricted Stock will vest on each of the first four anniversaries following the Vesting Start Date. All vesting will be rounded in accordance with Section 3(f) of the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before he or she fully vests in these Shares of Restricted Stock, the unvested Shares of Restricted Stock will terminate according to the terms of Section 5 of this Agreement.

The Participant’s signature below indicates that:

- (i) He or she agrees that this Restricted Stock award is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, including their exhibits and appendices.
- (ii) He or she understands that the Company is not providing any tax, legal, or financial advice and is not making any recommendations regarding his or her participation in the Plan or his or her acquisition or sale of Shares.
- (iii) He or she has reviewed the Plan and this Agreement, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of personal tax, legal, and financial advisors prior to signing this Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and Agreement. He or she will consult with his or her own personal tax, legal, and financial advisors before taking any action related to the Plan.
- (iv) He or she has read and agrees to each provision of Section 10 of this Agreement.
- (v) He or she will notify the Company of any change to the contact address below.

PARTICIPANT

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A**

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD**

1. **Grant.** The Company grants the Participant an award of Restricted Stock as described in the Notice of Grant. If there is a conflict between the Plan, this Agreement, or any other agreement with the Participant governing these Shares of Restricted Stock, those documents will take precedence and prevail in the following order: (a) the Plan, (b) the Agreement, and (c) any other agreement between the Company and the Participant governing these Shares of Restricted Stock.

2. **Escrow of Shares.**

(a) Once the Participant signs this Agreement, all of these Shares of Restricted Stock will be delivered to an escrow holder designated by the Company (the "Escrow Holder") and will be held by the Escrow Holder until these Shares of Restricted Stock vest or the Participant ceases to be a Service Provider.

(b) The Escrow Holder is not liable for any act it does or does not do for purposes of holding these Shares of Restricted Stock in escrow.

(c) The Escrow Holder will transfer any vested Shares of Restricted Stock to the Participant at his or her request.

(d) The Participant has no right to receive cash dividends on any of these Shares of Restricted Stock that are held in escrow but has all other rights of a stockholder for such Shares, including the right to vote.

(e) These Shares of Restricted Stock will be subject to any adjustments made according to Section 13(a) of the Plan.

(f) The Company may instruct the transfer agent for the Common Stock to record the restrictions on transfer in this Agreement by placing a legend on the certificates representing the Restricted Stock or otherwise noting its records.

3. **Vesting.** These Shares of Restricted Stock will vest only under the Vesting Schedule in the Notice of Grant, Section 4 of this Agreement, or Section 14 of the Plan. Shares of Restricted Stock scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest unless the Participant continues to be a Service Provider until the time such vesting is scheduled to occur. The Administrator may modify the Vesting Schedule according to its authority under the Plan if the Participant takes a leave of absence or has a reduction in hours worked.

4. **Administrator Discretion.** The Administrator has the discretion to accelerate the vesting of any number of unvested Shares of Restricted Stock at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. In that case, those Shares of Restricted Stock will be vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

5. **Forfeiture upon Termination of Status as a Service Provider.** Upon the Participant's termination as a Service Provider for any reason, these Shares of Restricted Stock will immediately stop vesting, and on the 30th day following the Termination of Status Date (or any earlier date on or following the Termination of Status Date determined by the Administrator), any of these Shares of Restricted Stock that have not yet vested will be forfeited by the Participant and automatically transferred by the Escrow Holder to the Company at no cost to the Company, subject to Applicable Laws. The Participant will not be refunded any price paid for such Shares and will have no further rights under this Agreement. The Participant appoints the Escrow Holder with full

power of substitution (as the Participant's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with irrevocable power and authority in the name and on behalf of the Participant) to take any action and execute all documents and instruments, including stock powers necessary to transfer the certificate(s) evidencing such unvested Shares of Restricted Stock to the Company upon such termination. The date of the Participant's termination as a Service Provider is detailed in Section 3(c) of the Plan.

6. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to the Participant under this Agreement will, if he or she is then deceased, be made to the administrator or executor of his or her estate or, if the Administrator permits, his or her designated beneficiary. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations that apply to the transfer.

7. Tax Withholding.

(a) No Shares of Restricted Stock may be released from escrow until the Participant makes satisfactory arrangements (as determined by the Administrator) for the payment of income, employment, social insurance, National Insurance Contributions, payroll tax, fringe benefit tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items related to his or her participation in the Plan and legally applicable to him or her that the Administrator determines must be withheld ("**Tax-Related Items**"), including those that result from the grant, vesting, or subsequent sale of Shares of Restricted Stock or the receipt of any dividends. If the Participant is a non-U.S. employee, the method of payment of Tax-Related Items may be restricted by any Appendix. If the Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any Tax-Related Items under this Agreement when any of these Shares of Restricted Stock otherwise are supposed to vest or Tax-Related Items related to these Shares of Restricted Stock otherwise are due, he or she will permanently forfeit the applicable Shares of Restricted Stock and such Shares of Restricted Stock will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company.

(b) The Company has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by withholding from proceeds of a sale of any of these Shares of Restricted Stock that have vested arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent).

(c) The Company also has the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax-Related Items by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant.

(d) Further, if the Participant is subject to taxation in more than one jurisdiction between the Grant Date and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, the Company and/or any member of the Company Group for whom he or she is performing services (each, an "**Employer**") or former Employer(s) may withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction.

(e) Regardless of any action of the Company or the Employer(s), the Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains his or her responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer(s). The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and the Employer(s) (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of these Shares of Restricted Stock and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of these Shares of Restricted Stock to reduce or eliminate his or her liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result.

8. Forfeiture or Clawback. These Shares of Restricted Stock (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit received by the Participant from their subsequent sale) will be subject to any compensation recovery or clawback policy implemented by the Company before or after the date of this Agreement. This includes any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Laws.



9. Rights as Stockholder. The Participant's rights as a stockholder of the Company (including the right to vote and to receive dividends and distributions) will not begin until these Shares of Restricted Stock have been issued and recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars.

10. Acknowledgements and Agreements. The Participant's signature on the Notice of Grant accepting these Shares of Restricted Stock indicates that:

(a) HE OR SHE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THE SHARES OF RESTRICTED STOCK IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND THAT BEING HIRED OR BEING GRANTED THESE SHARES OF RESTRICTED STOCK DO NOT RESULT IN VESTING.

(b) HE OR SHE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THESE SHARES OF RESTRICTED STOCK AND THIS AGREEMENT DO NOT CREATE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL AND DOES NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH HIS OR HER RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER(S) TO TERMINATE HIS OR HER RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAWS.

(c) The Participant agrees that this Agreement and its incorporated documents reflect all agreements on its subject matters and that he or she is not accepting this Agreement based on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those reflected in the Agreement.

(d) The Participant agrees that the Company's delivery of any documents related to the Plan or these Shares of Restricted Stock (including the Plan, the Agreement, the Plan's prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) to him or her may be made by electronic delivery, which may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or to the Internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail, or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. If the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails, the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of the documents. The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents that were delivered electronically at no cost to him or her by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if the Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents.

(e) The Participant may deliver any documents related to the Plan or these Shares of Restricted Stock to the Company by e-mail or any other means of electronic delivery approved by the Administrator, but he or she must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if his or her attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails.

(f) The Participant accepts that all good faith decisions or interpretations of the Administrator regarding the Plan and Awards under the Plan are binding, conclusive, and final. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any such decisions or interpretations.

(g) The Participant agrees that the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, is discretionary in nature, and may be amended, suspended, or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan.

(h) The Participant agrees that the grant of these Shares of Restricted Stock is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of restricted stock or benefits in lieu of restricted stock, even if restricted stock has been granted in the past.

(i) The Participant agrees that any decisions regarding future Awards will be in the Company's sole discretion.

(j) The Participant agrees that he or she is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(k) The Participant agrees that these Shares of Restricted Stock are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation.

(l) The Participant agrees that these Shares of Restricted Stock and their income and value are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including for calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits, or similar payments.

(m) The Participant agrees that the future value of these Shares of Restricted Stock is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty.

(n) The Participant agrees that, for purposes of these Shares of Restricted Stock, his or her engagement as a Service Provider is terminated as of the Termination of Status Date (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not the termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement or determined by the Administrator.

(o) The Participant agrees that any right to vest in these Shares of Restricted Stock terminates as of the Termination of Status Date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., the period that he or she is a Service Provider would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws (including common law, if applicable) in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or by his or her service agreement or employment agreement, if any, unless he or she is providing bona fide services during such time).

(p) The Participant agrees that the Administrator has the exclusive discretion to determine when he or she is no longer actively providing services for purposes of these Shares of Restricted Stock (including whether he or she is still considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

(q) The Participant agrees that no member of the Company Group is liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of these Shares of Restricted Stock or of any amounts due to him or her upon the sale of any of these Shares of Restricted Stock.

(r) The Participant has read and agrees to the Data Privacy Provisions of Section 11 of this Agreement.

(s) The Participant agrees that he or she has no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages from any forfeiture of these Shares of Restricted Stock resulting from the termination of his or her status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where he or she is a Service Provider or the terms of his or her service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of these Shares of Restricted Stock to which he or she is otherwise not entitled, he or she irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company or any member of the Company Group, waives his or her ability (if any) to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and all members of the Company Group from any such claim. If any such claim is nevertheless allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then the Participant's participation in the Plan constitutes his or her irrevocable agreement to not pursue such claim and to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

#### 11. Data Privacy.

(a) *The Participant voluntarily consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of his or her personal data as described in this Agreement and any other Award materials ("Data") by and among, as applicable, the Employer(s), the Company and any member of the Company Group for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

(b) *The Participant understands that the Company and the Employer(s) may hold certain personal information about him or her, including, but not limited to, his or her name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all equity awards or any other entitlement to stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in his or her favor, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing the Plan.*

(c) *The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to one or more a stock plan service provider(s) selected by the Company, which may assist the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than his or her country. The Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. The Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan.*

(d) *The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage his or her participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that if he or she resides in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, to the extent required by Applicable Laws, he or she may, at any time, request access to Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents given by accepting these Shares of Restricted Stock, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, the Participant understands that he or she is providing these consents on a purely voluntary basis. If the Participant does not consent or if he or she later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider with the Employer(s) will not be adversely affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing his or her consent is that the Company will not be able to grant him or her awards under the Plan or administer or maintain awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect his or her ability to participate in the Plan (including the right to retain*

these Shares of Restricted Stock). The Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative for more information on the consequences of his or her refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent.

12. Miscellaneous.

(a) **Address for Notices.** Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Agreement must be addressed to the Company at BlackLine, Inc., 21300 Victory Boulevard, 12th Floor, Woodland Hills, CA 91367 until the Company designates another address in writing.

(b) **Non-Transferability of Restricted Stock.** These Shares of Restricted Stock may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

(c) **Binding Agreement.** If any Shares of Restricted Stock are transferred, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties to this Agreement.

(d) **Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock and Release from Escrow.** If the Company determines that the listing, registration, qualification, or rule compliance of the Common Stock on any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law or the tax code and related regulations or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of these Shares of Restricted Stock or their release from escrow to the Participant (or his or her estate), the Company will try to meet the requirements of any such state, federal, or foreign law or securities exchange and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority or securities exchange, but these Shares of Restricted Stock will not be issued until such conditions have been met in a manner acceptable to the Company.

(e) **Captions.** Captions provided in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

(f) **Agreement Severable.** If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be severed from the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the invalidity or unenforceability will have no effect on the remainder of the Agreement.

(g) **Non-U.S. Appendix.** These Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "**Appendix**"). If the Participant relocates to a country included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for that country will apply to him or her to the extent the Company determines that applying such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons.

(h) **Choice of Law; Choice of Forum.** The Plan, this Agreement, these Shares of Restricted Stock, and all determinations made and actions taken under the Plan, to the extent not otherwise governed by the laws of the United States, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Plan, the Participant's acceptance of these Shares of Restricted Stock is his or her consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Delaware and his or her agreement that any such litigation will be conducted in the Delaware Court of Chancery or the federal courts for the United States for the District of Delaware and no other courts, regardless of where he or she is performing services.

(i) **Modifications to the Agreement.** The Plan and this Agreement constitute the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. The Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. The Company reserves the right to revise the Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Participant, to comply with other Applicable Laws.

(j) **Waiver.** The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of a breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement or of any subsequent breach of this Agreement by him or her.

**EXHIBIT B**

**APPENDIX TO RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix to Restricted Stock Agreement (the “**Appendix**”) includes additional terms and conditions that govern these Shares of Restricted Stock granted to the Participant under the Plan if he or she resides in one of the countries listed below on the Grant Date or he or she moves to one of the listed countries.

***Notifications***

This Appendix may also include information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control, and other Applicable Laws in effect in the respective countries as of September 2016. Such Applicable Laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that the Participant not rely on the information in this Appendix as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Participant sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant’s particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure him or her of a particular result. The Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the Applicable Laws in his or her country may apply to his or her situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which he or she is currently working, transfers employment after these Shares of Restricted Stock are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information in this Appendix may not apply to him or her, and the Administrator will determine to what extent the terms and conditions in this Appendix apply.

***Countries***

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of BlackLine, Inc. of our report dated March 24, 2016, except for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 2, as to which the date is October 12, 2016, relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Los Angeles, California

October 17, 2016